

**NETGEAR®**

# User Manual

---

## NMS300 Network Management System Application User Manual

March 2020  
202-11289-07

NETGEAR, Inc.  
350 East Plumeria Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134, USA

## Support and Community

Visit [netgear.com/support](https://www.netgear.com/support) to get your questions answered and access the latest downloads.

You can also check out our NETGEAR Community for helpful advice at [community.netgear.com](https://community.netgear.com).

## Regulatory and Legal

Si ce produit est vendu au Canada, vous pouvez accéder à ce document en français canadien à <https://www.netgear.com/support/download/>.

(If this product is sold in Canada, you can access this document in Canadian French at <https://www.netgear.com/support/download/>.)

For regulatory compliance information including the EU Declaration of Conformity, visit <https://www.netgear.com/about/regulatory/>.

See the regulatory compliance document before connecting the power supply.

For NETGEAR's Privacy Policy, visit <https://www.netgear.com/about/privacy-policy>.

By using this device, you are agreeing to NETGEAR's Terms and Conditions at <https://www.netgear.com/about/terms-and-conditions>. If you do not agree, return the device to your place of purchase within your return period.

## Trademarks

© NETGEAR, Inc., NETGEAR, and the NETGEAR Logo are trademarks of NETGEAR, Inc. Any non-NETGEAR trademarks are used for reference purposes only.

## Revision History

<b>Publication Part Number</b>	<b>Publish Date</b>	<b>Comments</b>
202-11289-07	March 2020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Updated the Support and Community section and the Regulatory and Legal section on this page.</li><li>• Added support for the following new smart switches:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- GS308T and GS310TP</li><li>- GS324T, GS324TP, and GS348T</li><li>- GS728TPv2, GS728TPv2, GS752TPv2, and GS752TPP</li><li>- MS510TX and MS510TXPP</li><li>- XS712Tv2</li></ul></li><li>• Added support for the following new managed switches:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- M4300-16X, M4300-24XF, and M4300-48XF</li><li>- M4300-96X</li><li>- M4500-32C and M4500-48XF8C</li></ul></li><li>• Added support for existing products that were not yet listed.</li><li>• Published the manual in the latest format.</li></ul>
202-11289-06	June 2017	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Updated the Support section. Added Conformity, and Compliance sections.</li><li>• Added support for the following smart switches:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- GS418TPP, GS510TLP, and GS510TPP</li><li>- GS724TPv2</li><li>- XS708T and XS716T</li></ul></li></ul>

- 202-11289-05 December 2015
- Added support for the following platforms:
    - M4200 series managed switches, including the M4200-10MG-POE+.
    - M43000 series managed switches, including the M4300-8X8F, M4300-12X12F, M4300-24X24F, M4300-28G, M4300-52G, M4300-28G-POE+, and M4300-52G-POE+.
    - XS728T smart managed switch.
    - WAC720, WAC730, and WND930 wireless access points.
    - ReadyNAS RN716X, RN3130 (all models), RN31200 (all models), RN31400 (all models), RN31600 (all models), and RN51600 (all models).
  - Added information about the new MIB browser (see [Use the SNMP MIB browser on page 64](#)).
  - Added the option to search for the switch to which a host is directly connected (see [Search for the switch to which a host is connected on page 78](#)).
  - Added the option to add and change an alarm configuration for a link on a hierarchical map. For more information, see the following sections:
    - [Add an alarm configuration for a link on a hierarchical map on page 204](#).
    - [Change an alarm configuration for a link on a hierarchical map on page 208](#).
  - Added the option to back up and restore the system settings. For more information, see the following sections:
    - [Set up a file server for system backup and restore operations on page 280](#).
    - [Back up the system settings on page 282](#).
    - [Restore the system settings on page 286](#).
- 
- 202-11289-04 December 2014
- Added support for the following platforms:
    - M6100 managed switch, including blades and supervisors inserted in the chassis: XCM8944, XCM8944-POE+, XCM8944-uPOE, XCM8948, XCM8948-POE+, XCM8948-uPOE, XCM8944F, and XCM8924X.
    - S3300 smart switch: S3300-28X, S3300-28X-PoE+, S3300-52X, and S3300-52X-PoE+.
    - FVS336Gv3 firewall.
    - WN370 wireless access point.
  - Added the option to display the slot list for an M6100 managed switch (see [View device details and interface details on page 99](#)).
  - Added the option to enter an email address for notification of file backup results (see [Add or modify a backup profile on page 126](#)).
  - Added an option to send an SMS message when an alarm is triggered (see [Configure the SMS server for alerts and alarm notifications on page 30](#) and [Add or modify an alarm notification profile on page 187](#)). However, this option is supported for a particular SMS gateway in the People's Republic of China only.
  - Added sampled flow (sFlow) for managed switches (see [Chapter 8, Manage sFlow](#)).
  - Added support for an external file storage server on which you can store backup files (see [Set up an external file server on page 270](#) and [Import and export configuration files to an external file server on page 160](#)).
  - Added the capacity to support Chinese characters for device names.
-

## NMS300 Network Management System Application

---

202-11289-03	January 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Added support for storage systems.</li><li>• Added support for additional firewalls.</li><li>• Added support for additional switches and wireless devices.</li><li>• Removed devices that are no longer supported (EOL).</li><li>• Added <u>Chapter 14, Register Devices</u>.</li><li>• Added an <u>Index</u>.</li></ul>
202-11289-02	October 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Revised the structure of the manual entirely.</li><li>• Added support for wireless devices.</li><li>• Added support for the FVS318G firewall.</li></ul>
202-11289-01	June 2013	First publication.

---

# Contents

## Chapter 1 Introduction

Network environment concepts .....	11
Device groups .....	12
Types of users. ....	12
Compatible devices .....	13
NETGEAR managed switches .....	13
NETGEAR smart switches .....	15
NETGEAR firewalls .....	16
NETGEAR wireless access points .....	16
NETGEAR wireless management systems and controllers. ....	17
NETGEAR storage systems .....	17
Prepare the network devices for discovery. ....	18
What to do next. ....	19

## Chapter 2 Get Started

Log in to the application. ....	21
Change your password and account information .....	23
Change your password .....	23
Change your account information .....	25
Configure the email server for alerts and alarm notifications .....	26
Configure the general email server settings .....	26
Configure email server settings for a gmail account .....	28
Configure the SMS server for alerts and alarm notifications .....	30

## Chapter 3 Discover and Manage Resources

Discovery concepts .....	34
Use quick discovery to discover devices on your network .....	35
Use a discovery profile to discover devices on your network .....	37
Add or modify a device credential .....	38
Add or modify a discovery profile .....	42
Execute a discovery job .....	45
Schedule or reschedule an existing discovery job .....	47
Remove a device credential .....	50
Remove a discovery profile .....	51
View and manage the wired and wireless devices on your network .....	52
View device information .....	52
View wireless device information only .....	53
Modify the name, location information, and contact information .....	57
Remove device information .....	58

Synchronize a network device . . . . .	59
Log in to a device . . . . .	61
Ping, perform a traceroute, or reboot a device . . . . .	62
Use the SNMP MIB browser . . . . .	64
View and export the Inventory table and Interface List table . . . . .	72
Manage device groups . . . . .	73
Add or modify a static device group . . . . .	73
Add or modify a dynamic device group . . . . .	75
Remove a device group . . . . .	77
Search for the switch to which a host is connected . . . . .	78

## Chapter 4 Monitor Devices and the Network

Monitor the network . . . . .	81
View the default network summary . . . . .	81
Customize the Network Summary Page . . . . .	83
Monitor the top 10 widgets for all devices . . . . .	86
View the default top 10 widgets . . . . .	87
Customize the top 10 page . . . . .	89
View the wireless summary and monitor the top 10 widgets for wireless devices . . . . .	93
View the wireless summary and default top 10 wireless widgets . . . . .	94
Customize the wireless summary page . . . . .	96
View device details and interface details . . . . .	99
Monitor wireless clients and view client details . . . . .	103
Manage the configuration monitors . . . . .	106
Configure an individual monitor . . . . .	107
Disable a monitor . . . . .	109
Reenable a monitor . . . . .	110
View or modify the polling interval for a monitor . . . . .	111
Customize the optional network dashboard . . . . .	112
Create or modify a dashboard view and launch the dashboard view . . . . .	112
Remove a dashboard view . . . . .	116
Customize the network dashboard . . . . .	117
View and export audit logs . . . . .	119
View firmware version information . . . . .	120
View the NMS300 server information . . . . .	121
View application notifications . . . . .	123

## Chapter 5 Manage Configurations and Firmware

Back up your device configurations . . . . .	126
Add or modify a backup profile . . . . .	126
Execute a backup job . . . . .	129
Schedule a backup job . . . . .	131
View the execution status of a backup job . . . . .	134
Remove a backup profile . . . . .	135
Restore your device configurations . . . . .	136

Restore the configuration of a single device . . . . .	138
Customize and promote a configuration file . . . . .	141
Promote a configuration file for an FVS318G firewall . . . . .	144
Restore the configuration of several identical devices . . . . .	148
Import a configuration file . . . . .	153
Export a configuration file . . . . .	155
Modify a configuration file . . . . .	156
Remove a configuration file . . . . .	158
Compare two configuration files . . . . .	159
Import and export configuration files to an external file server . . . . .	160
Upgrade firmware for one or more devices . . . . .	163
Import a firmware file . . . . .	163
Execute or schedule a firmware upgrade . . . . .	165
Modify the file name, version information, and description for a firmware file . . . . .	169
Export a firmware file . . . . .	171
Remove a firmware file . . . . .	172

## Chapter 6 Manage Alarms and Logs

View and manage alarms, triggers, and notification profiles . . . . .	175
View and manage current alarms . . . . .	175
View and manage the alarm history . . . . .	177
View and manage alarm configurations . . . . .	179
Add a custom alarm configuration . . . . .	181
Modify an alarm configuration . . . . .	184
View and manage alarm notification profiles . . . . .	185
Add or modify an alarm notification profile . . . . .	187
Customize alarm colors . . . . .	190
View and manage network event notifications . . . . .	192
View and manage device traps . . . . .	194
View and manage device system logs . . . . .	196

## Chapter 7 Manage Maps and Topologies

View and manage maps . . . . .	199
View a hierarchical map and locate a device . . . . .	199
Manage a hierarchical map . . . . .	202
Add an alarm configuration for a link on a hierarchical map . . . . .	204
Change an alarm configuration for a link on a hierarchical map . . . . .	208
Add a childmap . . . . .	211
Add devices to a map . . . . .	213
Add a link between devices on a map . . . . .	216
Customize the style of a link on a map . . . . .	218
View and manage network topologies . . . . .	221
Add a topology view . . . . .	221
View a network topology and details about a device . . . . .	223
Manage a topology view . . . . .	226
Add a link between devices on a topology view . . . . .	228

Customize the style of a node and link on a topology view . . . . .	231
Remove a topology view . . . . .	234

## Chapter 8 Manage sFlow

Set up the sFlow collection server and manage the sFlow settings . . .	237
Manage sFlow sources. . . . .	238
View and export the results of sFlow monitoring . . . . .	240

## Chapter 9 Generate and View Reports

Manage report templates. . . . .	243
Add or modify a report template . . . . .	243
Remove a report template . . . . .	247
Generate and schedule reports . . . . .	249
Generate a one-time report immediately . . . . .	249
Schedule a report . . . . .	250
View and remove saved reports. . . . .	253
View a saved report. . . . .	253
Remove a saved report. . . . .	254

## Chapter 10 Manage Jobs

Schedule jobs. . . . .	257
View and manage jobs . . . . .	257

## Chapter 11 Manage Users and Security Profiles

Security profile concepts . . . . .	261
Add a security profile . . . . .	261
Modify or remove a security profile . . . . .	263
Add a user profile to the user base . . . . .	264
Modify or remove a user profile. . . . .	266
View and log off online users . . . . .	267

## Chapter 12 Manage Global Settings and Backups

Set up an external file server . . . . .	270
Set the data retention period . . . . .	271
Set the inventory polling . . . . .	274
Set the idle time-out. . . . .	275
Set the real-time chart . . . . .	277
Change the auto refresh setting. . . . .	278
Set up a file server for system backup and restore operations . . . . .	280
Back up the system settings. . . . .	282
Execute a system settings backup job and see the history . . . . .	282
Schedule a system settings backup job. . . . .	284
Restore the system settings. . . . .	286



## Chapter 13 Manage Licenses

View license information . . . . .	289
Register a license . . . . .	290
Deregister a license . . . . .	291

## Chapter 14 Register Devices

Registration concepts . . . . .	294
Set up and validate your account profile in the application . . . . .	294
Set up your account profile for device registration . . . . .	294
Validate and retrieve your customer account information . . . . .	296
Register one or more devices . . . . .	299
Register all devices . . . . .	301
Resynchronize previously registered devices . . . . .	304

## Appendix A Technical Specifications

### Appendix B Device Details

Switch details . . . . .	309
Firewall details . . . . .	310
Standalone AP details . . . . .	311
Controller-managed AP details . . . . .	313
Wireless controller details . . . . .	314
Wireless management system details . . . . .	315
Storage system details . . . . .	316
Router details . . . . .	317
Unknown device details . . . . .	317
Interface details . . . . .	318

### Appendix C Index

# 1

## Introduction

---

### Streamline network management tasks

The NETGEAR Network Management System 300 (NMS300) is a centralized and comprehensive management application that enables you to discover, monitor, configure, and report on enterprise-class networks with NETGEAR and third-party network devices.

This manual is intended for network administrators.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Network environment concepts](#)
- [Compatible devices](#)
- [Prepare the network devices for discovery](#)
- [What to do next](#)

---

**Note:** In this manual, the NMS300 application is referred to as the *application*. The server on which the application is installed is referred to as the NMS300 server.

---

---

**Note:** For more information about the topics covered in this manual, visit the support website at [netgear.com/support/](http://netgear.com/support/).

---

---

**Note:** For more information about this NMS300 release, see the *NMS300 Release Notes*, which are available on [netgear.com/support/download/](http://netgear.com/support/download/).

---

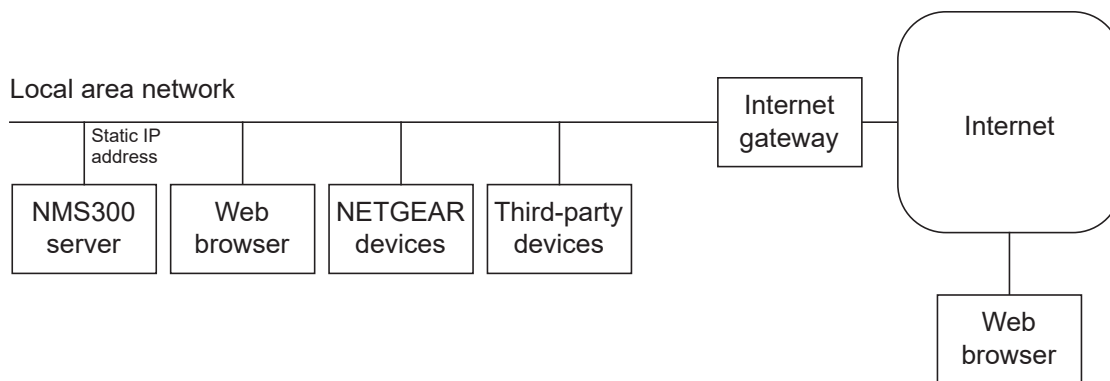
---

**Note:** Firmware updates with new features and bug fixes are made available from time to time on [netgear.com/support/download/](http://netgear.com/support/download/). Some products can regularly check the site and download new firmware, or you can check for and download new firmware manually. If the features or behavior of your product does not match what is described in this guide, you might need to update your firmware.

---

# Network environment concepts

The application resides on the NMS300 server at a static IP address on the local area network. The application monitors the NETGEAR and third-party devices on the network.



**Figure 1. The Network Management System 300**

You access the application through a web browser. The IP address for a web browser that is located outside the Internet gateway must be permitted to access the network.

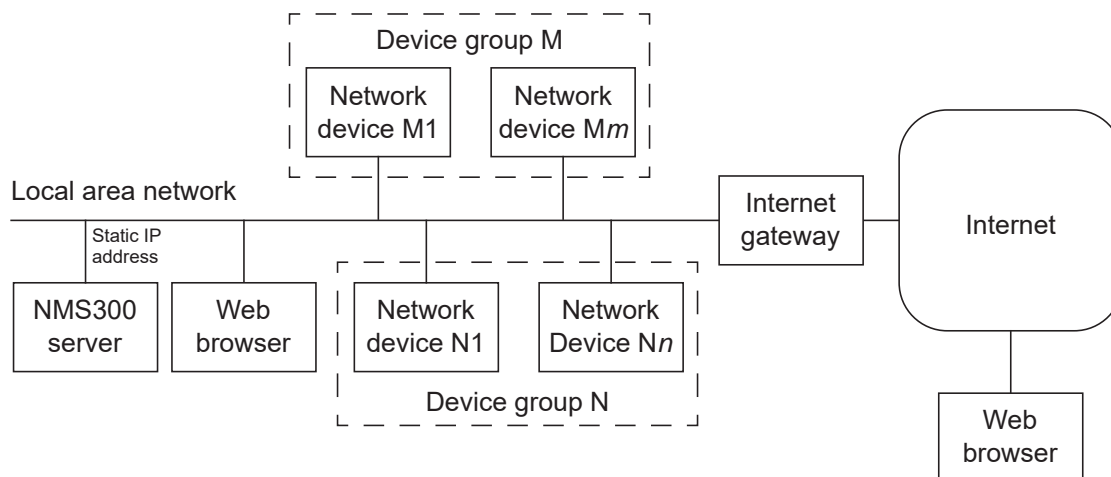
The application supports the following devices:

- NETGEAR devices
  - For detailed information about the supported NETGEAR devices, including model numbers, see [Compatible devices on page 13](#).
- Third-party (non-NETGEAR) devices, including the following:
  - Routers
  - VoIP gateways
  - Hosts
  - Virtualization servers
- The managed NMS300 server

The application displays whether third-party devices are up or down. If a third-party device supports SNMP, the application uses SNMP MIBs to gather and present health and status information about the device.

# Device groups

To simplify the management of networks with many devices, you can create device groups. Group devices by vendor, location, device type, device model, and contact. Device groups are optional.



**Figure 2. Device groups**

You can create two types of device groups:

- **Static device groups.** A static group is a fixed list of specific devices. You must configure this list manually. For more information, see [Add or modify a static device group on page 73](#).
- **Dynamic device groups.** A dynamic group is a dynamic list of devices that filter selection criteria determine. The list changes automatically as devices that meet the filter criteria are added to and removed from the network. For more information, see [Add or modify a dynamic device group on page 75](#).

## Types of users

The application includes the following default user security profiles:

- **Admin.** A user who can perform administration-related functions. An admin user is authorized to perform all application functions. Only an admin user can modify and delete the default security profiles, can define new security profiles, and can add or remove user profiles.  
For more information, see [Chapter 11, Manage Users and Security Profiles](#).
- **Operator.** A user who can manage the enterprise network functions, but cannot perform administration-related functions.
- **Observer.** A user who can only monitor and view enterprise network functions.

This manual is written for the admin user but also contains information that is useful for operators and observers.

# Compatible devices

This release of the application supports the following features:

- Support for NETGEAR managed and smart switches
- Support for NETGEAR wireless devices
- Support for NETGEAR firewalls
- Support for ReadyDATA and ReadyNAS storage devices
- Support for discovery and node status monitoring of third-party devices

---

**Note:** Products that reached their end of life (EOL) might not be included in the following lists.

---

## NETGEAR managed switches

This release supports the following NETGEAR managed switches:

- GSM5212P
- GSM7212F
- GSM7212P
- GSM7224P
- JGSM7224
- M4100-12G-POE+
- M4100-12GF
- M4100-24G-POE+
- M4100-26-POE+
- M4100-26G
- M4100-26G-POE
- M4100-50-POE
- M4100-50G
- M4100-50G-POE+
- M4100-D10-POE
- M4100-D12G
- M4100-D12G-POE+
- M4200-10MG-POE+
- M4300-8X8F
- M4300-12X12F

- M4300-16X
- M4300-24XF
- M4300-24X24F
- M4300-28G
- M4300-48XF
- M4300-52G
- M4300-28G-POE+
- M4300-52G-POE+
- M4300-96X
- M4500-32C
- M4500-48XF8C
- M5300-28G
- M5300-28G-POE+
- M5300-28G3
- M5300-28GF
- M5300-52G
- M5300-52G-POE+
- M5300-52G3
- M6100, including blades and supervisors inserted in chassis:
  - XCM8944
  - XCM8944-POE+
  - XCM8944-uPOE
  - XCM8948
  - XCM8948-POE+
  - XCM8948-uPOE
  - XCM8944F
  - XCM8924X
- M7100 XSM7224
- M7100 XSM7224S
- S3300-28X
- S3300-28X-PoE+
- S3300-52X
- S3300-52X-PoE+

When a model S3300 switch and a model M4300 switch function together in a mixed stacking configuration, the switches can be displayed as “Smart\_M4300.” The following applies:

- **M4300 software release 6.6.x.x or a later release.** For a mixed stacking configuration only, the application displays a model M4300 switch as “Smart\_M4300.” In earlier

releases and in a mixed stacking configuration, the application displays a model M4300 switch as “M4300,” not as “Smart\_M4300.”

- **S3300 software release 6.6.4.x or a later release.** For a mixed stacking configuration only, the application displays a model S3300 switch as “Smart\_M4300.” In earlier releases and in a mixed stacking configuration, the application displays a model S3300 switch as “S3300,” not as “Smart\_M4300.”

## NETGEAR smart switches

This release supports the following NETGEAR smart switches:

- FS526Tv2
- FS726Tv2
- FS728TLP
- FS728TPv2
- FS728TP-200
- GS108T-200
- GS110TP
- GS308T
- GS310TP
- GS324T
- GS324TP
- GS348T
- GS418TPP
- GS510TLP
- GS510TP
- GS510TPP
- GS516TP
- GS716T-300
- GS724T-400
- GS724TPv2
- GS748T-500
- GS728TPv2
- GS728TPPv2
- GS728TPS
- GS728TS
- GS728TXS
- GS748T-400
- GS752TPv2

- GS752TPP
- GS752TPS
- GS752TS
- GS752TXS
- MS510TX
- MS510TXPP
- XS708T
- XS712Tv2
- XS716T
- XS728T

## NETGEAR firewalls

This release supports the following NETGEAR firewalls:

- FVS318G
- FVS318N
- FVS336Gv2
- FVS336Gv3
- SRX5308

## NETGEAR wireless access points

This release supports the following NETGEAR wireless access points:

- WAC720
- WAC730
- WG103
- WN203
- WN203-200
- WN370
- WND930
- WNAP210
- WNAP320
- WNAP370
- WNDAP350
- WNDAP360
- WNDAP380R
- WNDAP380Rv2



- WNDAP620
- WNDAP660

## NETGEAR wireless management systems and controllers

This release supports the following NETGEAR wireless controllers and wireless management system:

- WC7520
- WC7600
- WC9500
- WMS5316

## NETGEAR storage systems

This release supports the following NETGEAR ReadyDATA and ReadyNAS storage systems:

- RD5200
- RDD516
- RN102
- RN104
- RN202
- RN204
- RN212
- RN214
- RN312
- RN314
- RN316
- RN422
- RN424
- RN426
- RN516
- RN524X
- RN526X
- RN528X
- RN626X
- RN628X
- RN716X
- RN2120

- RN3130
- RN3138
- RN3220
- RN4220
- RR2312
- RR2304
- RR3312
- RR4312X/S
- RR4360X/S

## Prepare the network devices for discovery

To manage the devices on your network, you must prepare them for the application. By default, the application lets you manage up to 200 devices. For information about managing more than 200 devices, contact your NETGEAR sales contact.

### To prepare the devices on your network:

1. Upgrade your devices to their latest released firmware.

To upgrade the firmware, use the local browser user interface (UI) of the device.

Each device must run the latest firmware before the application can discover and manage the device. Once you perform this one-time upgrade, the application can centrally manage future device firmware upgrades.

2. Create the credentials for your devices.

The application uses a combination of SNMP, HTTP, and Telnet protocols to interact with the devices on your network.

You must configure the application with the device credentials to authenticate with the devices over the following protocols:

- **Telnet and HTTP protocols.** If the devices are not configured with the default password for the admin user, create two new credentials in the application.

Create one credential for the Telnet protocol and another credential for the HTTP protocol that contain either the admin user credential or the credential of another user of the device with administrative privileges.

- **SNMP community strings.** If the devices are not configured with the default SNMP community strings, create a credential in the application for the SNMP protocol that contains the matching community strings.

For more information, see [Add or modify a device credential on page 38](#).

3. Make sure that each device on your network is configured to send SNMPv1 or SNMPv2 traps to the IP address of the NMS300 server.

The application listens for SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 traps.

## What to do next

Before you can manage your network, you must perform certain basic configuration tasks and let the application find the devices that are on your network. These tasks are described in the following chapters:

- [Chapter 2, Get Started](#)
- [Chapter 3, Discover and Manage Resources](#)

# 2

## Get Started

---

### Log in and perform basic configuration tasks

After you logged in to the application, you can change your password and account information and configure the email server.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Log in to the application](#)
- [Change your password and account information](#)
- [Configure the email server for alerts and alarm notifications](#)
- [Configure the SMS server for alerts and alarm notifications](#)

# Log in to the application

The application uses a browser server architecture. Administrators and other types of users can access the application from any supported browser. For more information about installing the application, see the *NMS300 Network Management Quick Start Guide*, which is available at [netgear.com/support/download/](http://netgear.com/support/download/).

Before you log in to the application, check the following items:

- Make sure that the application is installed on a server with a static IP address.
- Clear your browser cache before you use the application.



## CAUTION:

The application supports multiple concurrent users. We recommend that different users coordinate their application activities so that modifications to a page made by one user are not inadvertently changed by another user.

### To select your language and log in to the application:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.
  - To connect to the application from the same NMS300 server on which you installed the application, enter the URL **http://localhost:8080**.

If you entered a different port number for the NMS300 server during the application installation, replace *8080* in this URL with the port number that you provided during installation.

  - To connect to the application from a remote computer, replace *localhost* with the IP address of the NMS300 server. For example, enter **http://203.0.113.56:8080**, in which 203.0.113.56 is the IP address of the NMS300 server and 8080 is the port number for the NMS300 server.

After you connect to the application, the User Login window opens.

2. From the **Language** menu, select your language.

The default language is English. You can also select Chinese.

3. Enter your user name and password.

When the application is initially installed, the default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

You must be an administrator (admin user, that is, a user with a security profile that is set to Admin) to be able to create user names and passwords for other types of users.

4. Click the **Sign In** button.

The screenshot displays the NETGEAR NMS300 Network Management System interface. The top navigation bar includes: HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, ADMIN. The main content area is titled "Network Summary" and contains several sections:

- Device Tree View:** A tree structure showing device groups categorized by location (e.g., test, mass, shanghai CN, san jose, Netgear sanjose, netgear, Jun6-location-215, Jun6-location-217, Jun6-location-M5300, germany, beijing, Unknown).
- Enterprise Network Map:** A world map showing the geographical distribution of devices with labels for various devices and their IP addresses.
- Device Inventory Status/Device Type:**
  - Device Status:** A pie chart showing 37 devices are Up (green) and 3 are Down (red).
  - Device Type:** A pie chart showing the distribution of device types: Standalone AP (2), Firewall (2), Router (3), Controller Manage (2), WMS (4), and Wireless Controll (2).
- Top 10 Devices by Average CPU (Today):**

Device Name	Device Type	CPU Utilization
192.168.10.125	Switch	45.64%
192.168.10.102-mine	Switch	38.14%
netgear648318	Standalone AP	36.83%
350-157	Standalone AP	35.16%
660-167	Standalone AP	18.81%
Jimmy-620-168	Standalone AP	18.31%
620-162	Standalone AP	15.72%
Jun-6-M5300-jimmy	Switch	15.04%
July17-660-163	Standalone AP	13.19%
jimmy	Switch	11.39%
- Top 10 Devices by Average Memory (Today):**

Device Name	Device Type	Memory Utilization
netgearA623F8	Standalone AP	91.88%
Jun-6-M5300-jimmy	Switch	89.02%
jimmy	Switch	87.83%
192.168.10.120	Switch	87.54%
netgear648318	Standalone AP	85.89%
192.168.10.61	Switch	82.3%
192.168.10.217	Switch	82.13%
192.168.10.55	Switch	81.26%
192.168.10.125	Switch	80.65%
June6-215-jimmy-GSM7224v2	Switch	80.24%
- Latest 10 Alarms:**

Alarm Name	Device Name	Severity	Alarm Time
Max station limitation reached	netgear648318	Major	09/05/2013 17:33:21
Device Memory utilization is ov...	netgearA623F8	Minor	09/05/2013 17:20:01

For more information about the Network Summary page, see [Monitor the network on page 81](#).

# Change your password and account information

We recommend that you change your password to a more secure password. This recommendation applies to admin users only because nonadministrative users such as users with a security profile set to Operator or Observer cannot change their password.

As an admin user, you can also change your account information. Items that you can change include your email address, real name, and telephone number. You cannot change your user name but you can add a second admin account with a different user name. For more information, see [Chapter 11, Manage Users and Security Profiles](#).

## Change your password

When the application is initially installed, the default administrator user name is admin and the default administrator password is admin. As an admin user, you can create user names and passwords for other types of users.

### To change your password:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

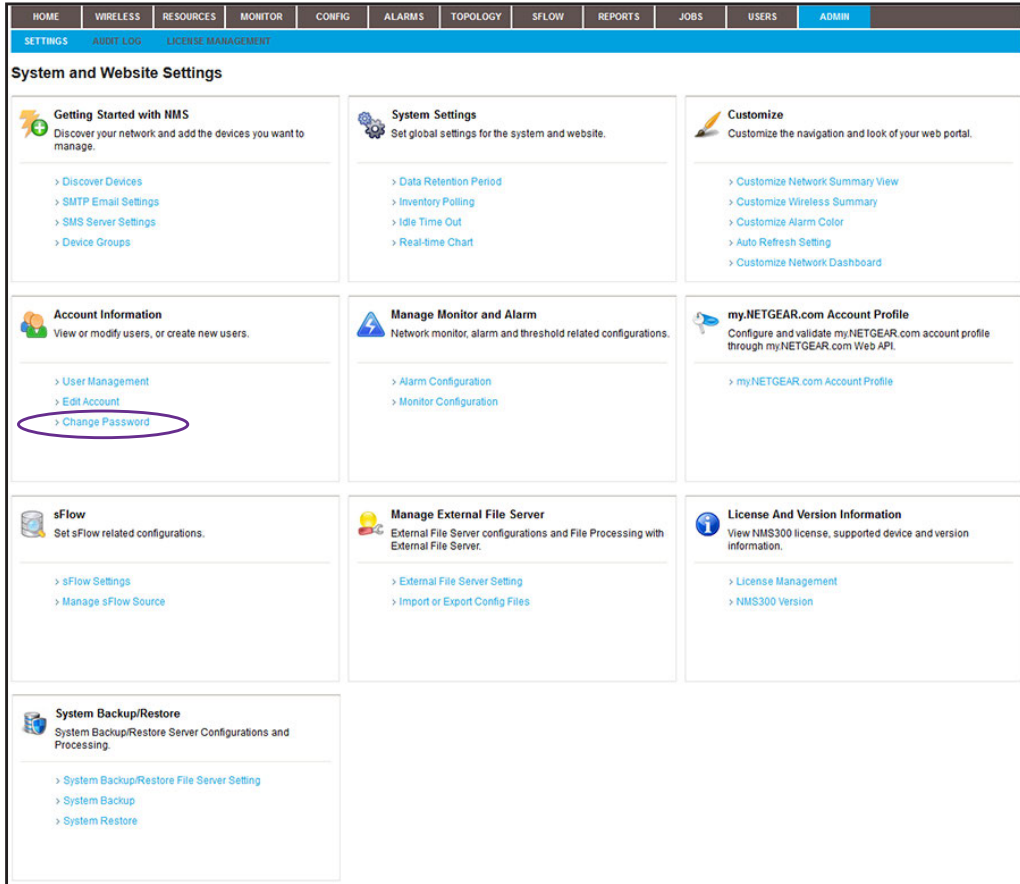
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

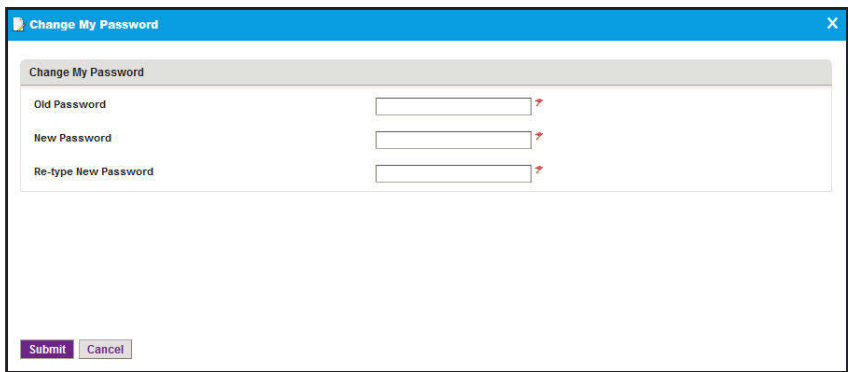
3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.



5. Under Account Information, click the **Change Password** link.



6. Enter your old and new passwords.

7. Click the **Submit** button.

Your password is updated.



# Change your account information

You can change your general account settings such as your email address and telephone number.

## To change your account information:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.

The screenshot shows the NMS300 Settings page with the following structure:

- Navigation Bar:** HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, ADMIN (selected).
- Sub-headers:** SETTINGS, AUDIT LOG, LICENSE MANAGEMENT.
- System and Website Settings:**
  - Getting Started with NMS:** Discover your network and add the devices you want to manage.
    - Discover Devices
    - SMTP Email Settings
    - SMS Server Settings
    - Device Groups
  - System Settings:** Set global settings for the system and website.
    - Data Retention Period
    - Inventory Polling
    - Idle Time Out
    - Real-time Chart
  - Customize:** Customize the navigation and look of your web portal.
    - Customize Network Summary View
    - Customize Wireless Summary
    - Customize Alarm Color
    - Auto Refresh Setting
    - Customize Network Dashboard
  - Account Information:** View or modify users, or create new users.
    - User Management
    - Edit Account** (circled in red)
    - Change Password
  - Manage Monitor and Alarm:** Network monitor, alarm and threshold related configurations.
    - Alarm Configuration
    - Monitor Configuration
  - my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile:** Configure and validate my.NETGEAR.com account profile through my.NETGEAR.com Web API.
    - my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile
  - sFlow:** Set sFlow related configurations.
    - sFlow Settings
    - Manage sFlow Source
  - Manage External File Server:** External File Server configurations and File Processing with External File Server.
    - External File Server Setting
    - Import or Export Config Files
  - License And Version Information:** View NMS300 license, supported device and version information.
    - License Management
    - NMS300 Version
  - System Backup/Restore:** System Backup/Restore Server Configurations and Processing.
    - System Backup/Restore File Server Setting
    - System Backup
    - System Restore

5. Under Account Information, click the **Edit Account** link.

6. Modify the information as needed.
  7. Click the **Submit** button.
- Your account information is updated.

## Configure the email server for alerts and alarm notifications

Before the application can send email updates and alarm notifications, you must configure the email server settings. Only an admin user can configure the email server settings.

---

**Note:** For information about adding an alarm notification profile with an email address to which the application can send a notification, see [Add or modify an alarm notification profile on page 187](#).

---

### Configure the general email server settings

The following procedure describes how to configure the general email server settings.

**To configure the email server:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

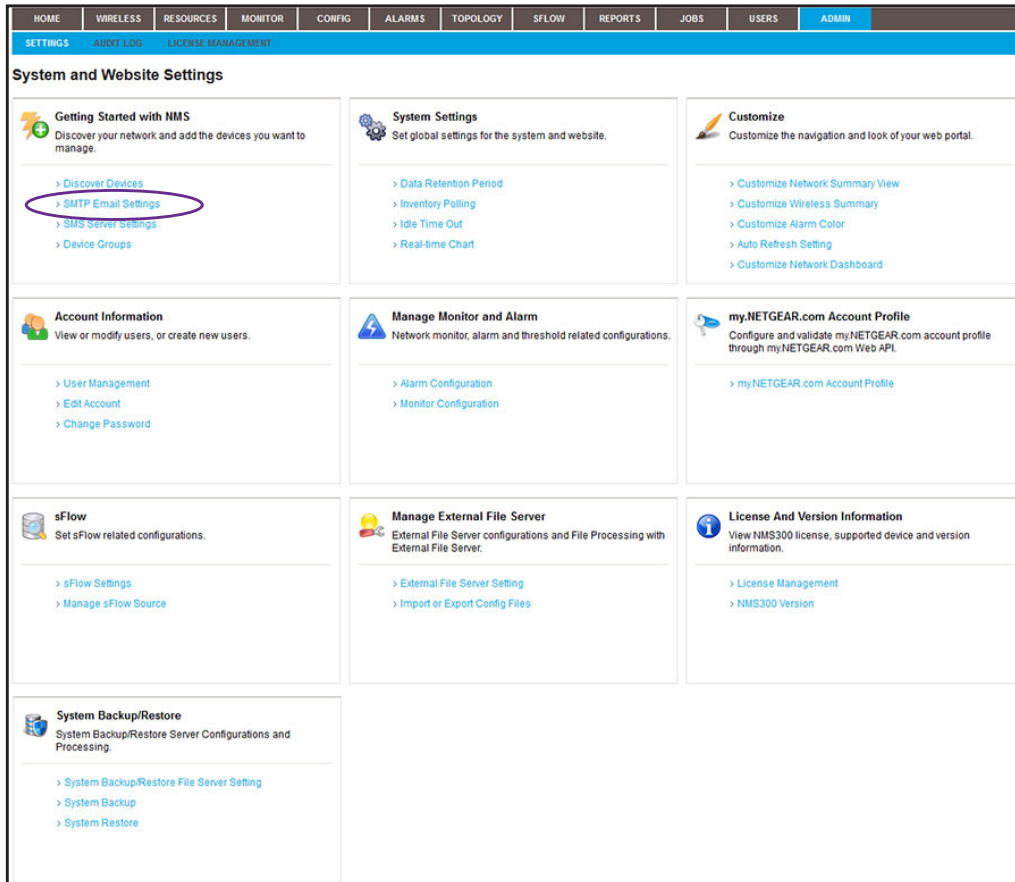
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

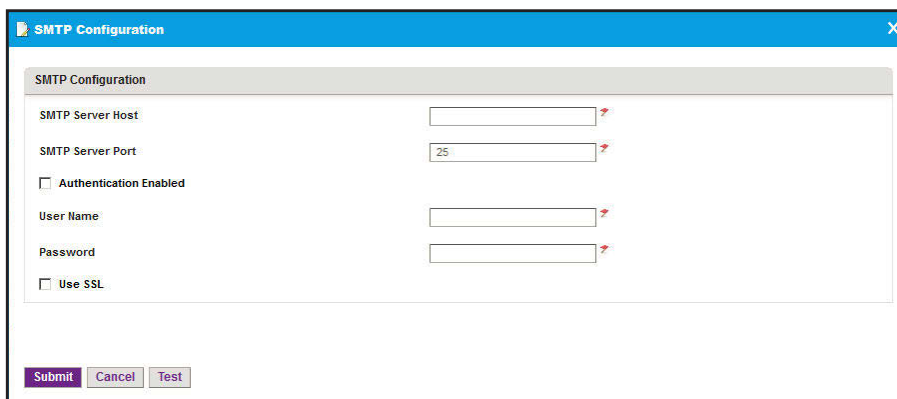
3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.



5. Under Getting Started with NMS, click the **SMTP Email Settings** link.



6. Enter your SMTP configuration settings.

7. If your SMTP server requires authentication, select the **Authentication Enabled** check box.

8. In the **User Name** field, enter the user name for your email account.

**Note:** You must enter the email user name entirely, that is with the at sign (@) and domain name. For example, username@domain.com. The SMTP server also uses the entire user name as the address from which email is sent.

9. In the **Password** field, enter the password for your email account.
10. To use a secure email connection, select the **Use SSL** check box, and in the **SMTP Server Port** field, enter the port number for the SSL connection.
11. Click the **Test** button.  
Your SMTP configuration settings are verified.
12. Click the **Submit** button.  
Your changes are saved.

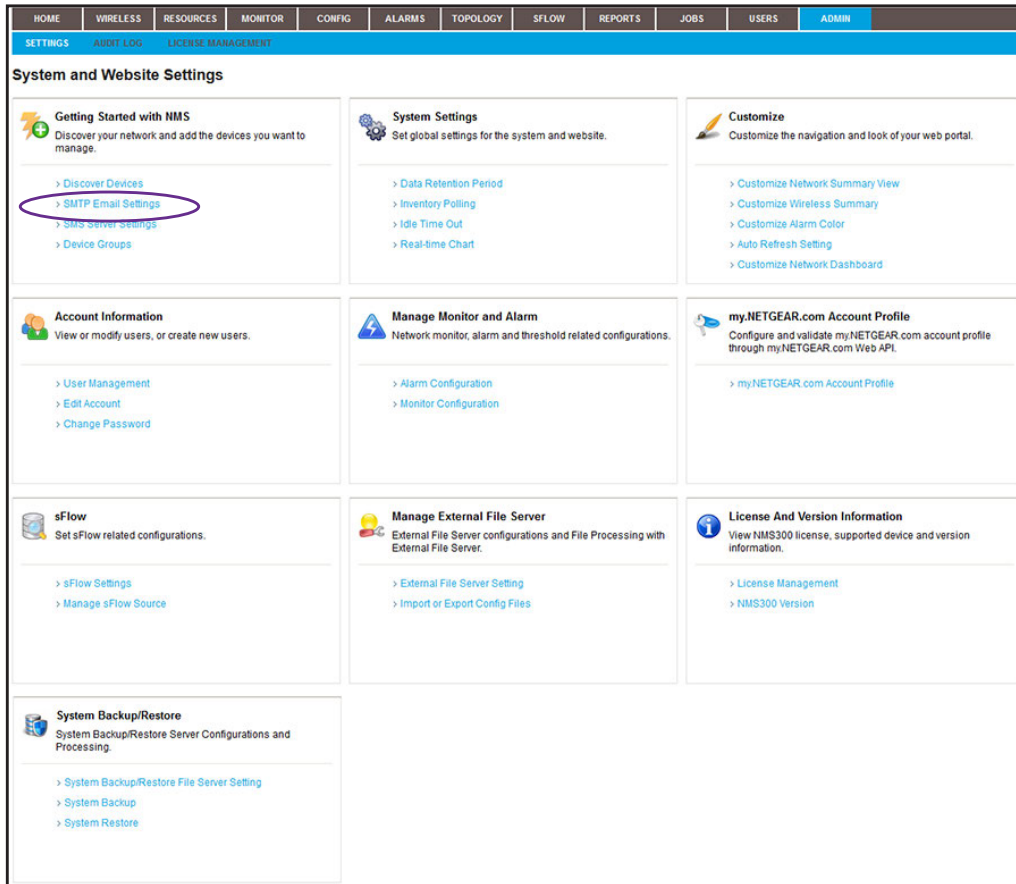
## Configure email server settings for a gmail account

The following procedure describes how to configure the email server for a Gmail account.

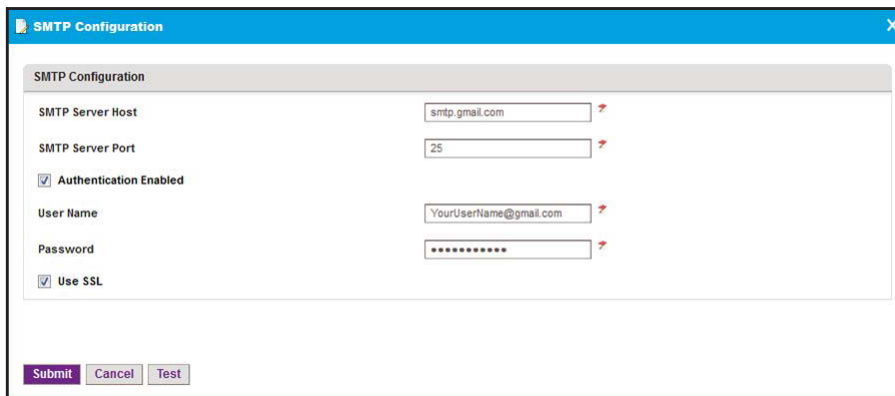
### To configure the email server for a Gmail account:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.  
For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).  
A login window opens.
2. Enter your user name and password.  
The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.
3. Click the **Sign In** button.  
The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.



5. Under Getting Started with NMS, click the **SMTP Email Settings** link.



6. Enter the following settings and select the following check boxes:

- In the **SMTP Server Host** field, enter **smtp.gmail.com**.
- In the **SMTP Server Port** field, enter **25**.
- Select the **Authentication Enabled** check box.
- In the **User Name** field, enter the user name for your Gmail account.

**Note:** You must enter the email user name entirely, that is with the at sign (@) and domain name. For example, username@gmail.com. The SMTP server also uses the entire user name as the address from which email is sent.

- In the **Password** field, enter the password for your Gmail account.
- 7. To use a secure email connection, select the **Use SSL** check box, and in the **SMTP Server Port** field, enter **465**.
- 8. Click the **Test** button.  
Your SMTP configuration settings are verified.
- 9. Click the **Submit** button.  
Your changes are saved.

## Configure the SMS server for alerts and alarm notifications

---

**Note:** The SMS server option is supported for a particular SMS gateway in the People's Republic of China only. No other SMS servers are supported in this release.

---

Before the application can send SMS updates and alarm notifications, you must configure the SMS server settings. Only an admin user can configure the SMS server settings.

For information about adding an alarm notification profile with an SMS telephone number to which the application can send a notification, see [Add or modify an alarm notification profile on page 187](#).

### To configure the SMS server:

1. Contact NETGEAR support to obtain the corporation ID and password for the Chinese SMS server that is supported.
2. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

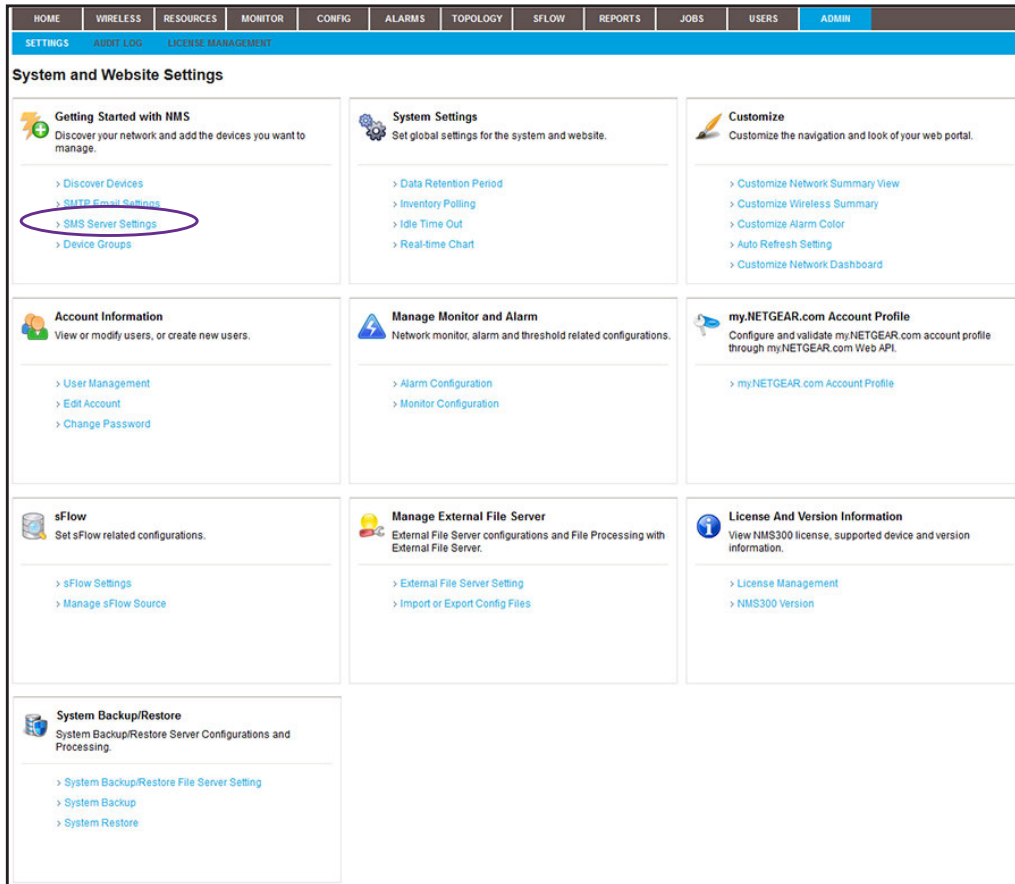
For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

3. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

4. Click the **Sign In** button.  
The Network Summary page displays.
5. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.



6. Under Getting Started with NMS, click the **SMS Server Settings** link.

7. Enter the corporation ID.  
The corporation ID specifies the SMS gateways that the application must use. This is the corporation ID that NETGEAR support gave you.
8. Enter the password for accessing the SMS gateway.

This is the password that NETGEAR support gave you.

9. Click the **Test** button.

Your SMS configuration settings are verified.

10. Click the **Submit** button.

Your changes are saved.



# 3

## Discover and Manage Resources

---

Find and manage the devices on your network

Before you can manage your network, you must let the application find the devices that are on your network and perform other setup tasks that could simplify the management of your network.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Discovery concepts](#)
- [Use quick discovery to discover devices on your network](#)
- [Use a discovery profile to discover devices on your network](#)
- [View and manage the wired and wireless devices on your network](#)
- [Manage device groups](#)
- [Search for the switch to which a host is connected](#)

# Discovery concepts

You can discover devices on your network by using the following methods:

- **Quick discovery.** Discovers devices without using a discovery profile. This method is a quick and easy discovery method but gives you limited control over the discovery process.
- **Regular discovery.** Filters the devices on your network through a discovery profile that you must configure first. This method gives you more control than the quick discovery method but is a bit more complicated.

With both methods, the application can discover wired devices, wireless devices, NETGEAR devices, and third-party devices that support standard SNMP MIBs.

The application can discover and monitor NETGEAR firewalls over the WAN. Firewalls can use a static WAN IP address, dynamic WAN IP address, or WAN host name. If a firewall uses a WAN host name, the firewall must also use DNS.

---

**Note:** By default, the application lets you discover up to 200 devices. For information about discovering more than 200 devices, contact your NETGEAR sales contact.

---

For wireless access points (APs), the nature of the AP determines whether the application can discover the AP:

- **Standalone AP.** An AP that is not controlled by another device and that operates in standalone mode. This type of AP is also referred to as a Fat AP. The application can discover and manage standalone APs just like any other network device that the application supports.
- **Controller-managed AP.** An AP that a NETGEAR WC7520 or WC9500 wireless controller manages. This type of AP is also referred to as a Fit AP. After the application discovers a wireless controller, it displays the controller-managed APs in the device table. In this indirect way, the application can discover the controller-managed APs but cannot manage them. You cannot back up or restore the configuration, upgrade the firmware, or delete the access points from the application. Controller-managed APs are not subtracted from the number of devices that the license of the application supports. The license of the application ignores the controller-managed APs.

## Use quick discovery to discover devices on your network

Quick Discovery is a quick and easy discovery method but gives you limited control over the discovery process.

### To discover the devices on your network:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DISCOVERY**.

Name	Scheduled	Recurrent Type	Last Execution Time	Last Execution Status	Next Execution Time
<input type="checkbox"/> disc-fns-147.250	No	Not Recurrent			
<input type="checkbox"/> disc-fns-hostname	No	Not Recurrent	08/28/2013 11:15:00	Succeeded	
<input type="checkbox"/> disc-war-ip	No	Not Recurrent	09/05/2013 14:15:00	Succeeded	

5. Click the **Quick Discovery** button.

Name	Protocol	Port	Timeout(sec)	Retries
<input type="checkbox"/> Default SNMP	SNMP V2C	161	10	1
<input type="checkbox"/> Default HTTP	HTTP	80	6	1
<input type="checkbox"/> Default Telnet	Telnet	23	10	1
<input type="checkbox"/> Default HTTPS	HTTPS	443	6	1
<input type="checkbox"/> Default FVS3180 HTTPS	HTTPS	8080	6	1

6. From the menu in the upper left on the pop-up window, select one of the following network types and enter the applicable address information in the fields to the right of the menu:
  - **IP Range**
  - **Subnet**
  - **Single IP**
  - **IP Address(es)**
  - **Hostname**
7. Specify the credentials that pertain to the devices on your network by selecting one of the following types of credentials:
  - **Default SNMP**
  - **Default HTTP**
  - **Default Telnet**
  - **Default HTTPS**
  - **Default FVS318G HTTPS**

**Note:** For the NETGEAR FVS318N, FVS336Gv2, FVS336Gv3, and SRX5308 firewalls, use the default SNMP device credentials. For the NETGEAR FVS318G firewall, use the default FVS381G HTTPS device credential.

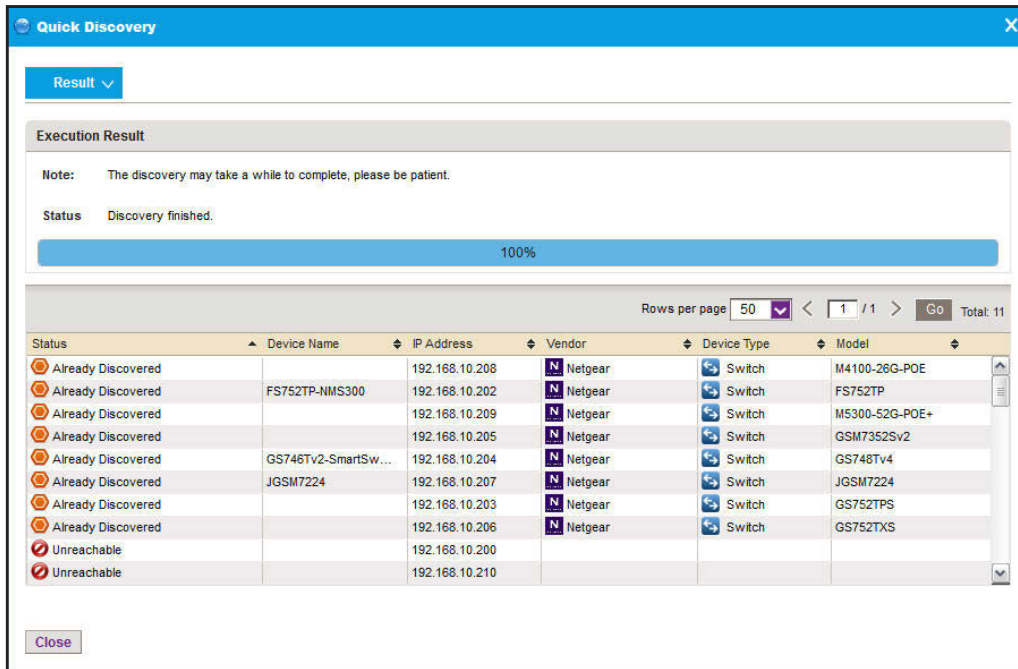
8. If the credential that you need is not listed in the table, do the following:
  - a. Click the **Add** button.

The Select Credentials page displays. In addition to the default credentials, the page displays the device credentials that you added. For more information, see [Add or modify a device credential on page 38](#).
  - b. Select one or more credentials and click the **Add Selection** button.

To add all credentials, click the **Add All** button.

The Select Credentials page closes and the selected credentials are added to the credentials table.
  - c. Select the credential or credentials that you added.
9. Click the **Execute** button.

When the quick discovery process completes, the Quick Discovery pop-up window opens and displays the results.



**Note:** If a credential failure occurs, a common reason is that the device login information changed from its default. When a credential failure occurs, add or modify the credential and run the discovery job again. For more information, see [Add or modify a device credential on page 38](#).

**10.** Click the **Close** button.

The Quick Discovery pop-up window closes.

## Use a discovery profile to discover devices on your network

A discovery profile gives you more control over the discovery process than the quick discovery method but is a bit more complicated. The following sections describe how you can use a discovery profile to discover devices:

1. [Add or modify a device credential](#)
2. [Add or modify a discovery profile](#)
3. [Execute a discovery job or Schedule or reschedule an existing discovery job](#)

## Add or modify a device credential

During the discovery process, the application must log in to devices to obtain the information to discover and manage the devices. A device credential includes the user name, password, and SNMP community string that allows the application to log in to the device. The user name and password are the same user information that you use to log in to the device to perform system configuration. The application provides default device credentials for discovery over HTTP, HTTPS, SNMP, and Telnet, and for discovery of a NETGEAR FVS318G firewall over HTTPS. (The NETGEAR FVS318N, FVS336Gv2, FVS336Gv3, and SRX5308 firewalls use an SNMP device credential.)

You must configure the correct device credentials for any device that you want the application to manage. If a device is not configured with its default credentials, do the following:

- If a device is not configured with its default admin user password, create two new credentials in the application, one for Telnet and another for the HTTP protocol. These credentials contain either the admin user credential or the credential of another user with administrative privileges.
- If a device is not configured with its default SNMP community strings, create a credential in the application for the SNMP protocol that contains the matching community strings.

### To add a device credential or modify an existing device credential:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICE CREDENTIALS**.

Name	Protocol	Port	Timeout(sec)	Retries
Default FVS318G HTTPS	HTTPS	8080	6	1
Default HTTP	HTTP	80	6	1
Default HTTPS	HTTPS	443	6	1
Default SNMP	SNMP V2C	161	10	1
Default Telnet	Telnet	23	10	1
non-def-215-tel-password1	Telnet	23	10	1
non-def-tel-209-password3	Telnet	23	10	1
non-default-215-telnet	Telnet	23	10	1
non-default-M5300	Telnet	23	10	1
telnet-217-non-default	Telnet	23	10	1

5. Add a device credential or modify an existing device credential:

- To add a device credential, click the **Add** button.
- To modify an existing device credential:
  - a. From the Device Credentials table, select a device credential.
  - b. Click the **Edit** button.

For a new device credential, the Add Credential pop-up window opens. For an existing device credential, the Edit Credential pop-up window opens.

**Add Credential**

Authentication > Management Interface Associated Devices

**Credential General Info**

Name:

Protocol:

**Authentication Info**

Read Community:

Write Community:

Previous Next Save Cancel

6. In the Credential General Info section, enter or modify the name for the credential.

7. From the **Protocol** menu, select one of the following protocols:

- **SNMP V1**
- **SNMP V2C**
- **SNMP V3**
- **Telnet**
- **SSH**

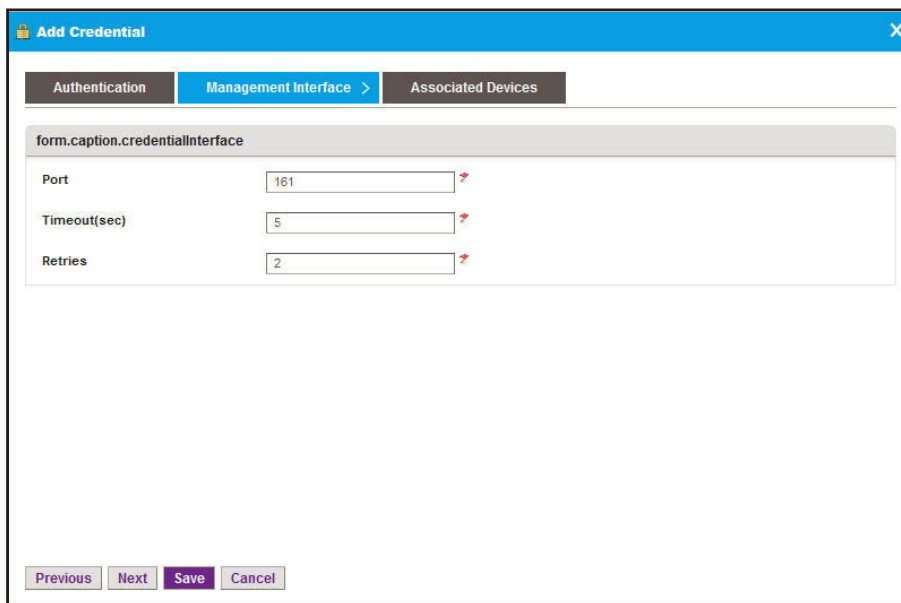
- HTTP
- HTTPS

Depending on your protocol selection, the pop-up window might adjust to display other fields and menus.

8. In the Authentication Info section, enter or modify the information for the selected protocol.

**Note:** If you are setting up a Telnet device credential for a managed switch for which the privileged EXEC password was changed (on the Enable Password Configuration page of the switch local browser UI, enter the privileged EXEC password in the **Enable Password** field. The **Enable Password** field displays when you select **Telnet** from the **Protocol** menu.

9. Click the **Management Interface** tab.

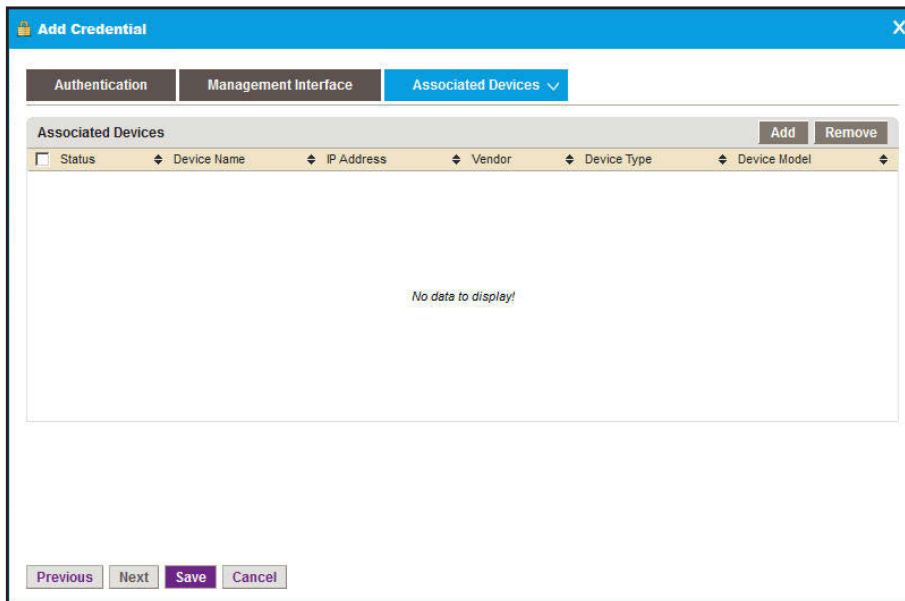


The screenshot shows a web-based dialog box titled "Add Credential" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog has three tabs: "Authentication", "Management Interface" (which is selected and highlighted in blue), and "Associated Devices". Below the tabs, there is a form area with the title "form.caption.credentialInterface". The form contains three input fields: "Port" with the value "161", "Timeout(sec)" with the value "5", and "Retries" with the value "2". Each input field has a red arrow icon to its right. At the bottom of the dialog, there are four buttons: "Previous", "Next", "Save" (highlighted in purple), and "Cancel".

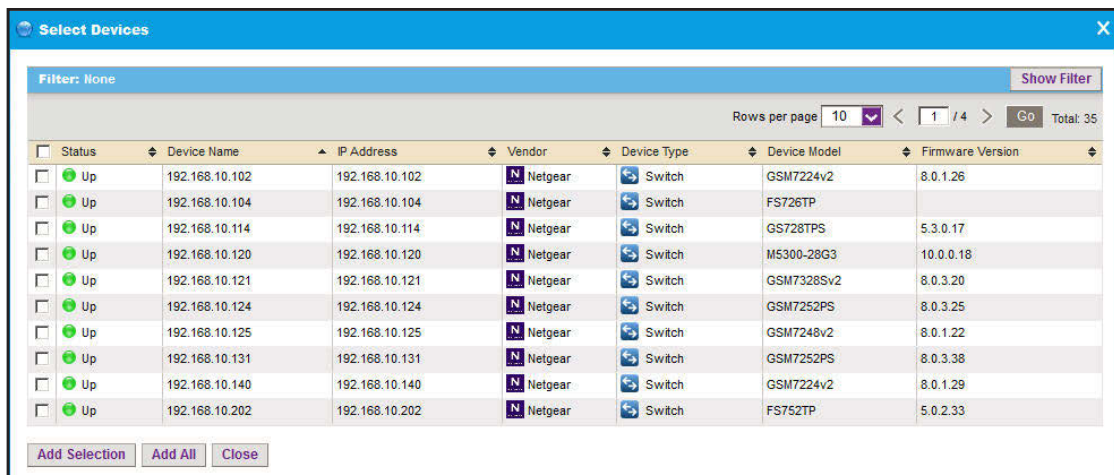
10. Enter or modify the port number, time-out period in seconds, and the number of retries.



11. Click the **Associated Devices** tab.



12. Click the **Add** button.



13. Select one or more devices and click the **Add Selection** button.

To add all devices to the device credential, click the **Add All** button.

The Select Devices pop-up window closes and the selected devices are added to the Associated Devices table.

14. If you are modifying an existing device credential, to remove devices:

- a. Select the devices.
- b. Click the **Remove** button.

The devices are removed from the Associated Devices table.

15. Click the **Save** button.

The page closes and the new or modified device credential displays in the Device Credentials table.

## Add or modify a discovery profile

A discovery profile filters the network device information that the application can detect. The application can discover devices through an IP address range, IP subnet address, a single IP address, a list of IP addresses, or device host name.

### To add a discovery profile or modify an existing discovery profile:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DISCOVERY**.

Name	Scheduled	Recurrent Type	Last Execution Time	Last Execution Status	Next Execution Time
<input type="checkbox"/> disc-fvs-147.250	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Not Recurrent			
<input type="checkbox"/> disc-fvs-hostname	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Not Recurrent	08/29/2013 11:15:00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Succeeded	
<input type="checkbox"/> disc-wan-ip	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Not Recurrent	09/05/2013 14:15:00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Succeeded	

The page displays the existing discovery profiles.

5. Add a discovery profile or modify an existing discovery profile:
  - To add a discovery profile, click the **Add Profile** button.
  - To modify an existing discovery profile:
    - a. From the Network Discovery table, select a discovery profile.
    - b. Click the **Edit Profile** button.

For a new discovery profile, the Add Profile pop-up window opens. For an existing discovery profile, the Edit Profile pop-up window opens.

6. Enter or modify the information in the following sections:
  - **General Info.** Enter the name and description of the profile.
  - **Discovery Options:**
    - **Resolve Host Names.** To attempt to resolve a host name to an IP address, select the **Resolve Host Names (Attempt to resolve host name to IP address)** check box.
    - **ICMP Ping Devices.** To monitor the node status of third-party non-SNMP devices, select the **ICMP Ping Devices (Ping devices before authentication)** check box.
  - **Discovery Filters.** Select the discovery filters you want by vendor, location, and device type.
  - **Discovery Includes.** Select whether to include ICMP-only devices or unclassified devices.
  - **LLDP Option.** To monitor the node status of third-party non-SNMP devices, select the **Enable LLDP Link Discovery (Automatically discover LLDP links)** check box.

7. Click the **Network** tab.

**Add Profile**

General **Network** > Result

Select Network Type and Addresses

IP Range [v] [ ] . [ ] . [ ] . [ ] [ ] . [ ] . [ ] . [ ]

Select Credentials Add Remove

<input type="checkbox"/> Name	Protocol	Port	Timeout(sec)	Retries
<input type="checkbox"/> Default SNMP	SNMP V2C	161	10	1
<input type="checkbox"/> Default HTTP	HTTP	80	6	1
<input type="checkbox"/> Default Telnet	Telnet	23	10	1
<input type="checkbox"/> Default HTTPS	HTTPS	443	6	1
<input type="checkbox"/> Default FVS HTTPS	HTTPS	8080	6	1

Previous Next Add Schedule Save Execute Close

## 8. From the menu in the upper left of the pop-up window, select one of the following network types and enter the applicable address information in the fields to the right of the menu:

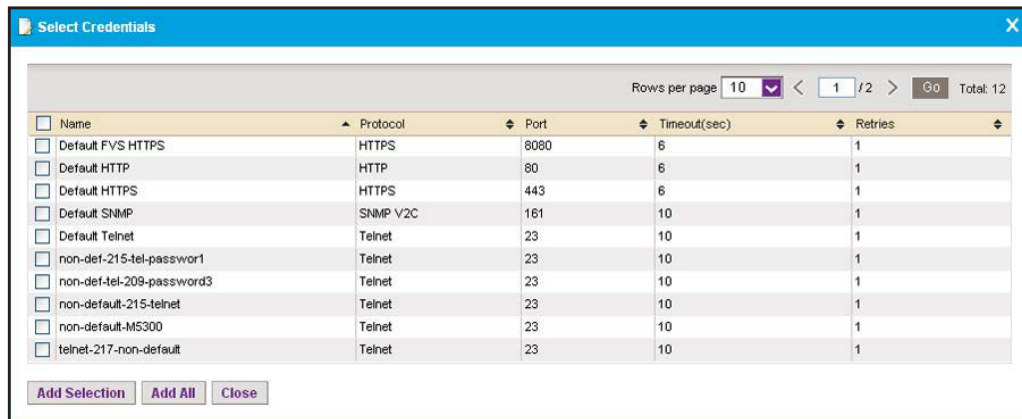
- **IP Range**
- **Subnet**
- **Single IP**
- **IP Address(es)**
- **Hostname**

## 9. Specify or modify the credentials that pertain to the devices on your network by selecting one of the following types of credentials:

- **Default SNMP**
- **Default HTTP**
- **Default Telnet**
- **Default HTTPS**
- **Default FVS318G HTTPS**

## 10. If the credential that you need is not listed in the table, do the following:

- a. Click the **Add** button.



In addition to the default credentials, the pop-up window displays the device credentials that you added. For more information, see [Add or modify a device credential on page 38](#).

- b. Select one or more credentials and click the **Add Selection** button.

To add all credentials, click the **Add All** button.

The Select Credentials pop-up window closes and the credentials are added to the Select Credentials table on the Network pop-up window (see the figure that is shown in [Step 7](#)).

- c. In the Network pop-up window, select the credential or credentials that you added.

11. Click the **Save** button.

The pop-up window closes and the new or modified discovery profile displays in the Network Discovery table.

## Execute a discovery job

You can execute a one-time discovery job immediately.

### To execute a discovery job:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

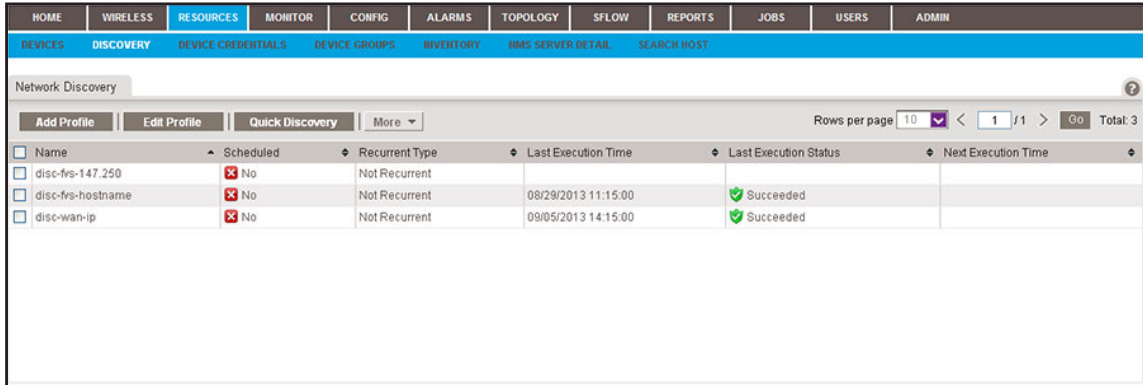
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

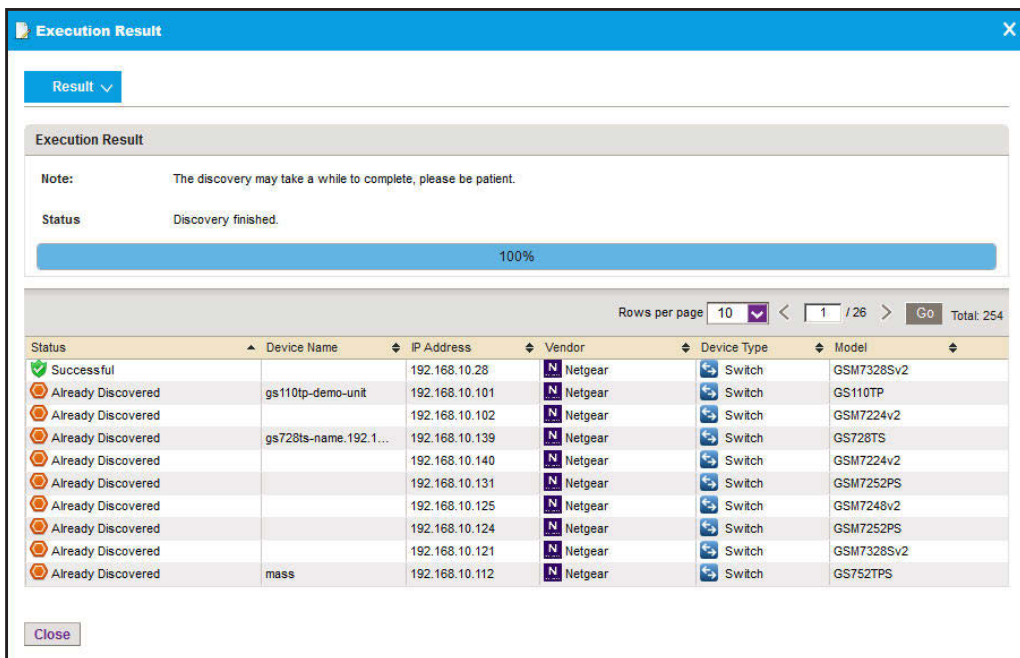
The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DISCOVERY**.



5. Select the discovery profile.
6. From the **More** menu, select **Execute**.

When discovery completes, the Execution Results pop-up window opens and displays the discovered devices that the application adds to its inventory database.



7. Click the **Close** button.

The pop-up window closes.

---

**Note:** Output files from completed resource discovery jobs are saved for the data retention period. For more information, see [Set the data retention period on page 271](#).

---

## Schedule or reschedule an existing discovery job

You can schedule or reschedule an existing discovery job to occur later. This discovery job can be one time or recurrent.

### To schedule or reschedule an existing discovery job for future execution:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DISCOVERY**.

Name	Scheduled	Recurrent Type	Last Execution Time	Last Execution Status	Next Execution Time
<input type="checkbox"/> disc-fvs-147.250	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Not Recurrent			
<input type="checkbox"/> disc-fvs-hostname	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Not Recurrent	08/29/2013 11:15:00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Succeeded	
<input type="checkbox"/> disc-wan-ip	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Not Recurrent	09/05/2013 14:15:00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Succeeded	

The page lists the existing discovery profiles in the application.

5. Select the discovery profile.

6. Click the **Edit Profile** button.

7. Take one of the following actions:

- To add a new schedule, click the **Add Schedule** button.
- To modify an existing schedule, click the **Edit Schedule** button.

8. From the **Enable** menu, select **Yes**.



The pop-up window adjusts to display more fields.

The screenshot shows a 'Schedule' window with the following fields:

- Execution Type & Status:**
  - Enable: Yes
  - Execution Type: One time scheduled
- Starting On:**
  - Starting On: 09/27/2013 18:01:00

Buttons: Submit, Cancel

9. Specify whether the application executes the discovery job once or on a recurring basis by selecting one of the following options from the **Execution Type** menu and entering or modifying the corresponding information:

- **One time scheduled.** This is the default selection.  
In the **Starting On** field, enter or modify the date and time.
- **Recurrent.** The pop-up window adjusts to display more fields.

The screenshot shows a 'Schedule' window with the following fields:

- Execution Type & Status:**
  - Enable: Yes
  - Execution Type: Recurrent
- Starting On:**
  - Starting On: 04/30/2013 14:59:00
- Recurrence:**
  - Recurrence Type: Weekly
  - Day of the Week:  Monday  Tuesday  Wednesday  Thursday  Friday  Saturday  Sunday
- Stopping On:**
  - End Time
  - Never

Buttons: Submit, Cancel

Enter or modify the following information:

- In the **Starting On** field, enter or modify the date and time.
- From the **Recurrence Type** menu, select how the schedule recurs and complete the corresponding field or select the corresponding check boxes.

- c. Select the **End Time** radio button and enter or modify the date and time in the corresponding field, or leave the **Never** radio button selected, which is the default setting.

10. Click the **Submit** button.

The Schedule pop-up window closes. The discovery job schedule becomes part of the discovery profile.

11. In the Edit Profile pop-up window, click the **Save** button.

Your discovery job is executed according to the schedule that you set.

---

**Note:** Output files from completed resource discovery jobs are saved for the data retention period. For more information, see [Set the data retention period on page 271](#).

---

## Remove a device credential

You can remove a device credential that you no longer need.

### To remove a device credential:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICE CREDENTIALS**.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Protocol	Port	Timeout(sec)	Retries
<input type="checkbox"/>	Default FVS3190 HTTPS	HTTPS	8080	6	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	Default HTTP	HTTP	80	6	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	Default HTTPS	HTTPS	443	6	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	Default SNMP	SNMP V2C	161	10	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	Default Telnet	Telnet	23	10	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	non-def-tel-215-tel-password1	Telnet	23	10	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	non-def-tel-209-password3	Telnet	23	10	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	non-default-215-telnet	Telnet	23	10	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	non-default-M5300	Telnet	23	10	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	telnet-217-non-default	Telnet	23	10	1

5. Select the device credential.
6. Click the **Delete** button.  
A confirmation pop-up window opens.

7. Click the **Yes** button.  
The device credential is removed from the Device Credentials table and deleted.

## Remove a discovery profile

If you delete a discovery job from the Jobs table, the application deletes the discovery profile for the job automatically. For more information, see [View and manage jobs on page 257](#). You can also remove a discovery profile manually.

### To remove a discovery profile manually:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DISCOVERY**.

Name	Scheduled	Recurrent Type	Last Execution Time	Last Execution Status	Next Execution Time
<input type="checkbox"/> disc-fs-147.250	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Not Recurrent			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> disc-fs-hostname	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Not Recurrent	08/29/2013 11:15:00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Succeeded	
<input type="checkbox"/> disc-wan-ip	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Not Recurrent	09/05/2013 14:15:00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Succeeded	

5. Select the discovery profile.
6. From the **More** menu, select **Delete**.  
A confirmation pop-up window opens.

7. Click the **Yes** button.  
The discovery profile is removed from the Network Discovery table and deleted.

# View and manage the wired and wireless devices on your network

After the application discovers the wired and wireless devices on your network and adds them to the inventory database, you can view and test the devices. The following sections describe the tasks that you can perform:

- [View device information](#)
- [View wireless device information only](#)
- [Modify the name, location information, and contact information](#)
- [Remove device information](#)
- [Synchronize a network device](#)
- [Log in to a device](#)
- [Ping, perform a traceroute, or reboot a device](#)
- [Use the SNMP MIB browser](#)
- [View and export the Inventory table and Interface List table](#)

The application polls the devices to make sure that they are still on the network. You can change how frequently the device inventory is polled. For more information, see [Set the inventory polling on page 274](#).

## View device information

You can see a table of devices that the application discovered in your network.

### To view the Devices table:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

#### 4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICES**.

Status	Device Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Hostname	Managed By	Location	Device Type	Device Model
Up	192.168.10.102-mine	192.168.10.230	74:44:01:90:fd:72		IP Address	shanghai CN	Switch	GSM7224v2
Up	192.168.10.104	192.168.10.104	00:22:3f:9e:95:37		IP Address		Switch	GSM7328SV2
Up	192.168.10.114	192.168.10.114	20:4e:7f:91:5b:c6		IP Address	san jose	Switch	GS728TPS
Up	192.168.10.120	192.168.10.120	4c:60:de:db:77:68		IP Address	san jose	Switch	M5300-28G3
Up	192.168.10.125	192.168.10.125	c0:3f:0e:7f:cb:c5		IP Address	beijing	Switch	GSM7248v2
Up	192.168.10.201	192.168.10.201	10:0d:7f:b3:06:08		IP Address		Switch	GS748TPS
Up	192.168.10.216	192.168.10.216	28:c6:8e:01:9b:2b		IP Address		Switch	GS724TV3
Up	192.168.10.217	192.168.10.217	20:4e:7f:7b:d7:9a		IP Address	Jun6-location-217	Switch	GSM7212F
Up	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	00:8e:f2:5a:da:0e		IP Address		Switch	GS752TKS
Up	192.168.10.237	192.168.10.237	30:46:9a:1b:b2:b7		IP Address		Switch	GSM7252PS

The page displays the devices that the application discovered.

- To add columns to or remove them from the Devices table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Status, Device Name, IP Address, Device Model, Device Type, Firmware Version, Serial Number, MAC Address, Last Update Time, Location, Registered, Hostname, Managed By, Date of Purchase, Vendor, Country of Purchase, Hardware Version, Configuration Version, Contact, Discover Time, and Description.

- To filter the devices that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the devices by criteria such as type, name, IP address, vendor, model, and status.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

- To view details about a device, click the device name (or IP address) for the device.

For more information, see [View device details and interface details on page 99](#).

## View wireless device information only

You can easily monitor your wireless network by displaying wireless controllers, wireless access point (APs), wireless management systems, and active wireless clients.

---

**Note:** For information about viewing wireless clients of wireless controllers, APs, and management systems, see [Monitor wireless clients and view client details on page 103](#).

---

## View wireless controller information only

You can display only the wireless controllers that the application manages.

**To view wireless controller information:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **WIRELESS > CONTROLLERS**.

Status	Device Name	IP Address	Hostname	Managed By	MAC Address	Location	Device Model
Up	9500-161-sept10	192.168.10.161		IP Address	28:c6:8e:2d:c5:f1	Netgear sanjose	WC9500
Up	wc-7520-164	192.168.10.164		IP Address	e0:91:f5:1f:8d:e5		WC7520
Up	wc7520-160	192.168.10.160		IP Address	e0:91:f5:97:71:59		WC7520

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Wireless Controllers table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Status, Device Name, IP Address, Hostname, Managed By, MAC Address, Location, Device Model, Vendor, Device Type, Last Update Time, Hardware Version, Firmware Version, Configuration Version, Serial Number, Contact, and Discover Time.

6. To filter the devices that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the devices by criteria such as name, IP address, location, model, and status.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. To view details about a device, click the device name (or IP address) for the device.

For more information, see [View device details and interface details on page 99](#).

## View wireless access point information only

You can display only the standalone APs and controller-managed APs. The application manages the standalone APs. The controller-managed APs are managed by their wireless controllers and display for information only.

### To view wireless access point information:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **WIRELESS > AP**.

Status	Device Name	Associated Controller	IP Address	Hostname	Managed By	MAC Address	Location	Device Type	Device Model
Up	350-157		192.168.10.157		IP Address	30:46:9a:1a:db:a8		Standalone AP	WNDAP350
Up	620-162		192.168.10.162		IP Address	84:1b:5e:5c:58:a8		Standalone AP	WNDAP620
Up	660-167		192.168.10.167		IP Address	84:1b:5e:5d:18:18		Standalone AP	WNDAP660
Up	Jimmy-620-168		192.168.10.168		IP Address	84:1b:5e:5c:5b:a8		Standalone AP	WNDAP620
Down	july8-AP-320	9500-161-sept10	192.168.10.109		IP Address	e0:91:f5:a4:8a:40		Controller Managed AP	WNAP320
Up	July17-660-163		192.168.10.163		IP Address	84:1b:5e:5d:fa:f9		Standalone AP	WNDAP660
Down	july8-AP-360	wc7520-160	192.168.10.136		IP Address	20:4e:7f:58:4a:e0		Controller Managed AP	WNDAP360
Up	netgear882968	wc-7520-164	192.168.10.240		IP Address	2c:b0:5d:88:29:60		Controller Managed AP	WNDAP360
Up	netgearA48B28	9500-161-sept10	192.168.10.103		IP Address	e0:91:f5:a4:8b:20		Controller Managed AP	WNAP320
Up	netgearA623F8		192.168.10.150		IP Address	e0:91:f5:a6:23:f8		Standalone AP	WNAP210

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Access Points table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Status, Device Name, Associated Controller, IP Address, Hostname, Managed By, MAC Address, Location, Device Type, Device Model, Vendor, Last Update Time, Hardware Version, Firmware Version, Configuration Version, Serial Number, Contact, Discover Time, and Description.

6. To filter the devices that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the devices by criteria such as device name, device IP address, controller name, location, device model, and status.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. To view details about a device, click the device name (or IP address) for the device.

For more information, see [View device details and interface details on page 99](#).

## View wireless management system information only

You can display only the wireless management systems that the application manages.

**To view wireless management system information:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **WIRELESS > WMS**.

Status	Device Name	IP Address	Hostname	Managed By	MAC Address	Device Model
Up	WMS-41	192.168.10.41		IP Address	c0:3f:0e:3d:7e:b0	WMS5316

5. To add columns to or remove them from the WMS List table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Status, Device Name, IP Address, Hostname, Managed By, MAC Address, Device Model, Vendor, Location, Device Type, Last Update Time, Hardware Version, Firmware Version, Configuration Version, Serial Number, Contact, and Discover Time.

6. To filter the devices that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the devices by criteria such as type, name, IP address, vendor, model, and status.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. To view details about a device, click the device name (or IP address) for the device.

For more information, see [View device details and interface details on page 99](#).



## Modify the name, location information, and contact information

You can modify the device name, location information, and contact information that the application displays for a wired or wireless device.

### To modify information for a device:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICES**.

Status	Device Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Hostname	Managed By	Location	Device Type	Device Model
Up	192.168.10.102-mine	192.168.10.230	74:44:01:90:fd:72		IP Address	shanghai CN	Switch	GSM7224v2
Up	192.168.10.104	192.168.10.104	00:22:3f:9e:95:37		IP Address		Switch	GSM7328Sv2
Up	192.168.10.114	192.168.10.114	20:4e:7f:91:5b:c6		IP Address	san jose	Switch	G5728TPS
Up	192.168.10.120	192.168.10.120	4c:60:de:db:77:68		IP Address	san jose	Switch	M5300-28G3
Up	192.168.10.125	192.168.10.125	c0:3f:0e:7f:cb:x5		IP Address	beijing	Switch	GSM7248v2
Up	192.168.10.201	192.168.10.201	10:0d:7f:b3:06:08		IP Address		Switch	G5748TPS
Up	192.168.10.216	192.168.10.216	28:c6:8e:01:9b:2b		IP Address		Switch	G5724Tv3
Up	192.168.10.217	192.168.10.217	20:4e:7f:7b:d7:9a		IP Address	Jun6-location-217	Switch	GSM7212F
Up	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	00:8e:f2:5a:da:0e		IP Address		Switch	G5752TxS
Up	192.168.10.237	192.168.10.237	30:46:9a:1b:b2:b7		IP Address		Switch	GSM7252PS

The page displays the devices that the application discovered.

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Devices table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Status, Device Name, IP Address, Device Model, Device Type, Firmware Version, Serial Number, MAC Address, Last Update Time, Location, Registered, Hostname, Managed By, Date of Purchase, Vendor, Country of Purchase, Hardware Version, Configuration Version, Contact, Discover Time, and Description.

6. To filter the devices that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the devices by criteria such as type, name, IP address, vendor, model, and status.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the device.
8. Click the **Edit** button.

9. Modify the device information.
10. Click the **Submit** button.

The device information is updated and the pop-up window closes.

## Remove device information

You can remove all information that the application displays for a wired or wireless device. However, when you run another discovery job, the application might rediscover the device and add it again to its inventory database.

### To remove information for a device:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

#### 4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICES**.

Status	Device Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Hostname	Managed By	Location	Device Type	Device Model
Up	192.168.10.102-mine	192.168.10.230	74:44:01:90:fd:72		IP Address	shanghai CN	Switch	GSM7224v2
Up	192.168.10.104	192.168.10.104	00:22:3f:9e:95:37		IP Address		Switch	GSM7328Sv2
Up	192.168.10.114	192.168.10.114	20:4e:7f:91:5b:c6		IP Address	san jose	Switch	GS728TPS
Up	192.168.10.120	192.168.10.120	4c:60:de:db:77:68		IP Address	san jose	Switch	M5300-28G3
Up	192.168.10.125	192.168.10.125	c0:3f:0e:7f:cb:c5		IP Address	beijing	Switch	GSM7248v2
Up	192.168.10.201	192.168.10.201	10:0d:7f:b3:06:08		IP Address		Switch	GS748TPS
Up	192.168.10.216	192.168.10.216	28:c6:8e:01:9b:2b		IP Address		Switch	GS724TV3
Up	192.168.10.217	192.168.10.217	20:4e:7f:7b:d7:9a		IP Address	Jun6-location-217	Switch	GSM7212F
Up	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	00:8e:f2:5a:da:0e		IP Address		Switch	GS752TXS
Up	192.168.10.237	192.168.10.237	30:46:9a:1b:b2:b7		IP Address		Switch	GSM7252PS

The page displays the devices that the application discovered.

- To add columns to or remove them from the Devices table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Status, Device Name, IP Address, Device Model, Device Type, Firmware Version, Serial Number, MAC Address, Last Update Time, Location, Registered, Hostname, Managed By, Date of Purchase, Vendor, Country of Purchase, Hardware Version, Configuration Version, Contact, Discover Time, and Description.

- To filter the devices that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the devices by criteria such as type, name, IP address, vendor, model, and status.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

- Select the device.
- Click the **Delete** button.

A confirmation pop-up window opens.

- Click the **Yes** button.

The device is removed from the Devices table and deleted.

## Synchronize a network device

You can time-synchronize a wired or wireless network device to the NMS300 server.

### To synchronize a device:

- Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICES**.

Status	Device Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Hostname	Managed By	Location	Device Type	Device Model
Up	192.168.10.102-mine	192.168.10.230	74:44:01:90:fd:72		IP Address	shanghai CN	Switch	GSM7224v2
Up	192.168.10.104	192.168.10.104	00:22:3f:9e:95:37		IP Address		Switch	GSM7328SV2
Up	192.168.10.114	192.168.10.114	20:4e:7f:91:5b:c6		IP Address	san jose	Switch	GS728TPS
Up	192.168.10.120	192.168.10.120	4c:60:de:db:77:68		IP Address	san jose	Switch	M5300-28G3
Up	192.168.10.125	192.168.10.125	c0:3f:0e:7f:cb:c5		IP Address	beijing	Switch	GSM7248v2
Up	192.168.10.201	192.168.10.201	10:0d:7f:b3:06:08		IP Address		Switch	GS748TPS
Up	192.168.10.216	192.168.10.216	28:c6:8e:01:9b:2b		IP Address		Switch	GS724TV3
Up	192.168.10.217	192.168.10.217	20:4e:7f:7b:d7:9a		IP Address	Jun6-location-217	Switch	GSM7212F
Up	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	00:8e:f2:5a:da:0e		IP Address		Switch	GS752TXS
Up	192.168.10.237	192.168.10.237	30:46:9a:1b:b2:b7		IP Address		Switch	GSM7252PS

The page displays the devices that the application discovered.

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Devices table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Status, Device Name, IP Address, Device Model, Device Type, Firmware Version, Serial Number, MAC Address, Last Update Time, Location, Registered, Hostname, Managed By, Date of Purchase, Vendor, Country of Purchase, Hardware Version, Configuration Version, Contact, Discover Time, and Description.

6. To filter the devices that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the devices by criteria such as type, name, IP address, vendor, model, and status.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the device.

8. Click the **Resync** button.

A confirmation pop-up window opens.

9. Click the **Yes** button.

The device is synchronized and the confirmation pop-up window closes.

## Log in to a device

You can log in to a wired or wireless device on your network using either the local browser UI or Telnet.

**Note:** To log in over a Telnet connection to a model M4500-32C or model M4500-48XF8C switch, use port 1223 instead of default port 23.

You can log in to a device when your web browser can be routed to the device. Generally, your web browser must be on the local network side of the Internet gateway.

### To log in to a device:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICES**.

Status	Device Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Hostname	Managed By	Location	Device Type	Device Model
Up	192.168.10.102-mine	192.168.10.230	74:44:01:90:fd:72		IP Address	shanghai CN	Switch	GSM7224v2
Up	192.168.10.104	192.168.10.104	00:22:3f:9e:95:37		IP Address		Switch	GSM7328Sv2
Up	192.168.10.114	192.168.10.114	20:4e:7f:91:5b:c6		IP Address	san jose	Switch	GS728TPS
Up	192.168.10.120	192.168.10.120	4c:60:de:db:77:68		IP Address	san jose	Switch	M5300-28G3
Up	192.168.10.125	192.168.10.125	c0:3f:0e:7f:cb:c5		IP Address	beijing	Switch	GSM7248v2
Up	192.168.10.201	192.168.10.201	10:0d:7b:3:06:08		IP Address		Switch	GS748TPS
Up	192.168.10.216	192.168.10.216	28:c6:8e:01:9b:2b		IP Address		Switch	GS724TV3
Up	192.168.10.217	192.168.10.217	20:4e:7f:7b:d7:9a		IP Address	Jun6-location-217	Switch	GSM7212F
Up	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	00:8e:f2:5a:da:0e		IP Address		Switch	GS752TKS
Up	192.168.10.237	192.168.10.237	30:46:9a:1b:b2:b7		IP Address		Switch	GSM7252PS

The page displays the devices that the application discovered.

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Devices table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Status, Device Name, IP Address, Device Model, Device Type, Firmware Version, Serial Number, MAC Address, Last Update Time, Location, Registered, Hostname, Managed By, Date of Purchase, Vendor, Country of

Purchase, Hardware Version, Configuration Version, Contact, Discover Time, and Description.

6. To filter the devices that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the devices by criteria such as type, name, IP address, vendor, model, and status.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the device.

8. Take one of the following actions:

- Log in over the local browser UI:

- a. From the **More** menu, select **Web GUI**.

A login window for the local browser UI opens.

- b. Enter the user name and password.

For most NETGEAR products, the user name is **admin** and the password is **password**.

- c. Click the button that lets you log in to the device.

The name of the button depends on the device. For most NETGEAR products, the button is called the **Login** button.

- Log in over a Telnet connection:

- a. From the **More** menu, select **Telnet**.

A login pop-up window for the CLI opens.

- b. Enter the user name and password.

For most NETGEAR products, the user name is **admin** and the password is **password**.

## Ping, perform a traceroute, or reboot a device

You can ping, perform a traceroute, or reboot a wired or wireless network device from the LAN or WAN. Your web browser must be routed to the NMS300 server to conduct these tasks.

### To test or reboot a device:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICES**.

Status	Device Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Hostname	Managed By	Location	Device Type	Device Model
Up	192.168.10.102-mine	192.168.10.230	74:44:01:90:fd:72		IP Address	shanghai CN	Switch	GSM7224v2
Up	192.168.10.104	192.168.10.104	00:22:3f:9e:95:37		IP Address		Switch	GSM7328Sv2
Up	192.168.10.114	192.168.10.114	20:4e:7f:91:5b:c6		IP Address	san jose	Switch	GS728TPS
Up	192.168.10.120	192.168.10.120	4c:60:de:db:77:68		IP Address	san jose	Switch	M5300-28G3
Up	192.168.10.125	192.168.10.125	c0:3f:0e:7f:cb:c5		IP Address	beijing	Switch	GSM7248v2
Up	192.168.10.201	192.168.10.201	10:0d:7f:b3:06:08		IP Address		Switch	GS748TPS
Up	192.168.10.216	192.168.10.216	28:c6:8e:01:9b:2b		IP Address		Switch	GS724TV3
Up	192.168.10.217	192.168.10.217	20:4e:7f:7b:d7:9a		IP Address	Jun6-location-217	Switch	GSM7212F
Up	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	00:8e:f2:5a:da:0e		IP Address		Switch	GS752TKS
Up	192.168.10.237	192.168.10.237	30:46:9a:1b:b2:b7		IP Address		Switch	GSM7252PS

The page displays the devices that the application discovered.

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Devices table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Status, Device Name, IP Address, Device Model, Device Type, Firmware Version, Serial Number, MAC Address, Last Update Time, Location, Registered, Hostname, Managed By, Date of Purchase, Vendor, Country of Purchase, Hardware Version, Configuration Version, Contact, Discover Time, and Description.

6. To filter the devices that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the devices by criteria such as type, name, IP address, vendor, model, and status.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the device.

8. Take one of the following actions:

- Ping the device. From the **More** menu, select **Ping**.

When the ping completes, a pop-up window opens and displays the results.

- Trace a route. From the **More** menu, select **TraceRoute**.

When the traceroute completes, a pop-up window opens and displays the results.

- Reboot the device. From the **More** menu, select **Reboot**.

Even though you reboot the device, the device remains in the inventory of the application.

## Use the SNMP MIB browser

The SNMP MIB browser lets you retrieve information about SNMP-enabled devices directly. The application supports SNMPv1, SNMPv2c, and SNMPv3 and all supported standard and private MIBs. The SNMP MIB browser lets you select one of several MIB databases (such as RFC Standard MIBs or NETGEAR Private MIBs) and navigate a MIB tree to select a specific MIB object. You can also search for a MIB object, upload MIBs to the MIB browser, and delete MIBs from the MIB browser.

The application displays the data that the MIB object collects, information about the selected MIB object, and information about the SNMP credentials.

Select a MIB object and collect SNMP data or issue SNMP commands

You can use the MIB browser to collect data from SNMP-enabled devices or issue SNMP commands.

**To select a MIB object, view information about the MIB object, and collect SNMP data or issue an SNMP command:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICES**.

Status	Device Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Hostname	Managed By	Location	Device Type	Device Model
Up	192.168.10.102-mine	192.168.10.230	74:44:01:90:f0:72		IP Address	shanghai CN	Switch	GSM7224v2
Up	192.168.10.104	192.168.10.104	00:22:3f:9e:95:37		IP Address		Switch	GSM7328SV2
Up	192.168.10.114	192.168.10.114	20:4e:7f:91:5b:c6		IP Address	san jose	Switch	GS728TPS
Up	192.168.10.120	192.168.10.120	4c:60:de:db:77:68		IP Address	san jose	Switch	M5300-28G3
Up	192.168.10.125	192.168.10.125	c0:3f:0e:7f:cb:c5		IP Address	beijing	Switch	GSM7248v2
Up	192.168.10.201	192.168.10.201	10:0d:7f:b3:06:08		IP Address		Switch	GS748TPS
Up	192.168.10.216	192.168.10.216	28:c8:8e:01:9b:2b		IP Address		Switch	GS724TV3
Up	192.168.10.217	192.168.10.217	20:4e:7f:7b:d7:9a		IP Address	Jun6-location-217	Switch	GSM7212F
Up	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	00:8e:f2:5a:da:0e		IP Address		Switch	GS752TXS
Up	192.168.10.237	192.168.10.237	30:46:9a:1b:b2:b7		IP Address		Switch	GSM7252PS

The page displays the devices that the application discovered.



5. To add columns to or remove them from the Devices table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

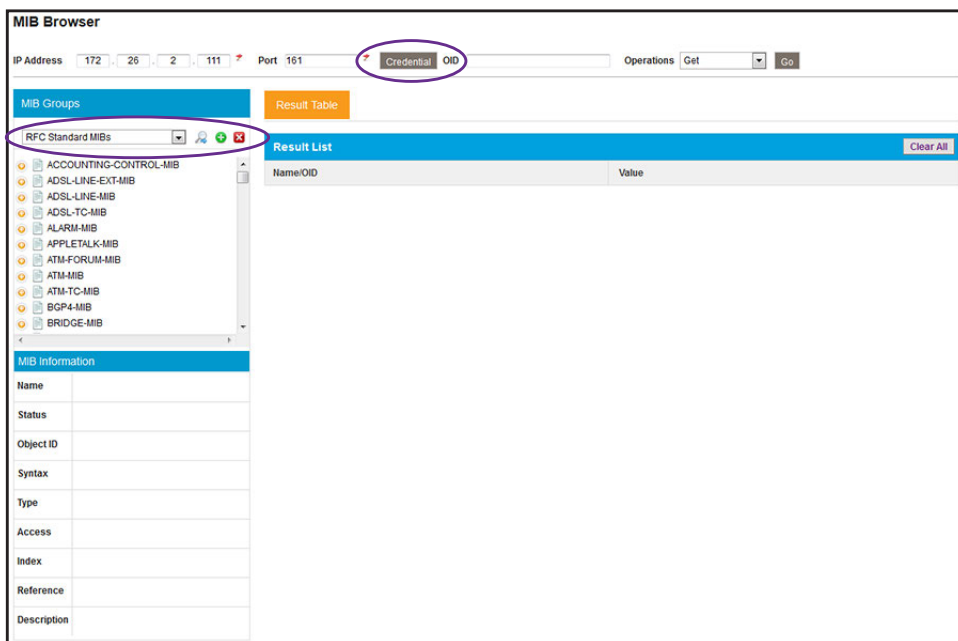
You can choose from the following columns: Status, Device Name, IP Address, Device Model, Device Type, Firmware Version, Serial Number, MAC Address, Last Update Time, Location, Registered, Hostname, Managed By, Date of Purchase, Vendor, Country of Purchase, Hardware Version, Configuration Version, Contact, Discover Time, and Description.

6. To filter the devices that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the devices by criteria such as type, name, IP address, vendor, model, and status.

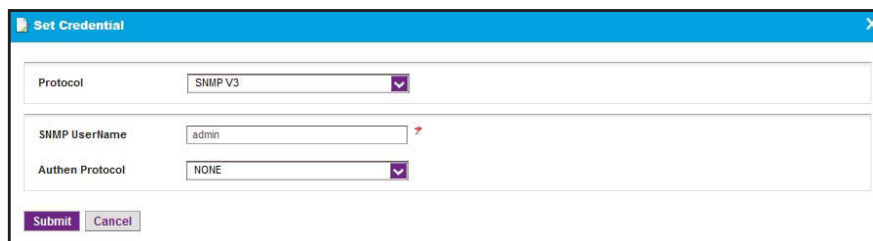
To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the device.
8. From the **More** menu, select **MIB Browser**.



The MIB browser opens in a new browser page.

9. To specify the SNMP credentials for the device that you are polling, do the following:
  - a. Click the **Credential** button at the top of the page.



- b. From the **Protocol** menu, select the SNMP version.

By default, the SNMPv3 information is displayed.

- c. If you select **SNMP V1** or **SNMP V2C**, specify the write community and read community strings.

If you select **SNMP V3**, specify the user name and, if required, the authentication protocol.

- d. Click the **Submit** button.

10. From the menu in the upper left of MIB Groups pane, select the MIB database.

A MIB tree populates the MIB Groups pane.

11. Navigate to the MIB object.

The MIB Information pane below the MIB Groups pane displays the name and object ID of the selected MIB trap, along with a description and other information.

If you cannot find the MIB object, search for it in the MIB tree by doing the following:

- a. Click the magnifier icon next to the menu in the upper left of MIB Groups pane.

A pop-up window opens.

- b. In the **Find what** field, enter your search criteria.

- c. Click the **Find Next** button.

If a match is found, it is highlighted in the MIB tree.

- d. To close the pop-up window, click the **Cancel** button.

12. From the **Operations** menu in the upper right of the page, select one of the following SNMP commands:

- **Get**. Collects data based on the selected MIB object.
- **Get Next**. Collects data based on the next MIB object (relative to the selected MIB object) in the MIB tree.
- **Set**. Changes the value of the selected MIB object.

The SNMP SET pop-up window opens, allowing you to specify the data type and value for the command.

- **Table View**. Collects table data based on the selected MIB object. This command is available only for table-related MIB objects.

13. Click the **Go** button.

The screenshot shows the MIB Browser application interface. At the top, there are input fields for IP Address (172.26.2.127), Port (161), and Credential OID (1.3.6.1.4.1.14706.1.1.2.0). Below these is a 'Go' button. The main area is divided into three panes:

- MIB Groups:** A tree view showing the hierarchy of MIB objects. The selected path is sFlowAgent > sFlowAgentAddressType.
- Result List:** A table displaying the results of the SNMP query. It has two columns: Name/OID and Value. The table contains one row: sFlowAgentAddressType.0 with a value of 1.
- MIB Information:** A pane providing details for the selected MIB object, sFlowAgentAddressType. It includes fields for Name, Status (current), Object ID (1.3.6.1.4.1.14706.1.1.2), Syntax (Inet-AddressType), Type (OBJECT-TYPE), Access (read-only), Index, Reference, and Description (The address type of the address associated with this agent. Only ipv4 and ipv6 types are supported.).

The Results List pane displays the name and object ID and the value that the MIB object collected.

If the data collected applies to a table-related MIB object, the **Table View** button lets you switch to a table view.

14. To collect SNMP data or issue an SNMP command for another MIB object, repeat [Step 10](#) through [Step 13](#).

15. To clear all collected data, click the **Clear All** button.

The Results List pane is cleared.

## Add MIB files

You can load new MIB files into the MIB browser.

### To add new MIB files to the MIB browser:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.



6. Click the green + icon next to the menu in the upper left of MIB Groups pane.

7. Either select an existing MIB file group from the **Select a MIB File Group** menu or select the **Add a new MIB File Group** radio button and specify the name for a new MIB file group in the field.
8. Compose the list of MIB files to be added to the MIB browser by doing the following:
- To add one or more MIB files to the table in the Upload new MIB files pop-up window, do the following:
    - a. Click the **Add** button.  
A pop-up window opens.
    - b. Navigate to the MIB file or files that you want to upload and select one, several, or all MIB files in the pop-up window.  
The MIB file or files are uploaded to table in the Upload new MIB files pop-up window.
  - To remove one or more MIB files from the table in the Upload new MIB files pop-up window, do the following:
    - a. Select the check boxes to the left of the MIB files in the table.  
To select all MIB files in the table, select the check box in the table heading.
    - b. Click the **Remove** button.  
The MIB file or files are removed from the table in the Upload new MIB files pop-up window.
9. Click the **Submit** button.  
The MIB file or files on the list are saved in the group that you specified in [Step 7](#).

## Remove a MIB file

You can remove a MIB file MIB browser. For example, you can remove a MIB file that is obsolete.

### To remove a MIB file from the MIB browser:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

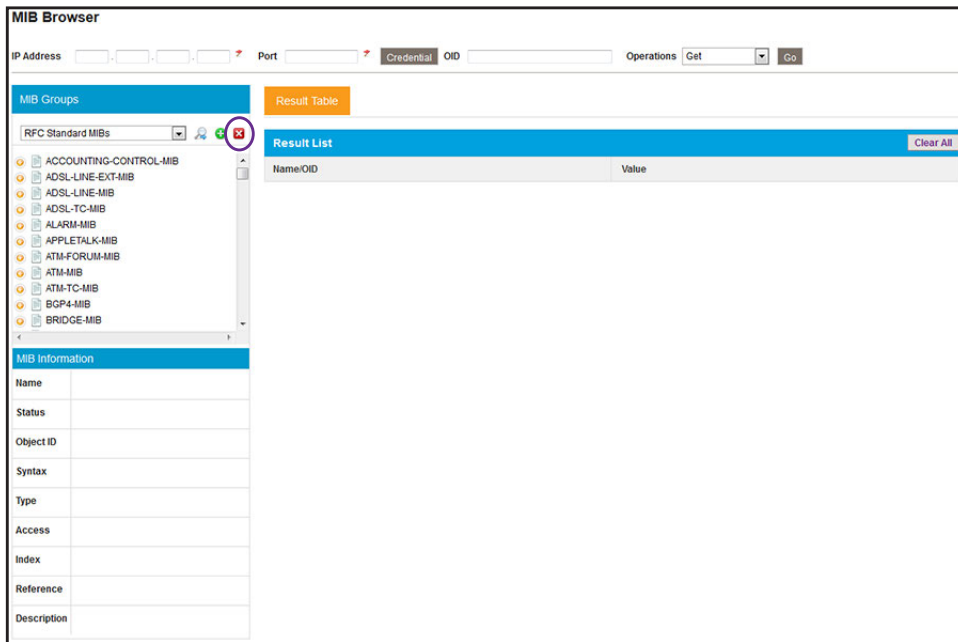
The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICES**.

Status	Device Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Hostname	Managed By	Location	Device Type	Device Model
Up	192.168.10.102-mine	192.168.10.230	74:44:01:90:fd:72		IP Address	shanghai CN	Switch	GSM7224v2
Up	192.168.10.104	192.168.10.104	00:22:3f:9e:95:37		IP Address		Switch	GSM7328Sv2
Up	192.168.10.114	192.168.10.114	20:4e:7f:91:5b:c6		IP Address	san jose	Switch	GS728TPS
Up	192.168.10.120	192.168.10.120	4c:60:de:db:77:68		IP Address	san jose	Switch	M5300-28G3
Up	192.168.10.125	192.168.10.125	c0:3f:0e:7f:cb:c5		IP Address	beijing	Switch	GSM7248v2
Up	192.168.10.201	192.168.10.201	10:0d:7f:b3:06:08		IP Address		Switch	GS748TPS
Up	192.168.10.216	192.168.10.216	28:c6:8e:01:9b:2b		IP Address		Switch	GS724Tv3
Up	192.168.10.217	192.168.10.217	20:4e:7f:7b:d7:9a		IP Address	Jun6-location-217	Switch	GSM7212F
Up	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	00:8e:f2:5a:da:0e		IP Address		Switch	GS752TxS
Up	192.168.10.237	192.168.10.237	30:46:9a:1b:b2:b7		IP Address		Switch	GSM7252PS

**Note:** To remove a MIB file from the MIB browser, you do not need to select a device.

5. From the **More** menu, select **MIB Browser**.



The MIB browser opens in a new browser page.

6. Navigate to the MIB object.

The MIB Information pane below the MIB Groups pane displays the name and object ID of the selected MIB trap, along with a description and other information.

If you cannot find the MIB object, search for it in the MIB tree by doing the following:

- a. Click the magnifier icon next to the menu in the upper left of MIB Groups pane.

A pop-up window opens.

- b. In the **Find what** field, enter your search criteria.

- c. Click the **Find Next** button.

If a match is found, it is highlighted in the MIB tree.

- d. To close the pop-up window, click the **Cancel** button.

7. Click the red **x** icon next to the menu in the upper left of MIB Groups pane.

A confirmation pop-up window opens.

8. Click the **Yes** button.

The MIB file is deleted.

## View and export the Inventory table and Interface List table

You can view the table of wired and wireless devices and interfaces that the application manages, and export this table to an Excel or PDF file.

### To view and export the Inventory table and Interface List table:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > INVENTORY**.

The screenshot shows the application's main menu at the top with options like HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, and ADMIN. The 'RESOURCES' menu is expanded to show 'INVENTORY' and 'SEARCH HOST'. Below this, there are two tables:

**Inventory Table:** This table lists various network devices. The columns include Status, Device Name, IP Address, MAC Address, Hostname, Managed By, Location, Device Type, and Device Model. The table shows 10 rows of data, with the first row highlighted in blue. The 'Status' column shows 'Up' for all devices. The 'Device Type' column shows 'Switch' for all devices.

Status	Device Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Hostname	Managed By	Location	Device Type	Device Model
Up	192.168.10.102-mine	192.168.10.230	74:44:01:90:fd:72		IP Address	shanghai CN	Switch	GSM7224v2
Up	192.168.10.104	192.168.10.104	00:22:3f:9e:95:37		IP Address		Switch	GSM7328SV2
Up	192.168.10.114	192.168.10.114	20:4e:7f:91:5b:c6		IP Address	san jose	Switch	G8728TPS
Up	192.168.10.120	192.168.10.120	4c:60:de:db:77:88		IP Address	san jose	Switch	M5300-28G3
Up	192.168.10.125	192.168.10.125	c0:3f:0e:7f:cb:c5		IP Address	beijing	Switch	G8M7246v2
Up	192.168.10.201	192.168.10.201	10:0d:7f:b3:06:08		IP Address		Switch	G8748TPS
Up	192.168.10.216	192.168.10.216	28:c6:8e:01:9b:2b		IP Address		Switch	G8724Tv3
Up	192.168.10.217	192.168.10.217	20:4e:7f:7b:d7:9a		IP Address	Jun6-location-217	Switch	GSM7212F
Up	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	00:8e:f2:5a:da:0e		IP Address		Switch	G8752TVS
Up	192.168.10.237	192.168.10.237	30:46:9a:1b:b2:b7		IP Address		Switch	G8M7252PS

**Interface List Table:** This table lists network interfaces. The columns include Index, Name, Interface Type, Admin Status, Operation Status, Speed(Mbps), and MTU. The table shows 10 rows of data, with the first row highlighted in blue. The 'Admin Status' column shows 'Up' for all interfaces, and the 'Operation Status' column shows 'Down' for all interfaces.

Index	Name	Interface Type	Admin Status	Operation Status	Speed(Mbps)	MTU
1	1/g1	ethernetCsmacd	Up	Down	1000	1500
2	1/g2	ethernetCsmacd	Up	Down	1000	1500
3	1/g3	ethernetCsmacd	Up	Down	1000	1500
4	1/g4	ethernetCsmacd	Up	Down	1000	1500
5	1/g5	ethernetCsmacd	Up	Up	1000	1500
6	1/g6	ethernetCsmacd	Up	Down	1000	1500
7	1/g7	ethernetCsmacd	Up	Down	1000	1500
8	1/g8	ethernetCsmacd	Up	Down	1000	1500
9	1/g9	ethernetCsmacd	Up	Down	1000	1500
10	1/g10	ethernetCsmacd	Up	Down	1000	1500

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Inventory table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Status, Device Name, IP Address, Device Model, Device Type, Firmware Version, Serial Number, MAC Address, Last Update Time, Location, Registered, Hostname, Managed By, Date of Purchase, Vendor, Country of



Purchase, Hardware Version, Configuration Version, Contact, Discover Time, and Description.

6. To filter the devices that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the devices by criteria such as device type, device name and IP address, device model, and status.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. To view interfaces for a specific device, click the table row for the device anywhere but in the Device Name column.
8. To view details about an individual device or interface, in the Device Name column, click the device name (or IP address), or, in the Name column, click the interface name.

For information about viewing device details, see [View device details and interface details on page 99](#).

9. Click the **Export to Excel** button or the **Export to PDF** button.
10. To save the device information on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.

## Manage device groups

To simplify the management of networks with many devices, you can create device groups. Once they are discovered, you can group the devices on your network by location, device type, and other criteria.

You can create static and dynamic device groups:

- **Static device group.** A fixed group of specific devices that you add manually. For more information, see [Add or modify a static device group on page 73](#).
- **Dynamic device group.** A dynamic list of devices that are selected automatically based on your filter selection criteria. For more information, see [Add or modify a dynamic device group on page 75](#).

For general information about device groups, see [Device groups on page 12](#).

## Add or modify a static device group

A static group is a fixed list of specific devices. You must add devices manually.

### To add a static device group or modify an existing static device group:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICE GROUPS**.

Group Name	Group Type	Device Count	Created By	Create Time
<input type="checkbox"/> All Netgear Devices	Dynamic Group	40	admin	04/22/2013 11:59:52
<input type="checkbox"/> AP	Static Group	0	admin	09/03/2013 18:06:06
<input type="checkbox"/> Managed-switch	Static Group	0	admin	09/03/2013 18:04:54
<input type="checkbox"/> smart-switch	Static Group	0	admin	09/03/2013 18:04:23
<input type="checkbox"/> wc	Static Group	0	admin	09/03/2013 18:05:16

5. Add a static device group or modify an existing static device group:
  - To add a static device group, click the **Add Static Group** button.
  - To modify an existing static device group:
    - a. From the Device Groups table, select the static device group.
    - b. Click the **Edit Group** button.

For a new static device group, the Add Static Device Group pop-up window opens. For an existing static device group, the Edit Static Device Group pop-up window opens.

**Add Static Device Group**

**Basic Information**

Group Name:

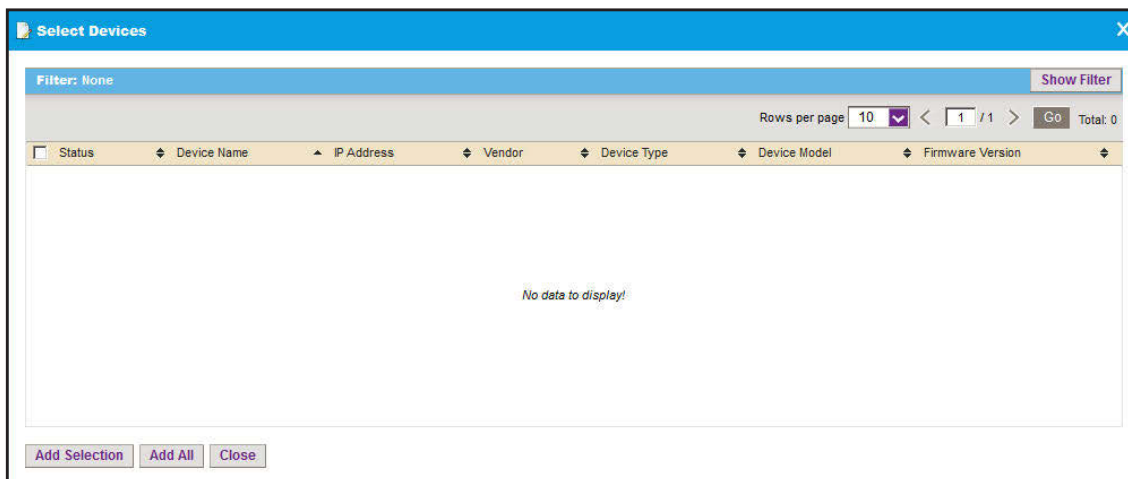
Description:

**Associated Devices** Add Remove

<input type="checkbox"/> Status	Device Name	IP Address	Vendor	Device Type	Device Model
No data to display!					

6. Enter or modify the group name.
7. Enter or modify the description.

8. Click the **Add** button.



9. To filter the devices that display in the pop-up window, click the **Show Filter** button.
- You can filter the devices by criteria such as device type, device name and IP address, location, device model, and status.
- To hide the device filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.
10. In the Select Devices pop-up window, select devices for the group.
11. Click the **Add Selection** button.
- To add all devices, click the **Add All** button.
12. If you are modifying an existing static device group, to remove devices:
- Select the devices.
  - Click the **Remove** button.
- The devices are removed from the Associated Devices table.
13. Click the **Submit** button.
- The pop-up window closes. The devices are added to the static device group, and the group is displayed in the Device Groups table.

## Add or modify a dynamic device group

A dynamic group is a dynamic list of devices that are selected automatically based on your filter selection criteria. The list changes automatically as devices that meet the filter criteria are added to and removed from the network.

### To add a dynamic device group or modify an existing dynamic device group:

- Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICE GROUPS**.

Group Name	Group Type	Device Count	Created By	Create Time
<input type="checkbox"/> All Netgear Devices	Dynamic Group	40	admin	04/22/2013 11:59:52
<input type="checkbox"/> AP	Static Group	0	admin	09/03/2013 18:06:06
<input type="checkbox"/> Managed-switch	Static Group	0	admin	09/03/2013 18:04:54
<input type="checkbox"/> smart-switch	Static Group	0	admin	09/03/2013 18:04:23
<input type="checkbox"/> wc	Static Group	0	admin	09/03/2013 18:05:16

5. Add a dynamic device group or modify an existing dynamic device group:

- To add a dynamic device group, click the **Add Dynamic Group** button.
- To modify an existing dynamic device group:
  - a. From the Device Groups table, select the dynamic device group.
  - b. Click the **Edit Group** button.

For a new dynamic device group, the Add Dynamic Device Group pop-up window opens. For an existing dynamic device group, the Edit Dynamic Device Group pop-up window opens.

6. Enter or modify the group name.
7. Enter or modify the description.
8. Enter or modify the criteria for the device selection filter.

You can filter by device vendor, device location, device type, device model, and device contact. You can select more than one filter. To filter by device type, make a selection from the **Device Type** menu.

9. To view the devices in the group before you save the group, select the **View Devices** button.

The devices that meet the selection criteria are displayed.

10. Click the **Submit** button.

The pop-up window closes. The devices are added to the dynamic device group, and the group is displayed in the Device Groups table.

## Remove a device group

You can remove a device group that you no longer need.

### To remove a device group:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICE GROUPS**.

Group Name	Group Type	Device Count	Created By	Create Time
<input type="checkbox"/> All Netgear Devices	Dynamic Group	40	admin	04/22/2013 11:59:52
<input type="checkbox"/> AP	Static Group	0	admin	09/03/2013 18:06:06
<input type="checkbox"/> Managed-switch	Static Group	0	admin	09/03/2013 18:04:54
<input type="checkbox"/> smart-switch	Static Group	0	admin	09/03/2013 18:04:23
<input type="checkbox"/> wc	Static Group	0	admin	09/03/2013 18:05:16

5. Select the device group.

6. Click the **Delete Group** button.

A confirmation pop-up window opens.

7. Click the **Yes** button.

The device group is removed from the Device Groups table and deleted.

## Search for the switch to which a host is connected

You can enter an IP address or MAC address of a device (that is, a host) and let the application search for the switch in your network to which the host is directly connected.

### To search for a switch to which a device is directly connected:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > SEARCH HOST**.

5. In the **Host IP Address or MAC Address to search for** field, enter an IP address or MAC address.
6. Click the **Apply** button.

If a match is found, the table displays information about the switch to which the host is connected, including the system name, model, IP address, and MAC address of the switch and the switch port to which the host is connected.

# 4

## Monitor Devices and the Network

---

Monitor how devices and the network perform

You can view summary and detailed information about the network, devices, and interfaces, including real-time and historical information and performance statistics. You can also enable and disable the configuration monitors, view and export the audit logs, view firmware versions, and view NMS300 server information.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Monitor the network](#)
- [Monitor the top 10 widgets for all devices](#)
- [View the wireless summary and monitor the top 10 widgets for wireless devices](#)
- [View device details and interface details](#)
- [Monitor wireless clients and view client details](#)
- [Manage the configuration monitors](#)
- [Customize the optional network dashboard](#)
- [View and export audit logs](#)
- [View firmware version information](#)
- [View the NMS300 server information](#)
- [View application notifications](#)



# Monitor the network

You can monitor the network by various criteria and you can customize the information that displays on the Network Summary page.

## View the default network summary

If you did not customize the Network Summary page, the page displays a device tree, an enterprise network map, a physical representation of the status and device type of the inventory, and various top 10 widgets.

### To view the default network summary:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

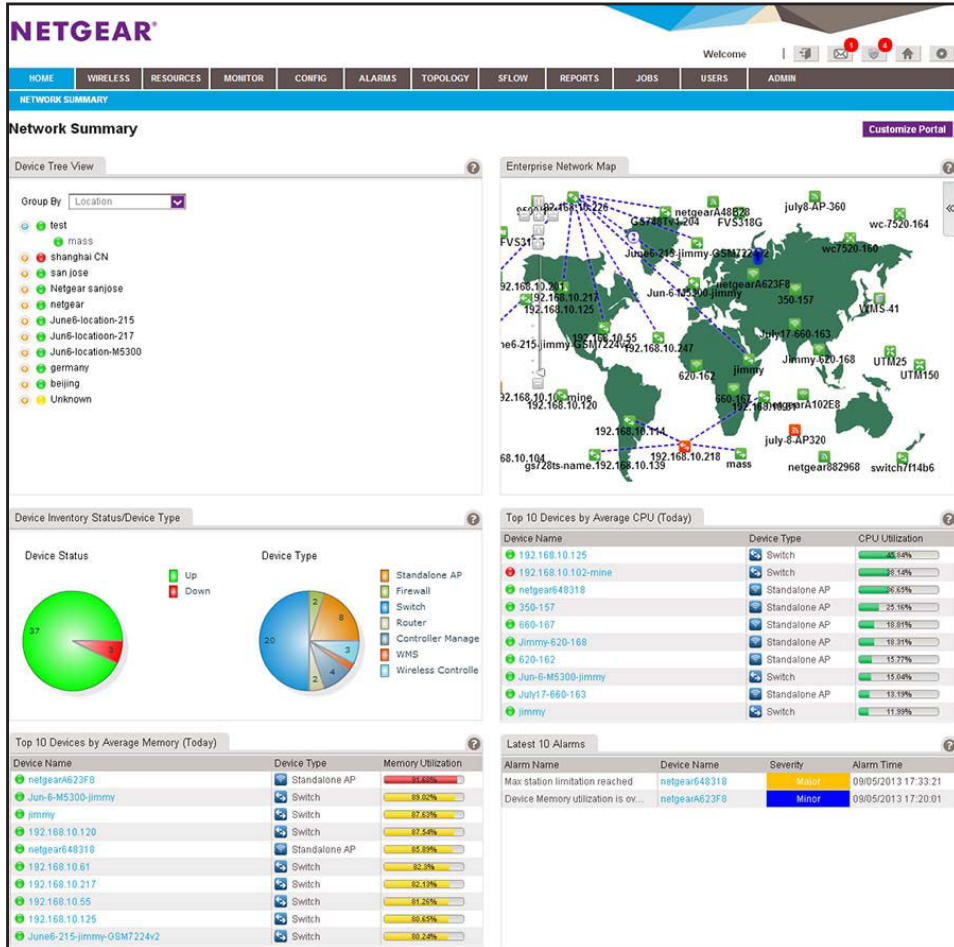
For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.



By default, the following widgets display on the page.

Widget	Description	Information
Device Tree View	A tree of all discovered and managed devices in the network. You can expand the tree.	Group devices by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location (the default setting)</li> <li>Vendor</li> <li>Device Type</li> <li>Device Group</li> </ul>
Enterprise Network Map	A world map that displays the location of each device and its connections to other devices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manual link</li> <li>LLDP link</li> <li>&lt; 1.5 Mbps link</li> <li>&gt;= 1.5 Mbps &lt; 10 Mbps link</li> <li>&gt;= 10 Mbps &lt; 100 Mbps link</li> <li>&gt;= 100 Mbps &lt; 1 Gbps link</li> <li>&gt;= 1 Gbps &lt; 10 Gbps link</li> <li>&gt;= 10 Gbps link</li> <li>Link of unknown speed</li> </ul>

Widget	Description	Information
Device Inventory Status/Device Type	A slice graph displaying the device status (Up or Down) and a slice graph displaying the network breakdown per device type.	
Top 10 Devices by Average CPU (Today)	Top 10 devices by average CPU utilization for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• CPU utilization in percentage</li> </ul>
Top 10 Devices by Average Memory (Today)	Top 10 devices by average memory utilization for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• Memory utilization in percentage</li> </ul>
Latest 10 Alarms		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alarm Name</li> <li>• Device Name</li> <li>• Severity</li> <li>• Alarm Time</li> </ul>

- To view details about a device, click the device name.

For more information, see [View device details and interface details on page 99](#).

## Customize the Network Summary Page

You can customize the items that display on the Network Summary page. You do not need to be an admin user to customize the Network Summary page.

In addition to the default widgets that are shown in the table in [View the default network summary on page 81](#), you can add the optional widgets that are listed in the following table.

**Table 1. Optional widgets for the Network Summary page**

Widget	Description	Information
<b>Devices</b>		
Top 10 Devices by Average Response Time (Today)	Top 10 devices by average response time for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• Average response time in ms</li> </ul>
Top 10 Devices by Average Packet Loss (Today)	Top 10 devices by average packet loss percentage for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• Average packet loss in percentage</li> </ul>

**Table 1. Optional widgets for the Network Summary page (continued)**

Widget	Description	Information
<b>Interfaces</b>		
Top 10 Interfaces by Utilization (Today)	Top 10 interfaces by interface utilization for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Interface status</li> <li>• Interface name</li> <li>• Ingress (Rx) utilization in percentage</li> <li>• Egress (Tx) utilization in percentage</li> <li>• Total utilization in percentage</li> </ul>
Top 10 Interfaces by Traffic Rate (Today)	Top 10 interfaces by traffic rate for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Interface status</li> <li>• Interface name</li> <li>• Ingress (Rx) traffic rate</li> <li>• Egress (Tx) traffic rate</li> <li>• Total traffic rate</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Traffic rate is stated in bps, Kbps, or Mbps.</p>
Top 10 Interfaces by Traffic (Today)	Top 10 interfaces by total traffic for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Interface status</li> <li>• Interface name</li> <li>• Ingress (Rx) traffic volume</li> <li>• Egress (Tx) traffic volume</li> <li>• Total traffic volume</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Traffic volume is stated in KB, MB, or GB.</p>
Top 10 Interfaces by Errors (Today)	Top 10 interfaces by total errors for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Interface status</li> <li>• Interface name</li> <li>• Number of ingress (Rx) errors</li> <li>• Number of egress (Tx) errors</li> <li>• Total number of errors</li> </ul>
Top 10 Interfaces by Discards (Today)	Top 10 interfaces by total discarded packets for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Interface status</li> <li>• Interface name</li> <li>• Number of discarded egress (Tx) packets</li> <li>• Number of discarded ingress (Rx) packets</li> <li>• Total number of discarded packets</li> </ul>

**To customize the Network Summary page:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **HOME > NETWORK SUMMARY**.

The Network Summary page displays.

5. Click the **Customize Portal** button.

The screenshot shows the NMS300 Network Summary page with a navigation menu at the top (HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, ADMIN). The main content area is titled 'NETWORK SUMMARY' and contains several widgets:

- Available Widgets:** A sidebar menu listing 'Enterprise Network Map', 'Device Tree View', 'Device Inventory', 'Alarm', 'Top 10 Device', and 'Interface'.
- Widgets Area:** A central area with a 'Save Remove All Reset Default Help' toolbar. It contains:
  - Device Tree View:** A tree view showing a hierarchy of devices grouped by location (ShangHai, ShangHai AP, GuangDong, unknown, ShangHai AC, gs110tp\_eltecom, asd, netgearA0FCCB).
  - Enterprise Network Map:** A world map showing device locations with IP addresses like 192.168.0.157 and 192.168.0.137.
  - Device Inventory Status/Device Type:** Two circular gauges labeled 'Device Status' (green) and 'Device Type' (orange).
  - Top 10 Devices by Average CPU (Today):** A table listing top devices by CPU usage.
 

Device Name	Device Type	CPU Utilization(%)
192.168.0.118	Switch	15%
GSM7212F-2	Switch	10.22%
M4100-26-POE_111	Switch	3.48%
M5300-28G-POE+_111333	Switch	7.56%
192.168.0.124	Switch	4.84%
  - Top 10 Devices by Average Memory (Today):** A table listing top devices by memory usage.
 

Device Name	Device Type	Memory Utilization(%)
192.168.0.124	Switch	32%
192.168.0.118	Switch	31%
M5300-28G-POE+_111333	Switch	27%
M4100-26-POE_111	Switch	21%
GSM7212F-2	Switch	21%
  - Latest 10 Alarms:** A table listing recent alarms.
 

Alarm Name	Device Name	Severity	Alarm Time
Interface Transmitted p...	GS748T_1	Minor	04/10/2013
Interface recived pack...	GS748T_1	Minor	04/10/2013
Interface recived pack...	GS728TXS_1	Minor	04/10/2013
Interface Transmitted p...	GS728TXS_1	Minor	04/10/2013
Interface Transmitted p...	GS752TXS_1	Minor	04/10/2013
Interface recived pack...	GS752TXS_1	Minor	04/10/2013
Interface Transmitted p...	M5300-28G-F...	Minor	04/10/2013
Interface recived pack...	GS752TP_1	Minor	04/10/2013
Interface Transmitted p...	GS752TP_1	Minor	04/10/2013
Interface recived pack...	M5300-28G-F...	Minor	04/10/2013
- Widget Area:** Two empty boxes at the bottom with the text 'Drag the widget from left to here'.

The page displays the widgets that are currently selected. The left side of the page displays the **Available Widgets** menu.



6. Customize the Network Summary page by performing one of the following tasks:
  - **Add a widget.** From the **Available Widgets** menu, click and drag a widget to an empty widget area at the bottom of the page. When the widget is in the target widget area, the widget area displays green and you can drop the widget.

Table 1 on page 83 describes the optional widgets that you can add.

- **Remove a widget.** In a widget area that is populated by a widget, click the **X** (X) in the upper right of the widget area.
  - **Adjust the widget order.** To move a widget to another widget area, click and drag the title bar of the widget. When the widget is in the target widget area, the widget area displays green and you can drop the widget.
  - **Remove all widgets.** Click the **Remove All** button.
  - **Reset the Network Summary screen to its defaults.** Click the **Default** button.
7. Repeat [Step 6](#) until you selected all widgets that you want to display on the Network Summary page.
  8. If you are not content with your selections, click the **Reset** button and repeat [Step 6](#) and [Step 7](#).
  9. Click the **Save** button.

The settings are saved for your account.

10. (Optional) Select **HOME > NETWORK SUMMARY**.

The page displays its customized settings.

## Monitor the top 10 widgets for all devices

You can monitor the status and top 10 widgets for devices on the network by various criteria and you can customize the information that displays on the Top 10 page.

## View the default top 10 widgets

If you did not customize the Top 10 page, the page displays the default top 10 widgets.

### To monitor the default top 10 widgets and view device details:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **MONITOR > TOP 10**.

The screenshot shows the 'MONITOR > TOP 10' dashboard with the following sections:

- Top 10 Devices by Average CPU (Today)**: Lists devices like 192.168.10.125 (Switch, 46.43% CPU) and netgear648318 (Standalone AP, 34.19% CPU).
- Top 10 Devices by Average Memory (Today)**: Lists devices like netgear623F8 (Standalone AP, 81.46% memory) and jimmy (Switch, 87.73% memory).
- Top 10 Interfaces by Utilization (Today)**: Lists interfaces like g11 (18.21% total utilization) and g13 (18.19% total utilization).
- Top 10 Interfaces by Traffic Rate (Today)**: Lists interfaces like g11 (182,126,565 Tx bps) and g13 (181,929,825 Tx bps).
- Top 10 Interfaces by Traffic (Today)**: Lists interfaces like g11 (489.80 GB Tx) and g13 (112.45 MB Tx).
- Top 10 Interface by Errors (Today)**: Lists interfaces like 1/0/48 (4 Tx errors) and 1/0/21 (3 Rx errors).

By default, the following widgets display on the page.

Widget	Description	Information
Top 10 Devices by Average CPU (Today)	Top 10 devices by average CPU utilization for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• CPU utilization in percentage</li> </ul>
Top 10 Devices by Average Memory (Today)	Top 10 devices by average memory utilization for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• Memory utilization in percentage</li> </ul>
Top 10 Interfaces by Utilization (Today)	Top 10 interfaces by interface utilization for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Interface status</li> <li>• Interface name</li> <li>• Ingress (Rx) utilization in percentage</li> <li>• Egress (Tx) utilization in percentage</li> <li>• Total utilization in percentage</li> </ul>
Top 10 Interfaces by Traffic Rate (Today)	Top 10 interfaces by traffic rate for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Interface status</li> <li>• Interface name</li> <li>• Ingress (Rx) traffic rate</li> <li>• Egress (Tx) traffic rate</li> <li>• Total traffic rate</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Traffic rate is stated in bps, Kbps, or Mbps.</p>
Top 10 Interfaces by Traffic (Today)	Top 10 interfaces by total traffic for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Interface status</li> <li>• Interface name</li> <li>• Ingress (Rx) traffic volume</li> <li>• Egress (Tx) traffic volume</li> <li>• Total traffic volume</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Traffic volume is stated in KB, MB, or GB.</p>
Top 10 Interfaces by Errors (Today)	Top 10 interfaces by total errors for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Interface status</li> <li>• Interface name</li> <li>• Number of ingress (Rx) errors</li> <li>• Number of egress (Tx) errors</li> <li>• Total number of errors</li> </ul>



- To view details about a device, click the device name.

For more information, see [View device details and interface details on page 99](#).

- To view details about an interface, click the interface name.

For more information, see [View device details and interface details on page 99](#).

## Customize the top 10 page

You can customize the information that displays on the Top 10 page by adding and removing widgets. You can also reset the page to its default information.

In addition to the default widgets that are shown in the table in [View the default top 10 widgets on page 87](#), you can add the optional widgets that are listed in the following table.

**Table 2. Optional widgets for the Top 10 page**

Widget	Description	Information
<b>Top 10 Device</b>		
Top 10 Devices by Average Response Time (Today)	Top 10 devices by average response time for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• Average response time in ms</li> </ul>
Top 10 Devices by Average Packet Loss (Today)	Top 10 devices by average packet loss percentage for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• Average packet loss in percentage</li> </ul>
<b>Top 10 Interface</b>		
Top 10 Interfaces by Discards (Today)	Top 10 interfaces by total discarded packets for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Interface status</li> <li>• Interface name</li> <li>• Number of discarded egress (Tx) packets</li> <li>• Number of discarded ingress (Rx) packets</li> <li>• Total number of discarded packets</li> </ul>
<b>Top 10 Standalone AP</b>		
Top 10 Standalone AP by CPU Utilization (Today)	Top 10 wireless standalone APs by total CPU utilization for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• CPU utilization in percentage</li> </ul>

**Table 2. Optional widgets for the Top 10 page (continued)**

Widget	Description	Information
Top 10 Standalone AP by WLAN Utilization (Today)	Top 10 wireless standalone APs by total WLAN utilization for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• WLAN utilization in percentage</li> </ul>
Top 10 AP by Client Count (Current)	Top 10 wireless standalone APs and controller-managed APs by number of current clients	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• Total number of clients</li> </ul>
Top 10 Standalone AP by Wired traffic (Today)	Top 10 wireless standalone APs by traffic volume over a wired connection for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• Ingress (Rx) traffic volume</li> <li>• Egress (Tx) traffic volume</li> <li>• Total traffic volume</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Traffic volume is stated in KB, MB, or GB.</p>
<b>Top 10 SSID</b>		
Top 10 SSID by Client Count (Current)	Top 10 SSIDs by number of current clients	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SSID</li> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Radio</li> <li>• Total number of clients</li> </ul>
Top 10 SSID by Traffic (Today)	Top 10 SSIDs by traffic volume for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SSID</li> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Radio</li> <li>• Ingress (Rx) traffic volume</li> <li>• Egress (Tx) traffic volume</li> <li>• Total traffic volume</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Traffic volume is stated in KB, MB, or GB.</p>

**Table 2. Optional widgets for the Top 10 page (continued)**

Widget	Description	Information
<b>Top 10 Radio</b>		
Top 10 Radio by Client Count (Current)	Top 10 radios by number of current clients	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Radio</li> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• Total number of clients</li> </ul>
Top 10 Radio by Traffic (Today)	Top 10 radios by traffic volume for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Radio</li> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• Ingress (Rx) traffic volume</li> <li>• Egress (Tx) traffic volume</li> <li>• Total traffic volume</li> </ul>
<b>Note:</b> Traffic volume is stated in KB, MB, or GB.		

**To customize the Top 10 page:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **MONITOR > TOP 10**.

The Top 10 page displays.

5. Click the **Customize Portal** button.

The screenshot displays the NMS300 Network Management System Application interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, and ADMIN. Below this is a sub-navigation bar with options: TOP 10, MONITOR CONFIGURATION, DASHBOARD VIEWS, and NETWORK DASHBOARD. The main content area is titled 'Widgets Area' and contains several monitoring widgets. On the left, there is a sidebar for 'Available Widgets' with options like 'Top 10 Device', 'Interface', 'Top 10 Standalone AP', 'Top 10 SSID', and 'Top 10 Radio'. The main area features six widgets: 'Top 10 Devices by Average CPU (Today)', 'Top 10 Devices by Average Memory (Today)', 'Top 10 Interfaces by Utilization (Today)', 'Top 10 Interfaces by Traffic Rate (Today)', 'Top 10 Interfaces by Traffic (Today)', and 'Top 10 Interface by Errors (Today)'. Each widget displays a table of data. At the bottom, there are two empty 'Widget Area' boxes with the instruction 'Drag the widget from left to here'.

**Top 10 Devices by Average CPU (Today)**

Device Name	Device Type	CPU Utilization(%)
192.168.0.118	Switch	13%
GSM7212F-2	Switch	10.22%
M4100-26-POE_111	Switch	9.48%
M5300-28G-POE+_111333	Switch	7.56%
192.168.0.124	Switch	4.84%

**Top 10 Devices by Average Memory (Today)**

Device Name	Device Type	Memory Utilization(%)
192.168.0.124	Switch	92%
192.168.0.118	Switch	85%
M5300-28G-POE+_111333	Switch	67%
M4100-26-POE_111	Switch	61%
GSM7212F-2	Switch	31%

**Top 10 Interfaces by Utilization (Today)**

Device Name	Interface Name	Rx Util	Tx Util	Total
M5300-28G-POE+_111333	1/0/3	0.05%	0.07%	0.12%
gs110tp_ellitecom_1	g5	0.05%	0.05%	0.1%
M4100-26-POE_111	0/7	0%	0.01%	0.01%
192.168.0.118	Slot0/13	0%	0.01%	0.01%
192.168.0.118	Slot0/1	0.01%	0%	0.01%
M5300-28G-POE+_111333	1/0/7	0.01%	0%	0.01%
192.168.0.137	e1	0.01%	0%	0.01%

**Top 10 Interfaces by Traffic Rate (Today)**

Device Name	Interface Name	Rx(bps)	Tx(bps)	Total(bps)
gs110tp_ellitecom_1	g6	274	190	463
gs110tp_ellitecom_1	g2	150	218	368
M5300-28G-POE+_111333	1/0/3	149	111	260
gs110tp_ellitecom_1	g8	36	86	122
M5300-28G-POE+_111333	1/0/7	54	53	107
gs110tp_ellitecom_1	g4	28	67	95
192.168.0.118	Slot0/1	67	19	86
GSM7212F-2	0/7	49	30	80
M5300-28G-POE+_111333	1/0/19	16	60	76
GSM7212F-2	0/5	22	49	70

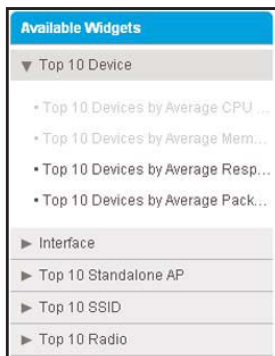
**Top 10 Interfaces by Traffic (Today)**

Device Name	Interface Name	Tx(KB)	Rx(KB)	Total(KB)
gs110tp_ellitecom_1	g5	248,635	537,416	786,051
gs110tp_ellitecom_1	g5	262,848	105,136	367,984
gs110tp_ellitecom_1	g4	174,299	91,103	265,402
mytest	0/7	91,103	174,299	265,402
gs110tp_ellitecom_1	g2	162,808	101,806	264,614
192.168.0.169	1/0/9	98,837	139,400	238,237
192.168.0.169	1/0/31	126,446	82,897	209,343
GS752TP_1	g35	82,894	126,444	209,338
GS748T_11	g9	69,043	123,900	192,943
mytest	0/5	123,900	69,043	192,943

**Top 10 Interface by Errors (Today)**

Device Name	Interface Name	Tx Errors	Rx Errors	Total
GS716T111	g5	0	4	4
GS716T111	g5	0	4	4
GS716T111	g5	0	4	4
GS716T111	g5	0	4	4
GS716T111	g5	0	3	3
GS716T111	g5	0	3	3
GS716T111	g5	0	3	3
GS716T111	g5	0	3	3
GS716T111	g5	0	3	3
GS716T111	g5	0	3	3

The page displays the widgets that are currently selected. The left side of the page displays the **Available Widgets** menu.



6. Customize the Top 10 page by performing one of the following tasks:
  - **Add a widget.** From the **Available Widgets** menu, click and drag a widget to an empty widget area at the bottom of the page. When the widget is in the target widget area, the widget area displays green and you can drop the widget.

[Table 2 on page 89](#) describes the optional widgets that you can add.

- **Remove a widget.** In a widget area that is populated by a widget, click the **X** (X) in the upper right of the widget area.
  - **Adjust the widget order.** To move a widget to another widget area, click and drag the title bar of the widget. When the widget is in the target widget area, the widget area displays green and you can drop the widget.
  - **Remove all widgets.** Click the **Remove All** button.
  - **Reset the Top 10 screen to its defaults.** Click the **Default** button.
7. Repeat [Step 6](#) until you selected all widgets that you want to display on the Top 10 page.
  8. If you are not content with your selections, click the **Reset** button and repeat [Step 6](#) and [Step 7](#).
  9. Click the **Save** button.
- Your changes are saved.

10. (Optional) Select **MONITOR > TOP 10**.

The page displays its customized settings.

## View the wireless summary and monitor the top 10 widgets for wireless devices

You can monitor the wireless inventory and top 10 widgets for wireless devices on the network by various criteria and you can customize the information that displays on the Wireless Summary page.

# View the wireless summary and default top 10 wireless widgets

If you did not customize the Wireless Summary page, the page displays the wireless inventory and default top 10 widgets for wireless devices.

**To monitor the wireless inventory, monitor the default top 10 widgets for wireless devices, and view wireless device details:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **WIRELESS > WIRELESS SUMMARY**.

The screenshot displays the 'Wireless Summary' page in the NMS300 application. The page features a navigation bar at the top with tabs for HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, and ADMIN. Below the navigation bar, the 'Wireless Summary' section is active, showing a 'Wireless Inventory' widget with two pie charts: 'Wireless AP Status' (7 Up, 3 Down) and 'Wireless Device Type' (Standalone AP: 8, Controller Manage: 4, WMS: 1, Wireless Controlle: 3). Other widgets include 'Top 10 SSID by Client Count (Current)', 'Top 10 AP by Client Count (Current)', 'Top 10 Standalone AP by CPU Utilization (Today)', 'Top 10 Standalone AP by Wired Traffic (Today)', and 'Latest 10 Wireless Alarms'.

Device Name	Device Type	CPU Utilization
netgear648318	Standalone AP	34.18%
350-157	Standalone AP	19.52%
netgearA102E8	Standalone AP	15.8%
660-167	Standalone AP	14.98%
July17-660-163	Standalone AP	14.55%
Jimmy-620-168	Standalone AP	12.99%
620-162	Standalone AP	11.99%
netgearA623F8	Standalone AP	9.96%

Alarm Name	Device Name	Severity	Alarm Time
60% utilization	350-157	Minor	09/06/2013 18:55:01
60% utilization	netgearA623F8	Minor	09/06/2013 18:55:00
Node is down	netgear648318	Critical	09/06/2013 16:06:20
Max station limitation reached	netgear648318	Major	09/06/2013 16:03:17
Rogue AP detect	netgearA623F8	Minor	09/06/2013 15:10:20
Node is down	netgearA102E8	Critical	09/06/2013 15:03:20
Node is down	July8-AP-360	Critical	09/06/2013 15:03:14
Node is down	netgear682968	Critical	09/06/2013 15:03:14
Max station limitation reached	July17-660-163	Major	09/05/2013 17:38:08

By default, the following widgets display on the page.

Widget	Description	Information
Wireless Inventory	Status of the wireless APs and distribution of wireless devices in the network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wireless AP status:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of APs that are up</li> <li>Number of APs that are down</li> </ul> </li> <li>Wireless device type:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of standalone APs</li> <li>Number of controller-managed APs</li> <li>Number of wireless management systems (WMSs)</li> <li>Number of wireless controllers</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Top 10 SSID by Client Count (Current)	Top 10 SSIDs by number of current clients	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SSID</li> <li>Device status</li> <li>Device name</li> <li>Radio</li> <li>Total number of clients</li> </ul>
Top 10 AP by Client Count (Current)	Top 10 wireless standalone APs and controller-managed APs by number of current clients	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Device status</li> <li>Device name</li> <li>Device type</li> <li>Total number of clients</li> </ul>
Top 10 Standalone AP by CPU Utilization (Today)	Top 10 wireless standalone APs by total CPU utilization for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Device status</li> <li>Device name</li> <li>Device type</li> <li>CPU utilization in percentage</li> </ul>
Top 10 Standalone AP by Wired traffic (Today)	Top 10 wireless standalone APs by traffic volume over a wired connection for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Device status</li> <li>Device name</li> <li>Device type</li> <li>Ingress (Rx) traffic volume</li> <li>Egress (Tx) traffic volume</li> <li>Total traffic volume</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Traffic volume is stated in KB, MB, or GB.</p>
Latest 10 Wireless Alarms		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alarm name</li> <li>Device name</li> <li>Severity</li> <li>Alarm time</li> </ul>

5. To view details about a device, click the device name.

For more information, see [View device details and interface details on page 99](#).

## Customize the wireless summary page

You can customize the information that displays on the Wireless Summary page by adding and removing widgets. You can also reset the page to its default information.

In addition to the default widgets that are shown in the table in [View the wireless summary and default top 10 wireless widgets on page 94](#), you can add the optional widgets that are listed in the following table.

**Table 3. Optional widgets for Wireless Summary page**

Widget	Description	Information
<b>Top 10 Standalone AP</b>		
Top 10 Standalone AP by Memory Utilization (Today)	Top 10 wireless standalone APs by total memory utilization for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• Memory utilization in percentage</li> </ul>
Top 10 Standalone AP by WLAN Utilization (Today)	Top 10 wireless standalone APs by total WLAN utilization for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• WLAN utilization in percentage</li> </ul>
<b>Top 10 SSID</b>		
Top 10 SSID by Traffic (Today)	Top 10 SSIDs by traffic volume for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SSID</li> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Radio</li> <li>• Egress (Tx) traffic volume</li> <li>• Ingress (Rx) traffic volume</li> <li>• Total traffic volume</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Traffic volume is stated in KB, MB, or GB.</p>



**Table 3. Optional widgets for Wireless Summary page (continued)**

Widget	Description	Information
<b>Top 10 Radio</b>		
Top 10 Radio by Client Count (Current)	Top 10 radios by number of current clients	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Radio</li> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• Total number of clients</li> </ul>
Top 10 Radio by Traffic (Today)	Top 10 radios by traffic volume for today	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Radio</li> <li>• Device status</li> <li>• Device name</li> <li>• Device type</li> <li>• Ingress (Rx) traffic volume</li> <li>• Egress (Tx) traffic volume</li> <li>• Total traffic volume</li> </ul>
<b>Note:</b> Traffic volume is stated in KB, MB, or GB.		

**To customize the Wireless Summary page:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **WIRELESS > WIRELESS SUMMARY**.

The Wireless Summary page displays.

5. Click the **Customize Portal** button.

The screenshot displays the NMS300 Network Management System interface. At the top, there is a navigation menu with tabs: HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, and ADMIN. Below this, there are sub-tabs: WIRELESS SUMMARY, CONTROLLERS, AP, WMS, and ACTIVE CLIENTS. The main content area is titled 'Widgets Area' and contains several widgets:

- Wireless Inventory:** Includes a 'Wireless AP Status' gauge showing 11 up and 0 down, and a 'Wireless Device Type' pie chart showing 9 Standalone AP, 2 Controller Management, 2 WMS, and 2 Wireless Controller.
- Top 10 SSID by Client Count (Current):** A table listing SSIDs and their client counts.
- Top 10 AP by Client Count (Current):** A table listing AP device names, types, and client counts.
- Top 10 Standalone AP by CPU Utilization (Today):** A table listing AP device names, types, and CPU utilization percentages.
- Top 10 Standalone AP by Wired Traffic (Today):** A table listing AP device names, types, and traffic statistics (Rx, Tx, Total).
- Latest 10 Wireless Alarms:** A table listing alarm names, device names, severity levels, and alarm times.
- Widget Area:** Two empty boxes with the text 'Drag the widget from left to here'.

The page displays the widgets that are currently selected. The left side of the page displays the **Available Widgets** menu.

The 'Available Widgets' menu is shown on the left side of the interface. It contains the following items:

- ▼ Top 10 Standalone AP
  - Top 10 Standalone AP by CPU U...
  - Top 10 Standalone AP by Memor...
  - Top 10 Standalone AP by WLAN ...
  - Top 10 AP by Client Count (Current)
  - Top 10 Standalone AP by Wired ...
- ▶ Top 10 SSID
- ▶ Top 10 Radio
- ▶ Device Inventory
- ▶ Alarm

6. Customize the Wireless Summary page by performing one of the following tasks:
  - **Add a widget.** From the **Available Widgets** menu, click and drag a widget to an empty widget area at the bottom of the page. When the widget is in the target widget area, the widget area displays green and you can drop the widget.

[Table 3 on page 96](#) describes the optional widgets that you can add.

- **Remove a widget.** In a widget area that is populated by a widget, click the **X** (X) in the upper right of the widget area.
  - **Adjust the widget order.** To move a widget to another widget area, click and drag the title bar of the widget. When the widget is in the target widget area, the widget area displays green and you can drop the widget.
  - **Remove all widgets.** Click the **Remove All** button.
  - **Reset the Wireless Summary screen to its defaults.** Click the **Default** button.
7. Repeat [Step 6](#) until you selected all widgets that you want to display on the Wireless Summary page.
  8. If you are not content with your selections, click the **Reset** button and repeat [Step 6](#) and [Step 7](#).
  9. Click the **Save** button.

Your changes are saved.

10. (Optional) Select **WIRELESS > WIRELESS SUMMARY**.

The page displays its customized settings.

## View device details and interface details

You can view many details for a device and its interfaces. The detailed information that the application can provide depends on the type of device. The Devices table can list the following devices in the Device Type column:

- Switch
- Firewall
- Standalone AP
- Controller-Managed AP
- Wireless Controller
- WMS
- Storage
- Router
- Unknown

For information about the details that the application can provide for each type of device, see [Appendix B, Device Details](#). For information about NETGEAR products that the application supports, see [Compatible devices on page 13](#).

**To view the detailed information for a device and an interface:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICES**.

Status	Device Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Hostname	Managed By	Location	Device Type	Device Model
Up	192.168.10.102-mine	192.168.10.230	74:44:01:90:fd:72		IP Address	shanghai CN	Switch	GSM7224v2
Up	192.168.10.104	192.168.10.104	00:22:3f:9e:95:37		IP Address		Switch	GSM7328Sv2
Up	192.168.10.114	192.168.10.114	20:4e:7f:91:5b:c6		IP Address	san jose	Switch	GS728TPS
Up	192.168.10.120	192.168.10.120	4c:60:de:db:77:68		IP Address	san jose	Switch	M5300-2803
Up	192.168.10.125	192.168.10.125	c0:3f:0e:7f:cb:c5		IP Address	beijing	Switch	GSM7248v2
Up	192.168.10.201	192.168.10.201	10:0d:7f:b3:06:08		IP Address		Switch	GS748TPS
Up	192.168.10.216	192.168.10.216	28:c6:8e:01:9b:2b		IP Address		Switch	GS724Tv3
Up	192.168.10.217	192.168.10.217	20:4e:7f:7b:d7:9a		IP Address	Jun6-location-217	Switch	GSM7212F
Up	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	00:9e:f2:5a:da:0e		IP Address		Switch	GS752TXS
Up	192.168.10.237	192.168.10.237	30:46:9a:1b:b2:b7		IP Address		Switch	GSM7252PS

The page displays the devices that the application discovered.

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Devices table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Status, Device Name, IP Address, Device Model, Device Type, Firmware Version, Serial Number, MAC Address, Last Update Time, Location, Registered, Hostname, Managed By, Date of Purchase, Vendor, Country of Purchase, Hardware Version, Configuration Version, Contact, Discover Time, and Description.

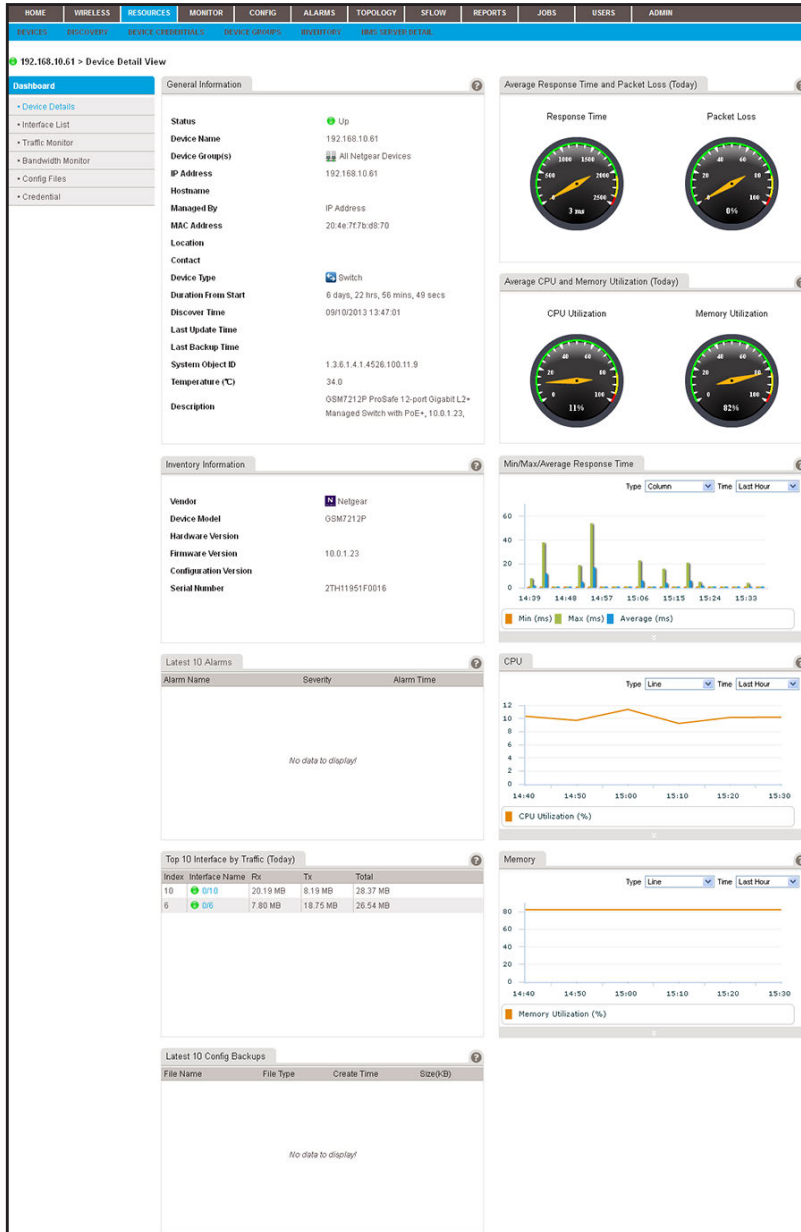
6. To filter the devices that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the devices by criteria such as type, name, IP address, vendor, model, and status.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Click the name of the device.

The following figure shows the page that displays when the device that you select is a switch.



The following figure shows the **Dashboard** menu that displays when the device that you select is a switch.



**Note:** If the device that you select is an M6100 managed switch, the Dashboard also displays the Slot List option.

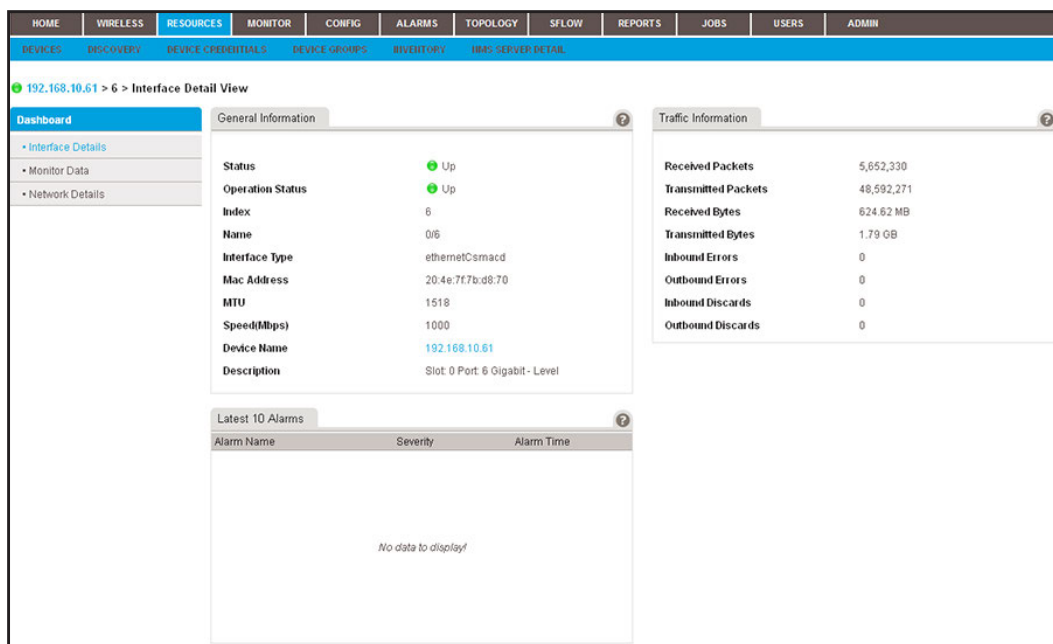
8. From the **Dashboard** menu, select a menu option.

The page adjusts to display information that corresponds to your menu option. For information about the details that the application can provide for each type of device, see [Appendix B, Device Details](#).

For switches, wireless controllers, wireless management systems, and routers, you can display interface details.

9. To display interface details:

- a. Select **Interface List**.



The following figure shows the **Dashboard** menu for an interface:



- b. From the **Dashboard** menu, select a menu option.

The page adjusts to display information that corresponds to your menu option.

For more information about the details that the application can provide for an interface, see [Appendix B, Device Details](#).

# Monitor wireless clients and view client details

The application lets you monitor the active wireless clients by wireless controller, standalone AP, controller-managed AP, or SSID.

You can display various wireless details for each client.

## To monitor wireless clients and view details for a single client:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

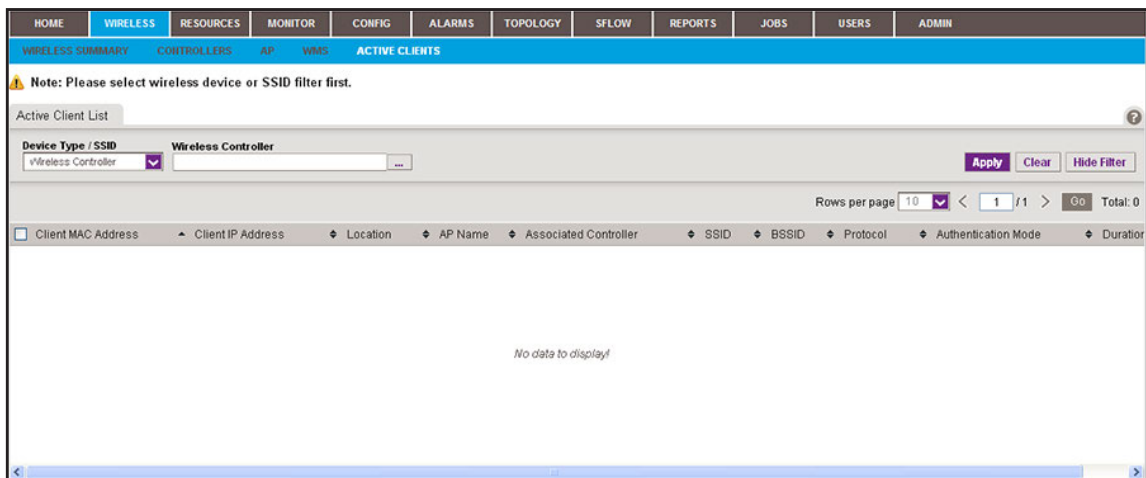
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **WIRELESS > ACTIVE CLIENTS**.

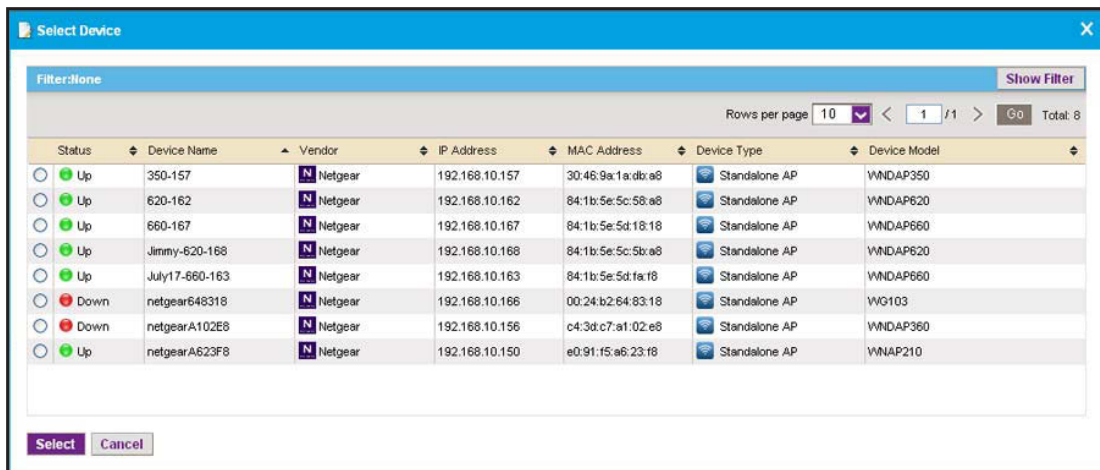


By default, the filter for active clients is active because the Active Client List table can display many wireless clients.

5. To hide the filter for active clients, click the **Hide Filter** button and go to [Step 12](#).
6. From the **Device Type / SSID** menu, select **Wireless Controller**, **Standalone AP**, **Controller Managed AP**, or **SSID**.

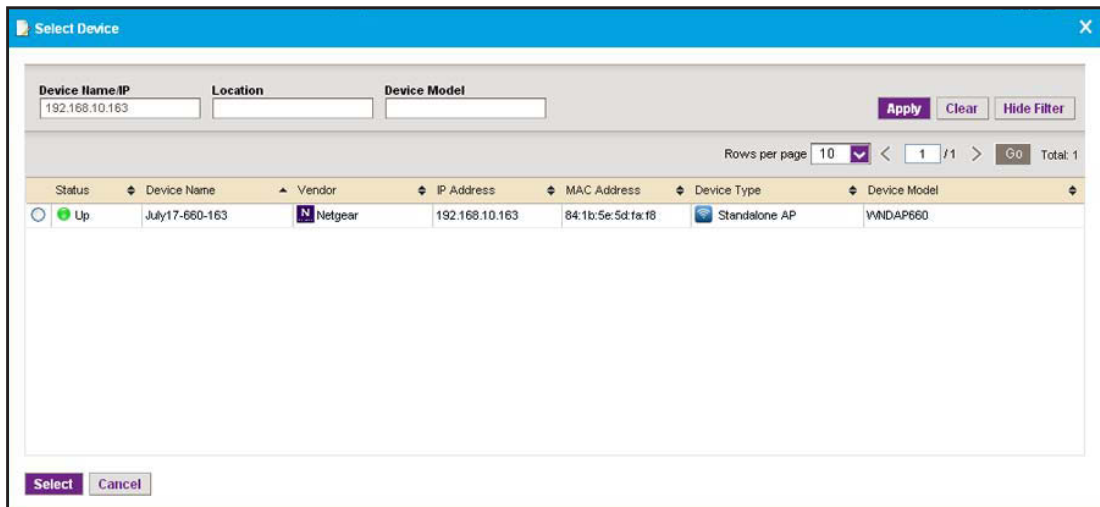
The name of the field to the right of the **Device Type / SSID** menu adjusts according to your selection from the menu.

- Click the dots next to the field to the right of the **Device Type / SSID** menu. A pop-up window similar to the following opens.



- To filter the devices or SSIDs that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button. You can filter the devices by criteria such as name, IP address, location, and model. You can filter the SSIDs by criteria such as SSID name, device name, and device IP address. To hide the filter for SSIDs or devices, click the **Hide Filter** button.

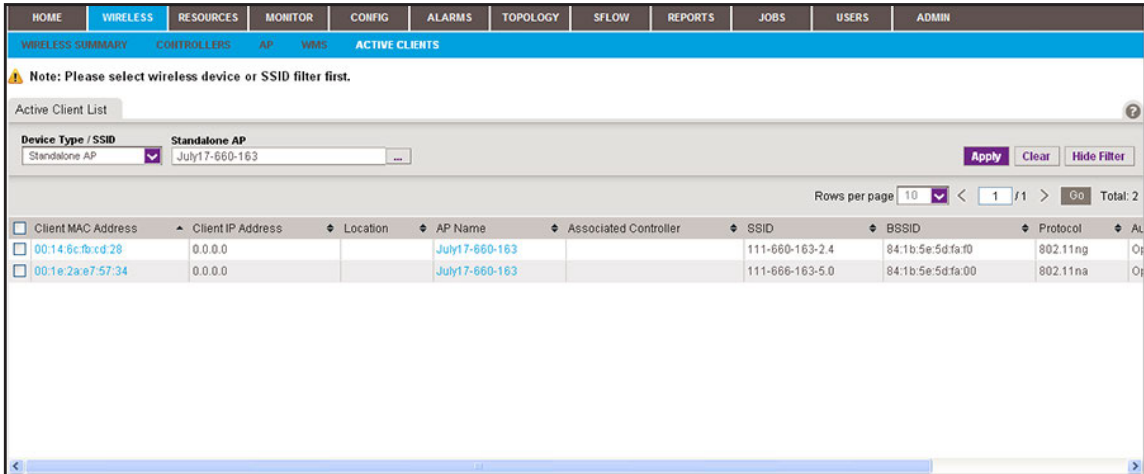
The following figure shows an example of a pop-up window that opens when you filter by device IP address:



- Select the device or SSID.
- Click the **Select** button. The pop-up window closes and the empty Active Client List table displays.
- Click the **Apply** button.



The application populates the Active Client List table with the wireless clients of the selected device or SSID.

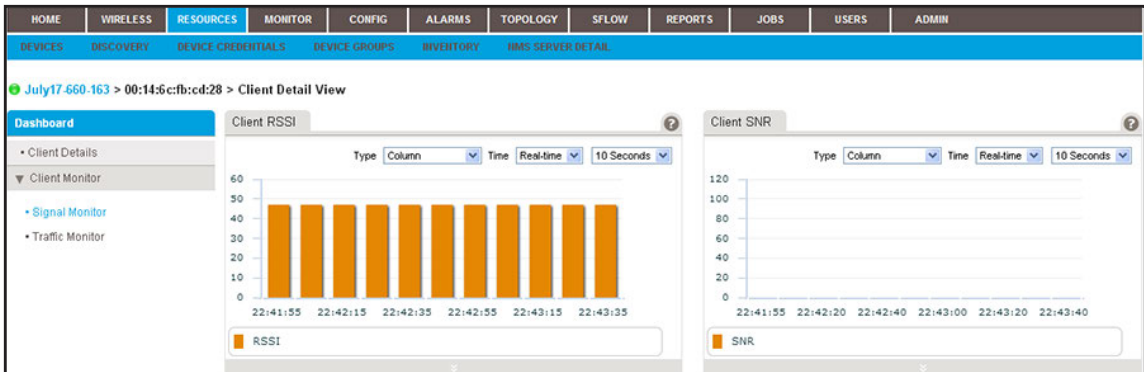


- To add columns to or remove them from the Active Client List table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Client MAC Address, Client IP Address, Location, AP Name, Associated Controller, SSID, BSSID, Protocol, Authentication Mode, Duration, Channel, RSSI, SNR, Transmit Power, Transmitted, Rate (Mbps), Received Rate (Mbps), Transmitted Bytes, Received Bytes, Transmitted Packets, Received Packets, and Status.

- To view details for an individual wireless client, in the Client MAC Address column, click a MAC address.

A page similar to the following displays.



- From the **Dashboard** menu, select a menu option.

By default, the page displays the **Signal Monitor** menu option. If you select the **Traffic Monitor** menu option, the page adjusts.

The following table lists some of the dashboard options and widgets or tables that are available for a wireless client.

Dashboard Option	Widget or Table
Signal Monitor	Client RSSI
	Client SNR
Traffic Monitor	Client Received/Transmitted Bytes
	Client Data Rate

## Manage the configuration monitors

The application provides monitors for the following device metrics:

- Status
- ICMP ping
- CPU
- Memory
- Temperature
- Disk (for storage devices)
- IP traffic
- ICMP traffic
- TCP traffic
- UDP traffic
- SNMP traffic
- Interface traffic

In addition, the application provides monitors for the following server, wireless device, and storage system metrics:

- NMS system server
- Radio statistics
- WLAN utilization
- VAP statistics (wireless performance statistics of the WLAN network based on SSID)
- Wired Ethernet statistics (wired performance statistics of standalone APs)
- Storage temperature
- Storage disk temperature
- Storage disk capacity

By default, all monitors are enabled. You can disable or reenable individual monitors and specify the information and devices that are monitored.

For information about how to configure alarm trigger settings for these monitors, see [Add a custom alarm configuration on page 181](#).

The following sections describe the tasks that you can perform for the configuration monitors:

- [Configure an individual monitor](#)
- [Disable a monitor](#)
- [Reenable a monitor](#)
- [View or modify the polling interval for a monitor](#)

## Configure an individual monitor

For each individual monitor, you can modify the information and devices that are monitored.

### To configure an individual monitor:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **MONITOR > MONITOR CONFIGURATION**.

Enable	Monitor Name	Monitor Type	Polling Interval(minutes)	Description
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Device Status	ICMP	3	Device up and down status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Device ICMP Ping	ICMP	3	Device ICMP Ping results
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Device CPU	Device Key Metrics	10	CPU utilization of the device
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Device Memory	Device Key Metrics	10	Memory Utilization of the device
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Device Temperature (C)	Device Key Metrics	10	Device Temperature (C)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	UTM Disk	UTM	10	Disk Utilization of the UTM
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Device IP Traffic	Device Key Metrics	10	Device traffic statistics per IP protocol
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Device ICMP Traffic	Device Key Metrics	10	Device traffic statistics per ICMP protocol
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Device TCP Traffic	Device Key Metrics	10	Device traffic statistics per TCP protocol
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Device UDP Traffic	Device Key Metrics	10	Device traffic statistics per UDP protocol
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Device SNMP Traffic	Device Key Metrics	10	Device traffic statistics per SNMP protocol
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Device Interface Traffic	Interface	10	Device interface performance statistics
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	NMS System Server	Device Key Metrics	5	NMS System Server Monitor
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Radio Statistics	Wireless	10	Wireless performance of WLAN network based on radio
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	WLAN Utilization	Wireless	10	WLAN utilization of wireless Device
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	VAP Statistics	Wireless	10	Wireless performance statistics of WLAN network bas...
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Wired Ethernet Statistics	Wireless	10	Wired performance statistics of Standalone AP.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Storage Disk Temperature Monitor	Storage	10	Temperature of the storage disk.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Storage Temperature Monitor	Storage	10	Temperature of the storage probe.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Storage Disk	Storage	10	Disk Utilization of the storage

5. Select the monitor.
6. Click the **Edit** button.

The screenshot shows the 'Monitor Configuration (Device IP Traffic)' window with the 'General Information' tab selected. The 'General Info' section contains the following fields:

- Monitor Name:** Device IP Traffic (dropdown menu)
- Enable:** Yes (dropdown menu)
- Polling Interval(minutes):** 10 Minutes (dropdown menu)
- Description:** Device traffic statistics per IP protocol (text area)

At the bottom left, there are 'Save' and 'Close' buttons.

7. (Optional) In the General Information pop-up window, modify the following settings:
  - From the **Polling Interval** menu, select a polling interval.
  - Enter a description.
8. Click the **Monitor Devices** tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Monitor Configuration (Device IP Traffic)' window with the 'Monitor Devices' tab selected. The 'Monitor Target Devices' section contains the following radio buttons:

- All Devices
- Select Devices or Device Groups

At the bottom left, there are 'Save' and 'Close' buttons.

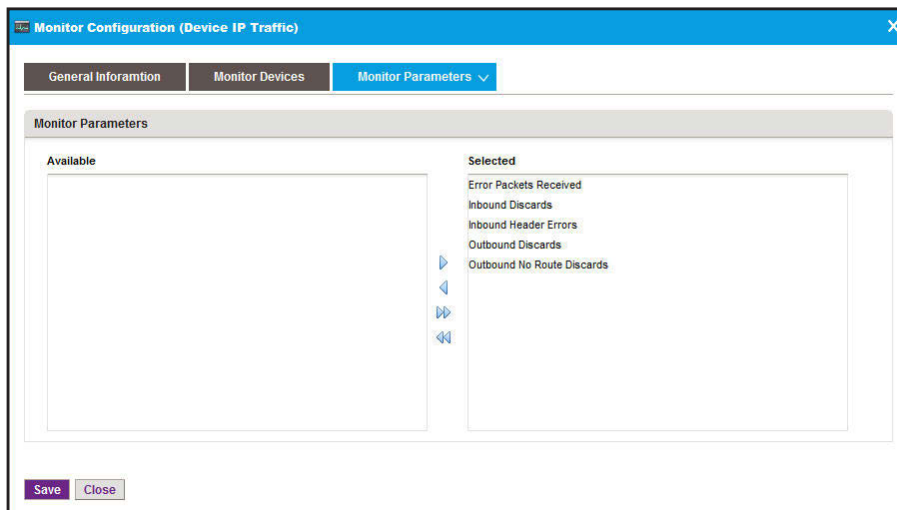
9. (Optional) In the Monitor Devices pop-up window, select one of the following radio buttons:
  - **All Devices.** Monitors all devices.
  - **Select Devices or Device Groups.** The pop-up window adjusts to let you select devices, device groups, or both to monitor:
    - a. Click the **Add Device** button.
    - b. Either select individual devices and click the **Add Selection** button, or click the **Add All** button.

The device or devices are added to the table on the Monitor Devices pop-up window.

- c. Click the **Add Group** button.
- d. Either select individual devices and click the **Add Selection** button, or click the **Add All** button.

The device groups or groups are added to the table on the Monitor Devices pop-up window.

**10. Click the **Monitor Parameters** tab.**



**11. (Optional) In the Monitor Devices pop-up window, move parameters between the Available Fields table and Selected Fields table by using the >, <, >>, and << buttons.**

- a. In the Available Fields table, select a parameter.
- b. Click the > button.  
The parameter moves to the Selected Fields table.
- c. To move another parameter, repeat Step a and Step b.

**12. Click the **Save** button.**

Your changes are saved.

## Disable a monitor

By default, all monitors are enabled.

**To disable a monitor:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **MONITOR > MONITOR CONFIGURATION**.

5. Select the monitor.

6. Click the **Disable** button.

A confirmation pop-up window opens.

7. Click the **Yes** button.

The monitor is disabled. In the Monitor Configuration table, the Enable column displays No for the monitor.

## Reenable a monitor

### To reenable a monitor after you disabled it:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **MONITOR > MONITOR CONFIGURATION**.

5. Select the monitor.

6. Click the **Enable** button.

A confirmation pop-up window opens.

The monitor is reenabled. In the Monitor Configuration table, the Enable column displays Yes for the monitor.

## View or modify the polling interval for a monitor

You can view and modify the polling interval for a monitor to control how frequently the device and network information is updated.

### To view and modify the polling interval for a monitor:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **MONITOR > MONITOR CONFIGURATION**.

Enable	Monitor Name	Monitor Type	Polling Interval(minutes)	Description
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Device Status	ICMP	3	Device up and down status
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Device ICMP Ping	ICMP	3	Device ICMP Ping results
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Device CPU	Device Key Metrics	10	CPU utilization of the device
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Device Memory	Device Key Metrics	10	Memory Utilization of the device
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Device Temperature (°C)	Device Key Metrics	10	Device Temperature (°C)
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	UTM Disk	UTM	10	Disk Utilization of the UTM
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Device IP Traffic	Device Key Metrics	10	Device traffic statistics per IP protocol
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Device ICMP Traffic	Device Key Metrics	10	Device traffic statistics per ICMP protocol
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Device TCP Traffic	Device Key Metrics	10	Device traffic statistics per TCP protocol
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Device UDP Traffic	Device Key Metrics	10	Device traffic statistics per UDP protocol
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Device SNMP Traffic	Device Key Metrics	10	Device traffic statistics per SNMP protocol
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Device Interface Traffic	Interface	10	Device interface performance statistics
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	NMS System Server	Device Key Metrics	5	NMS System Server Monitor
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Radio Statistics	Wireless	10	Wireless performance of WLAN network based on radio
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	WLAN Utilization	Wireless	10	WLAN utilization of wireless Device
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	WAP Statistics	Wireless	10	Wireless performance statistics of WLAN network bas...
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Wired Ethernet Statistics	Wireless	10	Wired performance statistics of Standalone AP.
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Storage Disk Temperature Monitor	Storage	10	Temperature of the storage disk.
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Storage Temperature Monitor	Storage	10	Temperature of the storage probe.
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Storage Disk	Storage	10	Disk Utilization of the storage

The current polling interval for each metric is listed on the page in the Polling Interval (minutes) column.

5. Select the monitor.
6. Click the **Edit** button.
7. In the General Information pop-up window, from the **Polling Interval** menu, select a polling interval.
8. Click the **Save** button.

Your changes are saved.

# Customize the optional network dashboard

By default, the network dashboard does not display any information. If you want to use the network dashboard, you must create and customize network views and select one or more of these views on the network dashboard.

The following sections describe the network dashboard tasks:

- [Create or modify a dashboard view and launch the dashboard view](#)
- [Remove a dashboard view](#)
- [Customize the network dashboard](#)

## Create or modify a dashboard view and launch the dashboard view

You can create dashboard views, including dashboard views that let you monitor performance in real time.

### To create a dashboard view or modify an existing dashboard view and launch the dashboard view:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **MONITOR > DASHBOARD VIEWS**.

Name	Time Frame	Created By	Created Time
AP_RadioStatistics	Real-time	roland	09/28/2013 11:45:22
SwitchPingResponseTime	Real-time	roland	09/28/2013 11:43:37



By default, the application does not include any dashboard views.

5. Create a dashboard view or modify an existing dashboard view:
  - To create a dashboard view, click the **Add** button.
  - To modify an existing dashboard view:
    - a. From the Dashboard Views table, select the dashboard view.
    - b. From the **More** menu, select **Edit**.

For a new dashboard view, the Add Dashboard displays. For an existing dashboard view, the Edit Dashboard pop-up window opens.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Dashboard' window with the 'Monitors and Parameters' tab selected. The form contains the following fields and options:

- Name:** A text input field with a placeholder 'Enter a string between 1 to 50'.
- Time Frame:** A dropdown menu set to 'Real-time'.
- Intervals (sec):** A dropdown menu set to '10 Seconds'.
- Default Chart Type:** A dropdown menu set to 'Line'.
- Source Type:** A dropdown menu set to 'Device'.

Below the form is a table titled 'Device Selection (up to 10 devices)' with columns: Status, Name, IP Address, Device Type, Device Model, and Firmware Version. The table is empty, showing 'No data to display!'. There are 'Add Device' and 'Remove' buttons above the table. At the bottom of the window are 'Submit' and 'Close' buttons.

6. In the **Name** field, enter or modify the name for the dashboard view.
7. From the **Time Frame** menu, select the time frame over which you want to view the performance:
  - **Real-time.** View the performance in real time. (This is the default setting.) From the **Intervals (sec)** menu, select the period in seconds or minutes over which you want to view the performance:
    - **10 Seconds** (This is the default setting.)
    - **30 Seconds**
    - **1 Minute**
    - **2 Minutes**
    - **5 Minutes**
  - **Last Hour**
  - **Last 24 Hours**
  - **Last 7 Days**
  - **Last 30 Days**
8. If you select Real Time from the **Time Frame** menu, select a predefined period in seconds or minutes from the **Interval** menu.

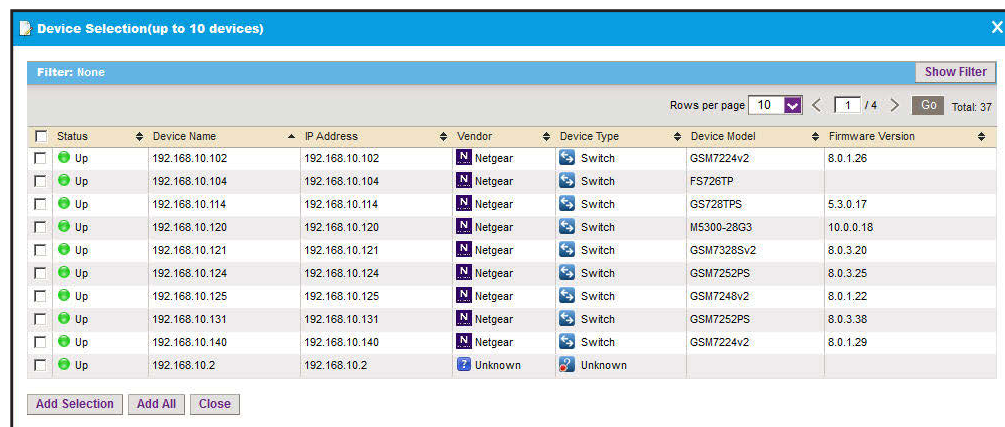
9. From the **Default Chart Type** menu, select one of the following types:

- **Line**
- **Column**
- **Column Stacked**
- **Area**
- **Area Stacked**

10. From the **Source Type** menu, select either **Device** or **Interface**:

- **Device**. Create or modify a dashboard view of devices:
  - a. Click the **Add Device** button.

The Device Selection pop-up window opens.



b. To filter the devices that display in the table, click the **Show Filter** button.

c. Select up to 10 devices and click the **Add Selection** button.

To add the first 10 devices that display in the table, click the **Add All** button.

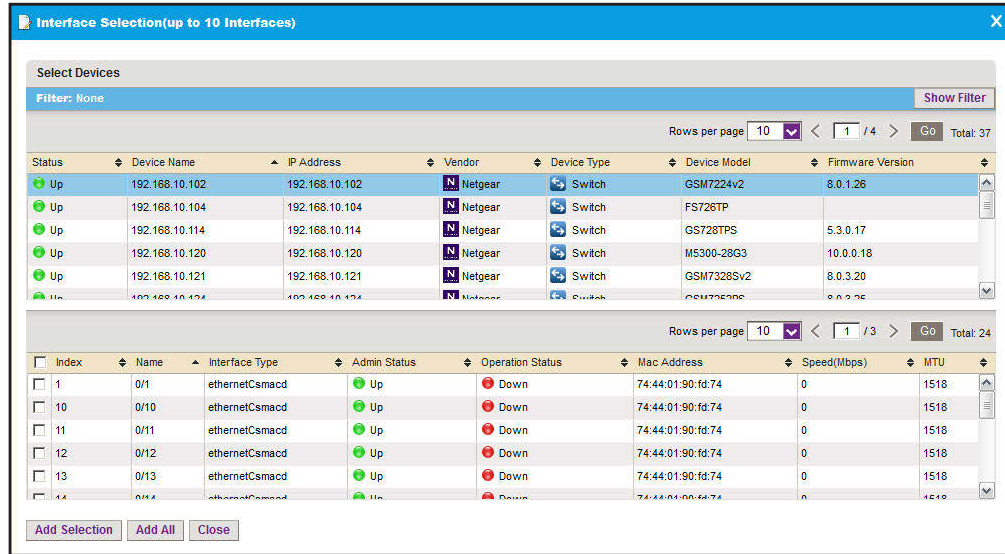
d. If you are modifying an existing dashboard view, to remove devices, select the devices, and click the **Remove** button.

The devices are removed from the Device Selection table.

- **Interface**. Create or modify a dashboard view of interfaces:

- a. Click the **Add Interface** button.

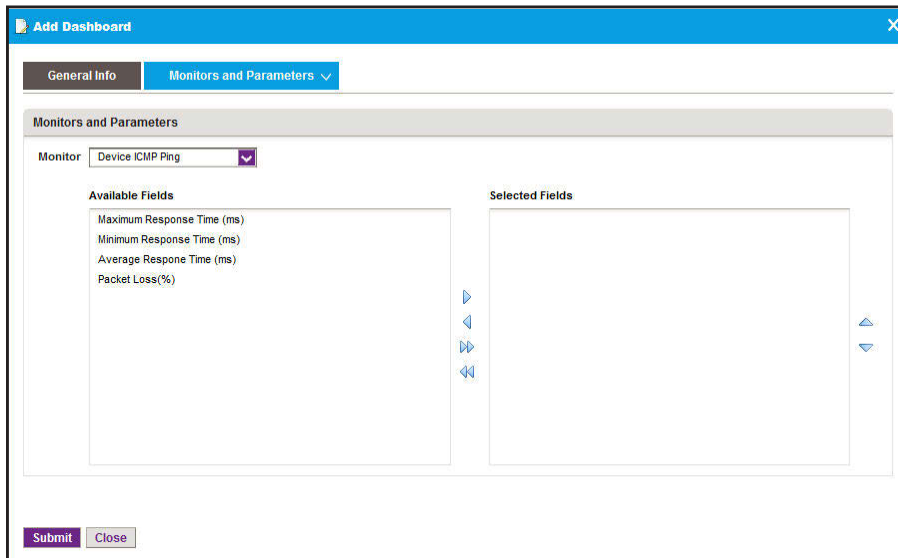
The Interface Selection pop-up window opens.



- b. To filter the devices that appear in the table, click the **Show Filter** button.
- c. From the upper table, select a device for which you want to monitor interfaces.
- d. From the lower table, select the interfaces, and click the **Add Selection** button.  
To add the first 10 interfaces that display in the table, click the **Add All** button.
- e. To add interfaces for another device, repeat Step a through Step d.
- f. If you are modifying an existing dashboard view, to remove interfaces, select the interfaces, and click the **Remove** button.

The interfaces are removed from the Interface Selection table.

**11. Click the Monitors and Parameters tab.**



**12. From the Monitor menu, select a monitor.**

The **Monitor** menu displays only common monitors that apply to the device types that you select in [step 10 on page 114](#). Your selection from the **Monitor** menu determines the options that display in the Available Fields section.

**13.** Specify the fields and their order.

To select the fields, use the left and right arrows. To arrange their order, use the up and down arrows.

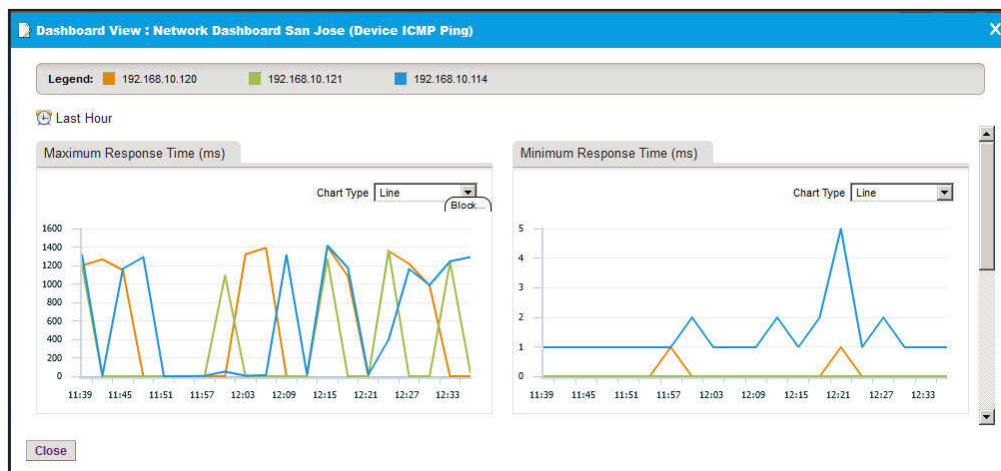
**14.** Click the **Submit** button.

The pop-up window closes. The new or modified dashboard displays in the Dashboard Views table.

**15.** Select the new or modified dashboard view.

**16.** Click one of the following buttons:

- **Launch (Popup).** A pop-up window similar to the following opens.



To close the pop-up window, click the **X** (✕) button.

- **Launch (New).** A pop-up window opens in a new browser window.

The information that displays if you click the **Launch (New)** button is identical to the information that displays if you click the **Launch (Popup)** button.

## Remove a dashboard view

You can remove a dashboard view that you no longer need.

**To remove a dashboard view:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **MONITOR > DASHBOARD VIEWS**.

Name	Time Frame	Created By	Created Time
<input type="checkbox"/> AP_RadioStatistics	Real-time	roland	09/28/2013 11:45:22
<input type="checkbox"/> SwitchPingResponseTime	Real-time	roland	09/28/2013 11:43:37

5. Select the dashboard view.
6. From the **More** menu, select **Delete**.
7. Click the **Yes** button.

A confirmation pop-up window opens.

The dashboard view is removed from the Dashboard Views table and deleted.

## Customize the network dashboard

If you did not add any dashboard views (see [Create or modify a dashboard view and launch the dashboard view on page 112](#)), the network dashboard does not display any information. After you added one or more dashboard views, you can select a dashboard view to display on the network dashboard.

### To customize the network dashboard:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

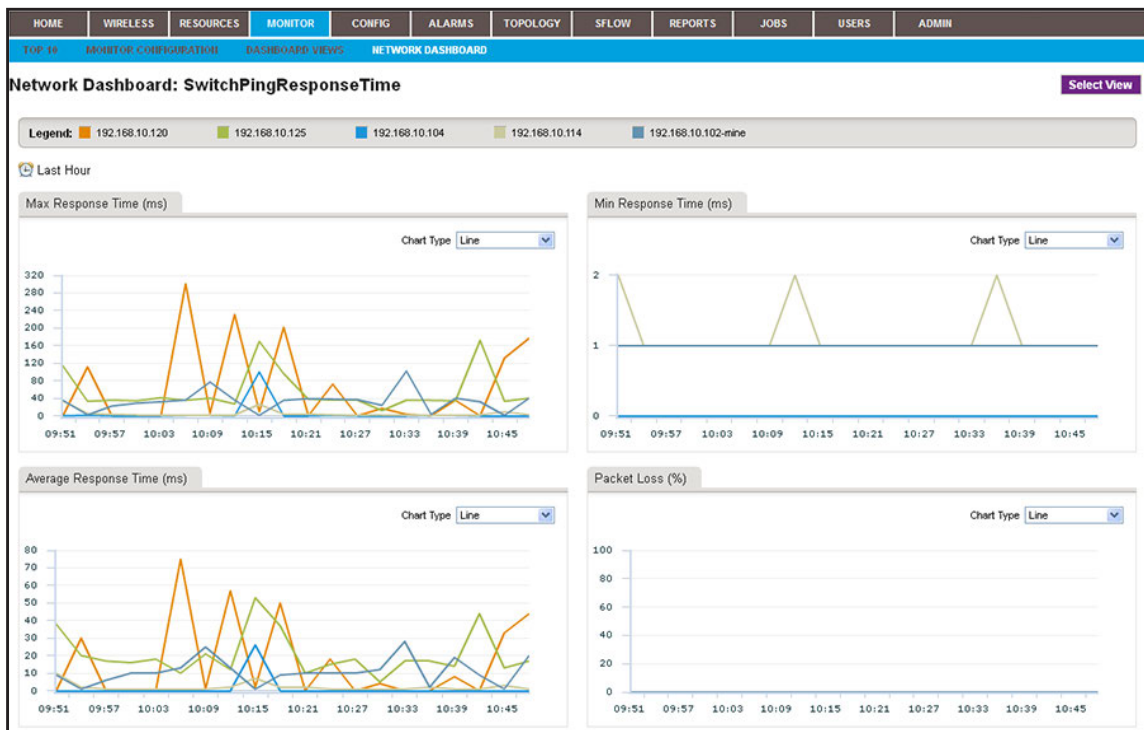
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **MONITOR > NETWORK DASHBOARD**.



5. Click the **Select View** button.

The 'Select View' dialog box displays a table with the following data:

Name	Time Frame	Source Type	Created By	Created Time
Controllers	Last 24 Hours	Device	roland	09/10/2013 10:33:31
StandAloneAPs	Real-time	Device	roland	09/10/2013 10:31:53
SwitchPingResponseTime	Last Hour	Device	roland	09/10/2013 10:48:26

The dialog also includes a 'Rows per page' dropdown set to 10, a page number '1' of '1', and a 'Go' button. At the bottom, there are 'Select View' and 'Close' buttons.

If the table does not display any dashboard views, you did not create any. For information about creating a dashboard view, see [Create or modify a dashboard view and launch the dashboard view on page 112](#).

6. In the table, click the dashboard view.

7. Click the **Select View** button.

The pop-up window closes and the selected network dashboard view displays.

# View and export audit logs

The system audit logs provide information about the tasks that you performed on the network or on the NMS300 server.

Audit logs are saved for the data retention period. For more information, see [Set the data retention period on page 271](#).

## To view and export the application audit logs:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > AUDIT LOG**.

User Name	Category	Operation	Target	Status	Operation Time
roland	Users	Login to System	NMS System	Succeeded	09/10/2013 10:57:45
roland	Users	Exit System	NMS System	Succeeded	09/10/2013 10:57:34
roland	Monitor	Set Network Dashboard: SwitchPingResponseTime	NMS System	Succeeded	09/10/2013 10:48:37
roland	Monitor	Add Dashboard View: SwitchPingResponseTime	NMS System	Succeeded	09/10/2013 10:48:26
roland	Monitor	Add Dashboard View: SwitchPingResponseTime	NMS System	Failed	09/10/2013 10:48:17
roland	Monitor	Update Dashboard View: Controllers	NMS System	Succeeded	09/10/2013 10:45:15
roland	Monitor	Update Dashboard View: Controllers	NMS System	Succeeded	09/10/2013 10:44:30
roland	Monitor	Update Dashboard View: Controllers	NMS System	Succeeded	09/10/2013 10:44:02
roland	Monitor	Update Dashboard View: Controllers	NMS System	Succeeded	09/10/2013 10:43:30
roland	Users	Exit System	NMS System	Succeeded	09/10/2013 10:42:24

5. To filter the log entries that display in the System Audit Log table, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the log entries in the System Audit Log table by criteria such as user name, category, and operation time span.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

6. Click the **Export to Excel** button or the **Export to PDF** button.
7. To save the audit logs on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.

# View firmware version information

You can view the firmware version information for the application and for all NETGEAR switches, NETGEAR wireless devices, and NETGEAR firewalls that the application discovered.

## To view firmware version information:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.

The screenshot shows the 'ADMIN > SETTINGS' page in the NMS300 application. The page is titled 'System and Website Settings' and contains several sections:

- Getting Started with NMS**: Discover your network and add the devices you want to manage.
  - > Discover Devices
  - > SMTP Email Settings
  - > SMS Server Settings
  - > Device Groups
- System Settings**: Set global settings for the system and website.
  - > Data Retention Period
  - > Inventory Polling
  - > Idle Time Out
  - > Real-time Chart
- Customize**: Customize the navigation and look of your web portal.
  - > Customize Network Summary View
  - > Customize Wireless Summary
  - > Customize Alarm Color
  - > Auto Refresh Setting
  - > Customize Network Dashboard
- Account Information**: View or modify users, or create new users.
  - > User Management
  - > Edit Account
  - > Change Password
- Manage Monitor and Alarm**: Network monitor, alarm and threshold related configurations.
  - > Alarm Configuration
  - > Monitor Configuration
- my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile**: Configure and validate my.NETGEAR.com account profile through my.NETGEAR.com Web API.
  - > my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile
- sFlow**: Set sFlow related configurations.
  - > sFlow Settings
  - > Manage sFlow Source
- Manage External File Server**: External File Server configurations and File Processing with External File Server.
  - > External File Server Setting
  - > Import or Export Config Files
- License And Version Information**: View NMS300 license, supported device and version information.
  - > License Management
  - > NMS300 Version
- System Backup/Restore**: System Backup/Restore Server Configurations and Processing.
  - > System Backup/Restore File Server Setting
  - > System Backup
  - > System Restore

The 'NMS300 Version' link in the 'License And Version Information' section is circled in blue in the original image.



- Under License And Version Information, click the **NMS300 Version** link.



Under Version Information, the firmware version of the application displays in the **Version number** field.

- To view firmware versions of NETGEAR devices that the application discovered, click the **Switch**, **Wireless**, **Firewall**, or **Storage** tab.
- Click the **X** (X) button.

The pop-up window closes.

## View the NMS300 server information

You can monitor the performance information of the NMS300 server.

### To view the NMS300 server information:

- Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

- Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

- Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES** > **NMS SERVER DETAIL**.

The screenshot displays the 'NMS Server Detail View' interface. At the top, there is a navigation menu with tabs: HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES (selected), MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, and ADMIN. Below this is a sub-menu: DEVICES, DISCOVERY, DEVICE CREDENTIALS, DEVICE GROUPS, INVENTORY, NMS SERVER DETAIL (selected), and SEARCH HOST.

**NMS Server Detail View**

**General Information**

Operating System	Microsoft Windows 7 Professional
Duration From Start	7 hrs, 54 mins, 43 secs
IP address	192.168.10.4
MAC address	64-31-50-36-20-13
Total Memory	3.97 GB
Free Memory	1.28 GB
JVM Total Memory	994.88 MB
JVM Free Memory	639.38 MB
JVM Memory Utilization (Current)	35.73 %
Total Disk Space	453.34 GB
Free Disk Space	257.51 GB

**Average CPU and Memory Utilization (Today)**

OS CPU Utilization: 11% (Gauge)

OS Memory Utilization: 54% (Gauge)

**System Health**

FTP Service	Up
TFTP Service	Up
Trap Service	Up
Syslog Service	Up
DB	Normal
Monitor Polling Service	Normal

**Disk Utilization History**

Type: Column, Time: Last Hour

Time	Server Disk Utilization(%)
10:15	45
10:25	45
10:35	45
10:45	45
10:55	45
11:05	45

**CPU**

Type: Column, Time: Last Hour

Time	Server CPU Utilization(%)
10:15	8
10:25	8
10:35	8
10:45	8
10:55	8
11:05	18

**JVM Memory Utilization History**

Type: Column, Time: Last Hour

Time	Server JVM Memory Utilization(%)
10:15	35
10:25	15
10:35	20
10:45	15
10:55	30
11:05	25

**Memory**

Type: Column, Time: Last Hour

Time	Server Memory Utilization(%)
10:15	55
10:25	55
10:35	55
10:45	55
10:55	55
11:05	60

**Latest 10 Alarms**

Alarm Name	Severity	Alarm Time
No data to display		

# View application notifications

The application generates a notification when a task is completed. For example, if you initiated a firmware upgrade for one or more devices, the application generates a notification when the upgrade is completed. The notification includes details about whether the task completed successfully.

When the application generates one or more notifications, a small red-colored circle displays on top of the **Envelope** button in the top bar at the upper right of the page. A number in the circle indicates the number of notifications that the application generated.

## To view application notifications:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

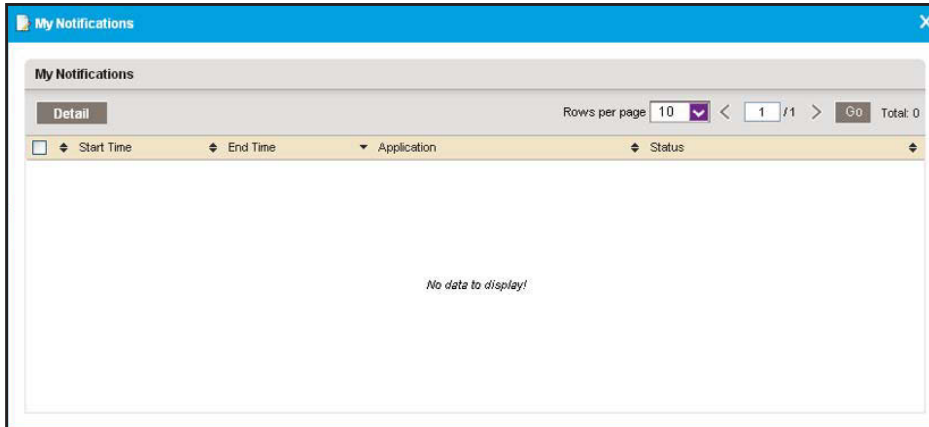
The screenshot shows the NETGEAR NMS300 Network Summary page. At the top right, a 'Welcome' message is displayed with a red notification circle containing the number '1'. The main content area is titled 'Network Summary' and features a 'Device Tree View' on the left, an 'Enterprise Network Map' in the center, and a 'Top 10 Devices by Average CPU (Today)' table at the bottom right.

Device Name	Device Type	CPU Utilization
192.168.10.125	Switch	45%
192.168.10.102-mine	Switch	37.14%
netgear48318	Standalone AP	34.18%
350-157	Standalone AP	19.31%
netgearA102E8	Standalone AP	15.5%
660-167	Standalone AP	15.05%
Jun-6-M5300-jimmy	Switch	14.68%
July17-660-163	Standalone AP	14.62%
Jimmy-620-168	Standalone AP	13.2%
jimmy	Switch	13.03%

4. In the top bar at the upper right of the page, click the **Envelope** button.



The My Notifications pop-up window opens.



5. To view details about a notification, select the notification and click the **Details** button.
6. To close the pop-up window, click the **X** (X) button.

# 5

## Manage Configurations and Firmware

---

### Keep your device firmware current

You can back up and restore device configurations. You can also upgrade device firmware.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Back up your device configurations](#)
- [Restore your device configurations](#)
- [Import and export configuration files to an external file server](#)
- [Upgrade firmware for one or more devices](#)

# Back up your device configurations

You can back up the configurations of the NETGEAR devices on your network.

You can schedule configuration backup jobs for future execution on a recurrent basis for batch operations.

---

**Note:** The application supports SSH for back-up operations of the devices.

---

---

**Note:** For information about backing up the application system settings, see [Back up the system settings on page 282](#).

---

The following sections describe the backup tasks:

- [Add or modify a backup profile](#)
- [Execute a backup job](#)
- [Schedule a backup job](#)
- [View the execution status of a backup job](#)
- [Remove a backup profile](#)

## Add or modify a backup profile

A backup profile defines the devices that are included in a backup job, and as an option, the schedule with which the backup job occurs. You must create a backup profile before you can back up the configuration of one or more devices.

To a single backup profile, you can add devices, device groups, or both.

### To add a backup profile or modify an existing backup profile:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > BACKUP**.

Name	Scheduled	Recurrent Type	Last Execution Time	Last Execution Status	Next Execution Time
<input type="checkbox"/> FVS3180	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Not Recurrent	09/10/2013 11:49:45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Succeeded	
<input type="checkbox"/> GSM7224	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Not Recurrent	09/10/2013 11:45:28	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Partially Succeeded	
<input type="checkbox"/> StandAloneAPs_Backup	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	Weekly			09/16/2013 11:52:00

The Backup page displays the existing backup profiles.

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Backup table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Name, Scheduled, Recurrent Type, Last Execution Time, Last Execution Status, Next Execution Time, Description, Created By, and Created Time.

6. Add a backup profile or modify an existing backup profile:
- To add a backup profile, click the **Add Profile** button.
  - To modify an existing backup profile:
    - a. From the Backup table, select a backup profile.
    - b. Click the **Edit** button.

For a new backup profile, the Add Profile pop-up window opens. For an existing backup profile, the Edit Profile pop-up window opens.

**Add Profile**

General | Select Devices | View Result

**General Info**

Name:  (Enter a string between 1 to 25)

Description:  (Enter a string between 0 to 50)

**Backup File Setting**

File Name:  (Enter a string between 1 to 25)

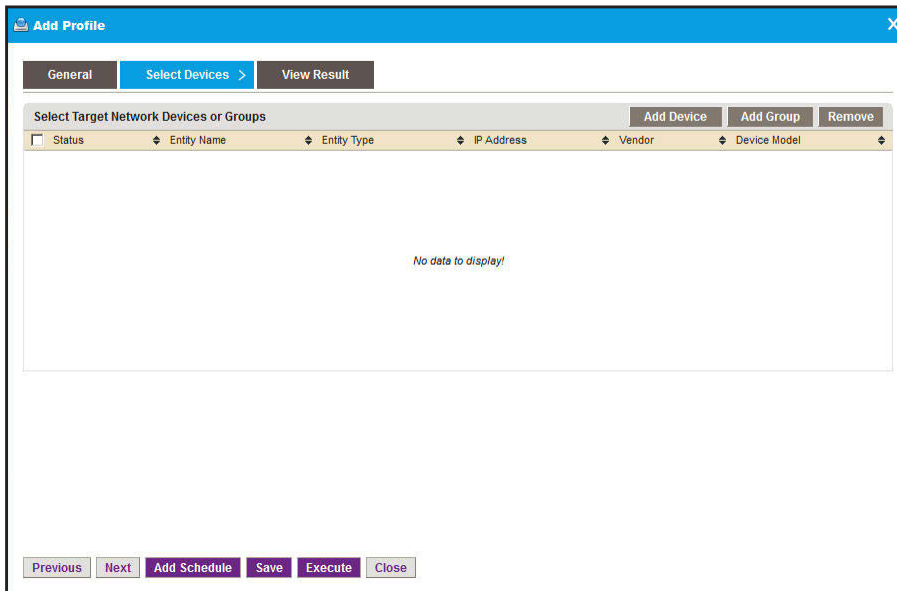
Version:

**Backup Result Notification**

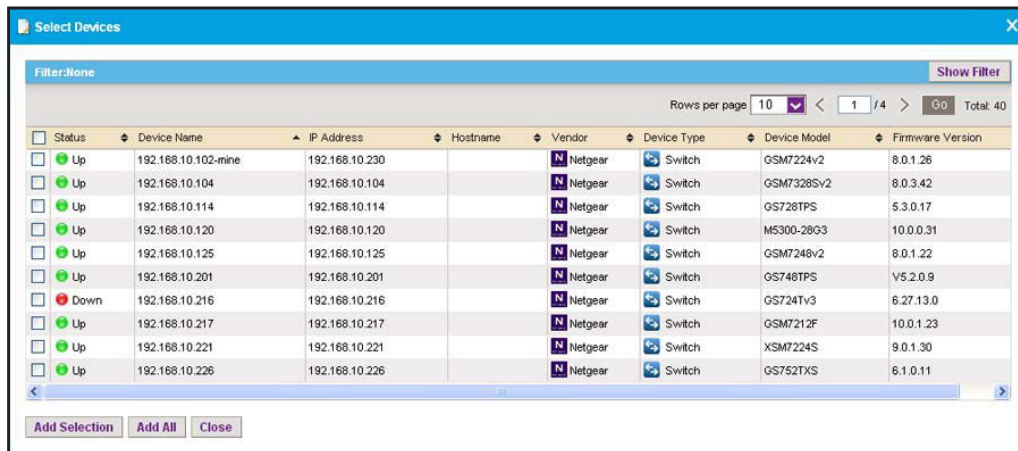
E-mail To:

Previous | Next | Add Schedule | Save | Execute | Close

7. Enter or modify the following information:
  - **General Info.** Enter a name and description for the new profile.
  - **Backup File Setting.** Enter a file name and version for the backup file.
  - **Backup Result Notification.** To enable the application to send an email message with the backup results, select the **E-mail To** check box and enter an email address.
8. Click the **Select Devices** tab.



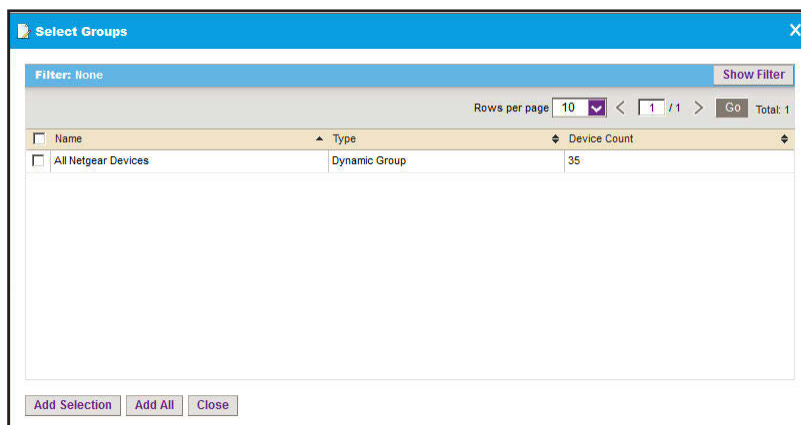
9. Add devices, device groups, or both:
  - a. Click the **Add Device** button.



- b. Select devices to add and click the **Add Selection** button.  
To add all of the devices in the table, click the **Add All** button.



- c. Click the **Add Group** button.



- d. Select device groups to add and click the **Add Selection** button.

To add all of the device groups in the table, click the **Add All** button.

The selected devices, groups, or both, display in the Select Target Network Devices or Groups table.

10. If you are modifying an existing backup profile, to remove devices or groups:

- a. Select the devices or groups.
- b. Click the **Remove** button.

The devices or groups are removed from the Select Target Network Devices or Groups table.

11. To add a schedule, click the **Add Schedule** button.

You can schedule the generation of the report for a later time or let it recur automatically. For more information, see [Schedule a backup job on page 131](#).

12. Click the **Save** button.

The new or modified backup profile is saved and displays on the Backup page.

13. To execute the backup job, click the **Execute** button.

Your backup profile is executed immediately.

## Execute a backup job

You can execute a one-time backup profile immediately. Executing a backup profile is referred as a backup job.

The application saves the backup configuration files on the NMS300 server and lists them on the Restore page. You can use the backup files to restore device configurations for the devices on your network. For more information, see [Restore your device configurations on page 136](#).

The application saves configuration files from completed backup jobs for the data retention period. For more information, see [Set the data retention period on page 271](#).

**To execute a backup profile immediately:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > BACKUP**.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Scheduled	Recurrent Type	Last Execution Time	Last Execution Status	Next Execution Time
<input type="checkbox"/>	FVS3180	No	Not Recurrent	09/10/2013 11:49:45	Succeeded	
<input type="checkbox"/>	GSM7224	No	Not Recurrent	09/10/2013 11:45:28	Partially Succeeded	
<input type="checkbox"/>	StandAloneAPs_Backup	Yes	Weekly			09/16/2013 11:52:00

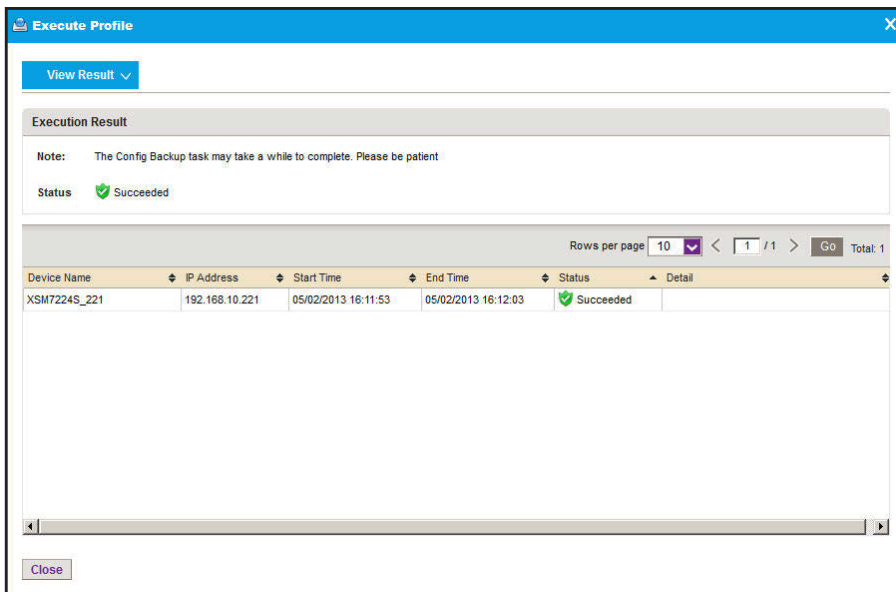
The Backup page displays the existing backup profiles in the application.

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Backup table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Name, Scheduled, Recurrent Type, Last Execution Time, Last Execution Status, Next Execution Time, Description, Created By, and Created Time.

6. Select the backup profile.

7. Click the **Execute Profile** button.



The **Status** field displays the progress of the backup job. After the job completes successfully, the **Status** field displays **Succeeded**.

8. Click the **Close** button.

The pop-up window closes.

## Schedule a backup job

You can schedule a backup job to occur later, either once or on a recurring basis.

### To schedule a backup job:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > BACKUP**.

Name	Scheduled	Recurrent Type	Last Execution Time	Last Execution Status	Next Execution Time
<input type="checkbox"/> FVS318G	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Not Recurrent	09/10/2013 11:49:45	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Succeeded	
<input type="checkbox"/> OSM7224	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Not Recurrent	09/10/2013 11:45:28	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Partially Succeeded	
<input type="checkbox"/> StandAloneAPs_Backup	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	Weekly			09/16/2013 11:52:00

The Backup page displays the existing backup profiles in the application.

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Backup table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Name, Scheduled, Recurrent Type, Last Execution Time, Last Execution Status, Next Execution Time, Description, Created By, and Created Time.

6. Select the backup profile.  
7. Click the **Edit** button.

**Edit Profile**

General > Select Devices View Result

**General info**

Name: Backup221

Description: TestBackup

**Backup File Setting**

File Name: SelectSwitches

Version: 1.0

**Backup Result Notification**

E-mail To: [ ]

Previous Next Add Schedule Save Execute Close

8. Click the **Add Schedule** button.

The screenshot shows a 'Schedule' dialog box with a blue header. Below the header is a section titled 'Execution Type & Status'. It contains two dropdown menus: 'Enable' is set to 'No' and 'Execution Type' is set to 'One time scheduled'. At the bottom of the dialog, there are two buttons: 'Submit' and 'Cancel'.

9. From the **Enable** menu, select **Yes**.
10. Specify whether the application executes the backup job once or on a recurring basis by selecting one of the following options from the **Execution Type** menu and entering the corresponding information:
- **One time scheduled.** This is the default selection.  
In the **Starting On** field, enter a date and time.
  - **Recurrent.** The pop-up window adjusts to display more fields.

The screenshot shows the 'Schedule' dialog box with several sections expanded. The 'Execution Type & Status' section has 'Enable' set to 'Yes' and 'Execution Type' set to 'Recurrent'. The 'Starting On' section has a text field containing '04/30/2013 14:59:00'. The 'Recurrence' section has 'Recurrence Type' set to 'Weekly' and 'Day of the Week' with 'Monday' checked. The 'Stopping On' section has 'End Time' unselected and 'Never' selected. 'Submit' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom.

Enter the following information:

- In the **Starting On** field, enter a date and time.
  - From the **Recurrence Type** menu, select how the schedule recurs and complete the corresponding field or select the corresponding check boxes.
  - Select the **End Time** radio button and enter the date and time in the corresponding field, or leave the **Never** radio button selected, which is the default setting.
11. Click the **Submit** button.

The Schedule pop-up window closes. The backup job schedule becomes part of the backup profile.

12. In the Edit Profile pop-up window, click the **Save** button.

The backup job is executed according to the schedule that you set.

The application saves the backup configuration files on the NMS300 server and lists them on the Restore page. You can use the backup files to restore device configurations for the devices on your network. For more information, see [Restore your device configurations on page 136](#).

The application saves configuration files from completed backup jobs for the data retention period. For more information, see [Set the data retention period on page 271](#).

## View the execution status of a backup job

You can view the execution status of a backup job to ensure that a device configuration was backed up as scheduled.

### To view the status of a backup job:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > BACKUP**.

The screenshot shows the 'Backup' page in the NMS300 application. The page has a navigation bar with tabs: HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG (selected), ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, ADMIN. Below the navigation bar, there are sub-tabs: RESTORE, BACKUP (selected), and IMAGE MANAGEMENT. The main content area is titled 'Backup' and contains a table with columns: Name, Scheduled, Recurrent Type, Last Execution Time, Last Execution Status, and Next Execution Time. The table lists three backup profiles: FVS318G, QSM7224, and StandAloneAPs\_Backup. The 'StandAloneAPs\_Backup' profile is highlighted in blue.

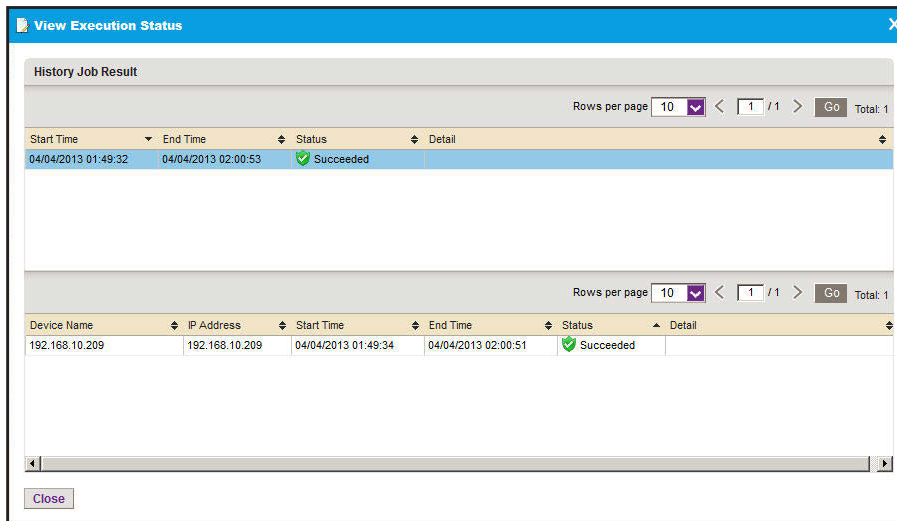
Name	Scheduled	Recurrent Type	Last Execution Time	Last Execution Status	Next Execution Time
<input type="checkbox"/> FVS318G	<span style="color: red;">✘</span> No	Not Recurrent	09/10/2013 11:49:45	<span style="color: green;">✔</span> Succeeded	
<input type="checkbox"/> QSM7224	<span style="color: red;">✘</span> No	Not Recurrent	09/10/2013 11:45:28	<span style="color: yellow;">⚠</span> Partially Succeeded	
<input type="checkbox"/> StandAloneAPs_Backup	<span style="color: green;">✔</span> Yes	Weekly			09/16/2013 11:52:00

The Backup page displays the existing backup profiles in the application.

- To add columns to or remove them from the Backup table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Name, Scheduled, Recurrent Type, Last Execution Time, Last Execution Status, Next Execution Time, Description, Created By, and Created Time.

- Select the backup profile.
- From the **More** menu, select **View Execution Status**.



The pop-up window displays the execution history of a job and whether the job succeeded or failed.

- Click the **Close** button.  
The pop-up window closes.

## Remove a backup profile

If you delete a backup job from the Jobs table, the application deletes the backup profile for the job automatically. For more information, see [View and manage jobs on page 257](#). You can also remove a backup profile manually.

### To remove a backup profile manually:

- Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

- Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

- Click the **Sign In** button.  
The Network Summary page displays.
- Select **CONFIG > BACKUP**.

Name	Scheduled	Recurrent Type	Last Execution Time	Last Execution Status	Next Execution Time
FVS318G	No	Not Recurrent	09/10/2013 11:49:45	Succeeded	
GSM7224	No	Not Recurrent	09/10/2013 11:45:28	Partially Succeeded	
StandAloneAPs_Backup	Yes	Weekly			09/16/2013 11:52:00

- To add columns to or remove them from the Backup table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.  
You can choose from the following columns: Name, Scheduled, Recurrent Type, Last Execution Time, Last Execution Status, Next Execution Time, Description, Created By, and Created Time.
- Select the backup profile.
- From the **More** menu, select **Delete Profile**.  
A confirmation pop-up window opens.
- Click the **Yes** button.  
The backup profile is removed from the Backup table and deleted.

## Restore your device configurations

You can restore the configurations of the devices that the application manages on your network, as follows:

- Single device.** You can restore the configuration of a single device on your network. For more information, see [Restore the configuration of a single device on page 138](#).
- Several identical devices.** You can use the configuration of one of the devices on your network to create a configuration template for several identical devices on your network. For more information, see [Customize and promote a configuration file on page 141](#) or [Promote a configuration file for an FVS318G firewall on page 144](#) and [Restore the configuration of several identical devices on page 148](#).

---

**Note:** The application supports SSH for restore operations of the devices.

---



---

**Note:** For information about restoring the application system settings, see [Restore the system settings on page 286](#).

---

The Restore table (which you access by selecting **CONFIG > RESTORE**) displays the backup configuration files that the application adds after it backed up a configuration.

The application saves backup configuration files for the data retention period. For more information, see [Set the data retention period on page 271](#).

If the configuration file that you need does not display in the Restore table, you can import the file into the application. For more information, see [Import a configuration file on page 153](#). The Restore table also displays the configuration files that you imported.



**CAUTION:**

When you restore the configuration of a device, you must provide the correct configuration file. Make sure that you select both the correct device type and correct device model for the configuration file that you upload to the application. If you provide the wrong configuration file, the application pushes the incorrect configuration file when it executes the configuration restore job and you can damage the device.

The following sections describe the tasks that you can perform with device configuration files:

- [Restore the configuration of a single device](#)
- [Customize and promote a configuration file](#)
- [Promote a configuration file for an FVS318G firewall](#)
- [Restore the configuration of several identical devices](#)
- [Import a configuration file](#)
- [Export a configuration file](#)
- [Modify a configuration file](#)
- [Remove a configuration file](#)
- [Compare two configuration files](#)

## Restore the configuration of a single device

You can restore the configuration of a single device immediately or schedule the application to restore the configuration later.

### To restore a configuration to a single device:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > RESTORE**.

File Name	Device Name	File Type	Create Time	Device Type	Size (KB)	Promoted
215	June6-215-jimmy-GSM7224v2	Text	09/10/2013 13:15:14	Switch	2.11	No
backup-prof-1	192.168.10.61	Text	09/10/2013 12:24:08	Switch	1.31	No
backup-prof-1	192.168.10.55	Text	09/10/2013 12:23:41	Switch	1.08	No
backup-prof-1	192.168.10.120	Text	09/10/2013 12:23:41	Switch	2.81	No

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Restore table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: File Name, Device Name, File Type, Create Time, Device Type, Size (KB), Promoted, Description, Device IP, Device Model, Version, Vendor, and Created By.

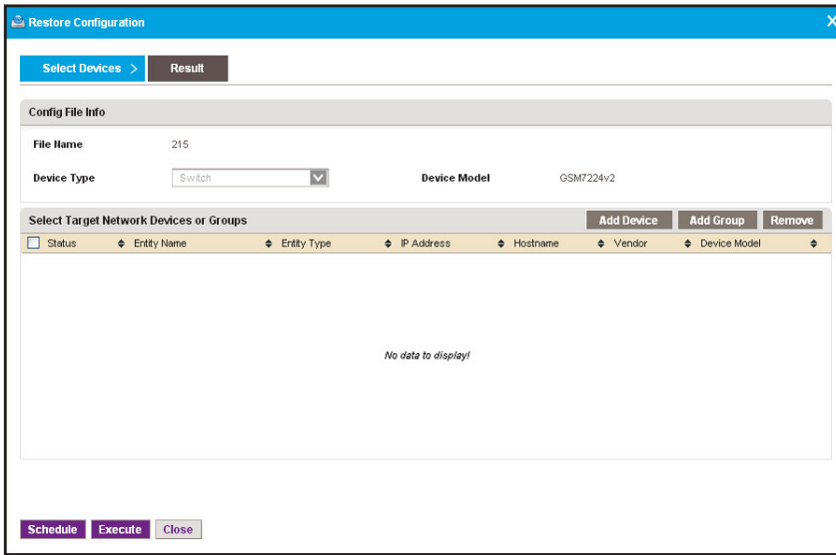
6. To filter the configuration files that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the configuration files by criteria such as device type, device model, device name, and device IP address.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the configuration file.

- Click the **Restore Configuration** button.

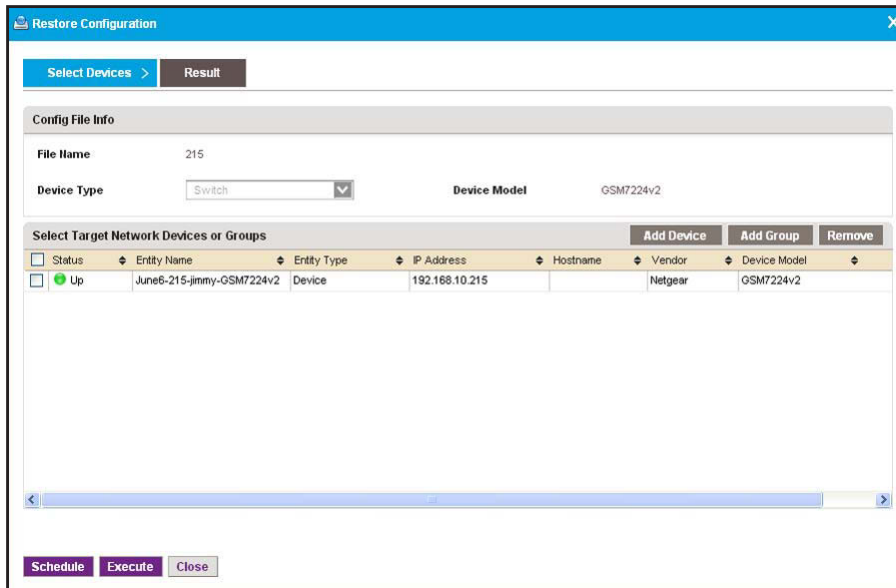


- Click the **Add Device** button.



- Select the device.
- Click the **Add Selection** button.

The pop-up window closes and the selected device is listed in the Restore Configuration pop-up window.



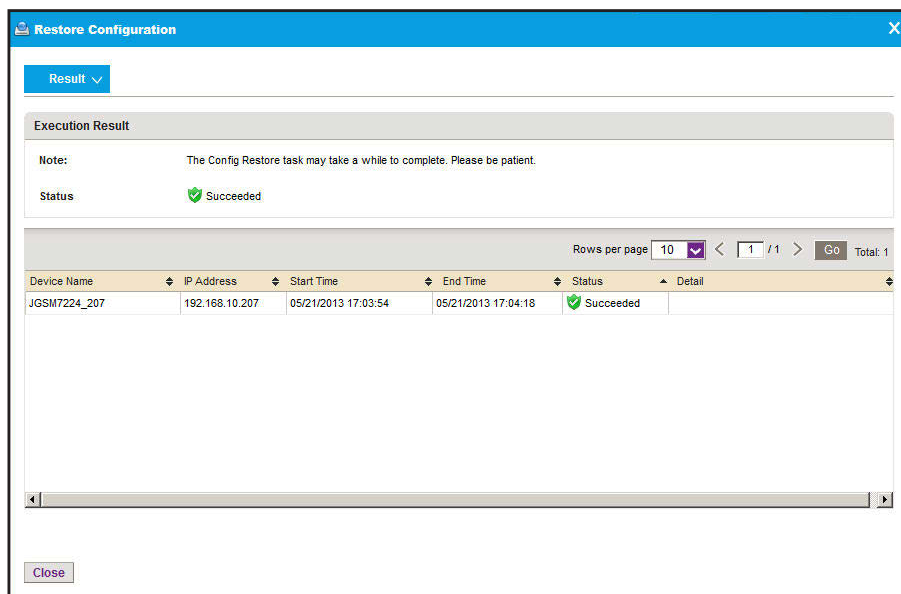
**CAUTION:**

Make sure that you select the correct device. Selecting the wrong device for the selected configuration file can damage the device.

12. Specify whether to restore the configuration file immediately or later by clicking one of the following buttons:

- **Execute.** Restores the configuration file immediately.

When the job completes, a pop-up window similar to the following opens.



- **Schedule.** Lets you set up a schedule to restore the configuration file later.

A pop-up window similar to the following opens.

- Specify the time that you want the procedure to start.
- Click the **Submit** button.

The restore procedure is executed once at the specified time.

## Customize and promote a configuration file

To use the configuration file of a device as a template to configure a collection of devices (see [Restore the configuration of several identical devices on page 148](#)), you first must customize the file for your network configuration and promote the file.

You cannot use a promoted file to configure the following types of devices and firewall models:

- Wireless controllers
- Wireless management systems
- Storage devices
- Any compatible NETGEAR device that does not support a text-based configuration file
- FVS318N firewall
- FVS336Gv2 firewall
- FVS336Gv3 firewall
- SRX5308 firewall

---

**Note:** For information about using a configuration file as a template to configure several NETGEAR FVS31G firewalls, see [Promote a configuration file for an FVS318G firewall on page 144](#).

---



### CAUTION:

We recommend that only administrators with advanced network knowledge and experience perform the following procedure.

**To customize and promote a configuration file:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > RESTORE**.

File Name	Device Name	File Type	Create Time	Device Type	Size(KB)	Promoted
<input type="checkbox"/> backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	05/02/2013 16:12:03	Switch	2.83	<input type="checkbox"/> No
<input type="checkbox"/> [Promoted]backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	04/28/2013 03:54:33	Switch	2.78	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	04/28/2013 03:49:27	Switch	2.84	<input type="checkbox"/> No

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Restore table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: File Name, Device Name, File Type, Create Time, Device Type, Size (KB), Promoted, Description, Device IP, Device Model, Version, Vendor, and Created By.

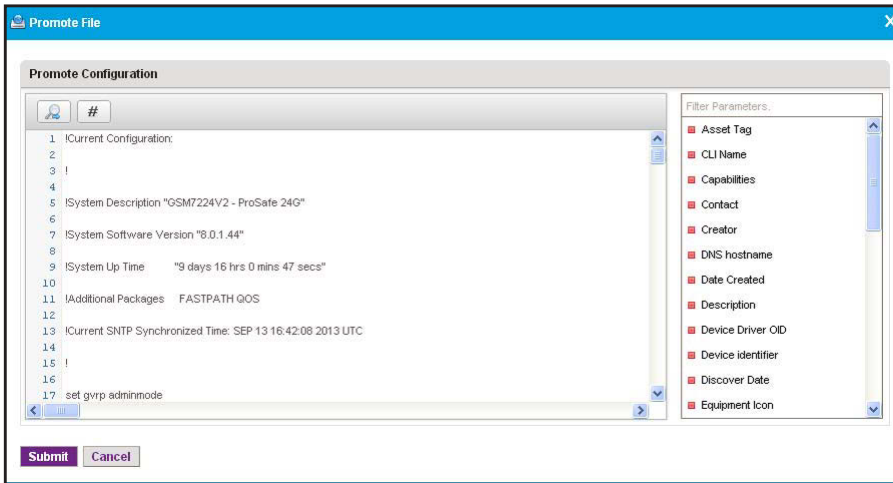
6. To filter the configuration files that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the configuration files by criteria such as device type, device model, device name, and device IP address.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the configuration file.

8. From the **More** menu, select **Promote File**.



9. Modify the configuration file by inserting a preconfigured parameter in the configuration file.

The application substitutes the parameter that you insert with the actual value that it obtains from the device through monitoring.

a. Select the line of code that you want to modify.

The following figure shows an example of a line of code.

```
network parms 192.168.10.202 255.255.255.0 192.168.10.1
```

b. Erase the value and leave the cursor positioned where you want the parameter inserted in the line of code.

The following figure shows the example of Step a after you erased 192.168.10.202 from the line of code.

```
network parms 255.255.255.0 192.168.10.1
```

c. Double-click a parameter in the Filter Parameters table.

The following figure shows the preconfigured IP Address parameter that you can select from the Filter Parameters table.



The application inserts the parameter at the position of the cursor in the line of code.

The following figure shows the example of Step a after you inserted the IP Address parameter in the line of code.

```
network parms $IPAddress$ 255.255.255.0 192.168.10.1
```

10. Repeat Step 9 until you made all your changes in the configuration file.

**CAUTION:**

When you restore the configuration of a device, you must provide the correct configuration file. Make sure that any changes that you make on the Promote Configuration pop-up window do not corrupt the configuration file. If you provide a corrupted configuration file, the application pushes out the corrupted configuration file when it executes the configuration restore job and you can damage the device.

**11. Click the **Submit** button.**

The Promote File pop-up window closes and the promoted configuration file is listed in the Restore table.

## Promote a configuration file for an FVS318G firewall

To use the configuration file of a single NETGEAR FVS318G firewall as a template to configure a collection of NETGEAR FVS318G firewalls (see [Restore the configuration of several identical devices on page 148](#)), you must promote the configuration file but can retain the existing configurations for the following features:

- ISP login and type of ISP
- WAN Internet (IP) address and DNS servers
- Dynamic DNS configuration
- SNMP configuration
- Time Zone

For each of these features, you can decide to either retain the existing configuration on the firewalls or overwrite the configuration for the feature with the one from the promoted configuration file. The firewalls obtain all other features that are not stated in the previous list from the promoted configuration file.

---

**Note:** You cannot promote a configuration file for the FVS318N, FVS336Gv2, FVS336Gv2, or SRX5308 firewall.

---

**CAUTION:**

We recommend that only administrators with advanced network knowledge and experience perform the following procedure.



**To promote a configuration file for an FVS318G firewall:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > RESTORE**.

File Name	Device Name	File Type	Create Time	Device Type	Size(KB)	Promoted
backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	05/02/2013 16:12:03	Switch	2.83	No
Promoted backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	04/28/2013 03:54:33	Switch	2.78	Yes
backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	04/28/2013 03:49:27	Switch	2.84	No

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Restore table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: File Name, Device Name, File Type, Create Time, Device Type, Size (KB), Promoted, Description, Device IP, Device Model, Version, Vendor, and Created By.

6. To filter the configuration files that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the configuration files by criteria such as device type, device model, device name, and device IP address.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the configuration file for an FVS318G firewall.

8. From the **More** menu, select **Promote File**.

9. Select one of the following radio buttons:

- **Do not use the settings from this configuration file, instead retain current settings in device.**
- **Use the settings from this configuration file which is shown below.**

10. Click the **WAN Internet (IP) Address Servers** tab.

11. Select one of the following radio buttons:

- **Do not use the settings from this configuration file, instead retain current settings in device.**
- **Use the settings from this configuration file which is shown below.**

12. Click the **Dynamic DNS** tab.

## 13. Select one of the following radio buttons:

- **Do not use the settings from this configuration file, instead retain current settings in device.**
- **Use the settings from this configuration file which is shown below.**

14. Click the **SNMP** tab.

## 15. Select one of the following radio buttons:

- **Do not use the settings from this configuration file, instead retain current settings in device.**
- **Use the settings from this configuration file which is shown below.**

## 16. Click the **Time Zone** tab.

The screenshot shows a 'Promote File' dialog box with a blue header and a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the header are five tabs: 'ISP Login & ISP Type', 'WAN Internet (IP) Address & DNS Servers', 'Dynamic DNS', 'SNMP', and 'Time Zone' (which is selected and highlighted in blue). Below the tabs are two radio buttons: the first is selected and labeled 'Do not use the settings from this configuration file, instead retain current settings in device'; the second is unselected and labeled 'Use the settings from this configuration file which is shown below'. Under the 'Time Zone' section, there are several settings: 'Date/Time:' is set to '(GMT-10:00) Hawaii'; 'Automatically Adjust for Daylight Savings Time:' is set to 'No'; 'Use Default NTP Servers/Use Custom NTP Servers:' is set to 'Use Default NTP Servers'; 'Server 1 Name / IP Address:' is set to 'time-c.netgear.com'; and 'Server 2 Name / IP Address:' is set to 'time-d.netgear.com'. At the bottom left, there are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Close'.



### CAUTION:

When you restore the configuration of a device, you must provide the correct configuration file. Make sure that you configure the configuration file correctly. If you provide a corrupted configuration file, the application pushes out the corrupted configuration file when it executes the configuration restore job and you can damage the device.

## 17. Click the **Save** button.

The Promote File pop-up window closes and the promoted configuration file is listed in the Restore table.

## Restore the configuration of several identical devices

You can use the configuration file of one of the devices on your network to create a template configuration for several identical devices on your network. You must promote this template configuration file before you can use it to restore the configuration of several devices (see [Customize and promote a configuration file on page 141](#) or [Promote a configuration file for an FVS318G firewall on page 144](#)). Otherwise, the restore procedure fails.

You can restore the configuration of several devices immediately or schedule the application to restore the configuration later.



### CAUTION:

We recommend that only administrators with advanced network knowledge and experience perform the following procedure.

**To configure several identical devices:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > RESTORE**.

File Name	Device Name	File Type	Create Time	Device Type	Size (KB)	Promoted
<input type="checkbox"/> ap-210	netgearA623F8	Text	09/10/2013 14:56:31	Standalone AP	21.56	<input type="checkbox"/> No
<input type="checkbox"/> ap-350	350-157	Text	09/10/2013 14:53:26	Standalone AP	38.29	<input type="checkbox"/> No
<input type="checkbox"/> [Promoted]215-non-def	June6-215-jimmy-GSM7224v2	Text	09/10/2013 14:51:35	Switch	2.11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> 215-non-def	June6-215-jimmy-GSM7224v2	Text	09/10/2013 13:54:23	Switch	2.11	<input type="checkbox"/> No
<input type="checkbox"/> 226	192.168.10.226	Text	09/10/2013 13:49:53	Switch	18.35	<input type="checkbox"/> No

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Restore table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: File Name, Device Name, File Type, Create Time, Device Type, Size (KB), Promoted, Description, Device IP, Device Model, Version, Vendor, and Created By.

6. To filter the configuration files that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the configuration files by criteria such as device type, device model, device name, and device IP address.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the promoted configuration file.

8. Click the **Restore Configuration** button.

## 9. Select the target network devices or groups.

**CAUTION:**

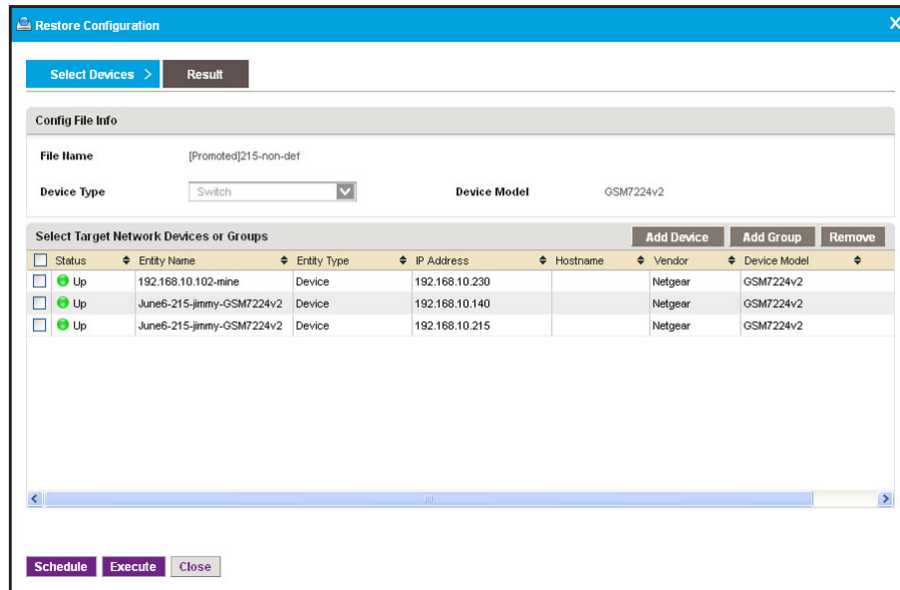
Make sure that you select the correct devices or device groups. Selecting the wrong devices or device groups for the selected configuration file can damage the devices.

- To add individual devices:
  - a. Click the **Add Device** button.

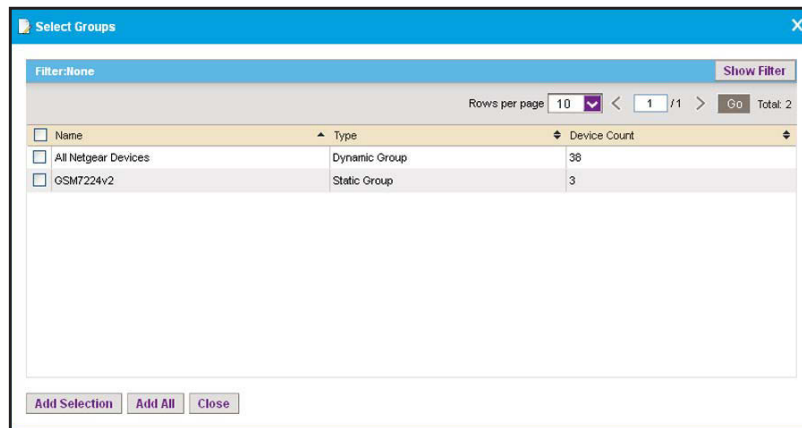
Status	Device Name	IP Address	Hostname	Vendor	Device Type	Device Model	Firmware Version
<input type="checkbox"/> Up	192.168.10.102-mine	192.168.10.230		Netgear	Switch	GSM7224v2	8.0.1.26
<input type="checkbox"/> Up	June6-215-jimmy-GSM7224v2	192.168.10.140		Netgear	Switch	GSM7224v2	8.0.1.29
<input type="checkbox"/> Up	June6-215-jimmy-GSM7224v2	192.168.10.215		Netgear	Switch	GSM7224v2	8.0.1.44

- b. Select the devices you want to add and click the **Add Selection** button.  
To add all devices, click the **Add All** button.

The pop-up window closes and the selected devices are listed in the Restore Configuration pop-up window.

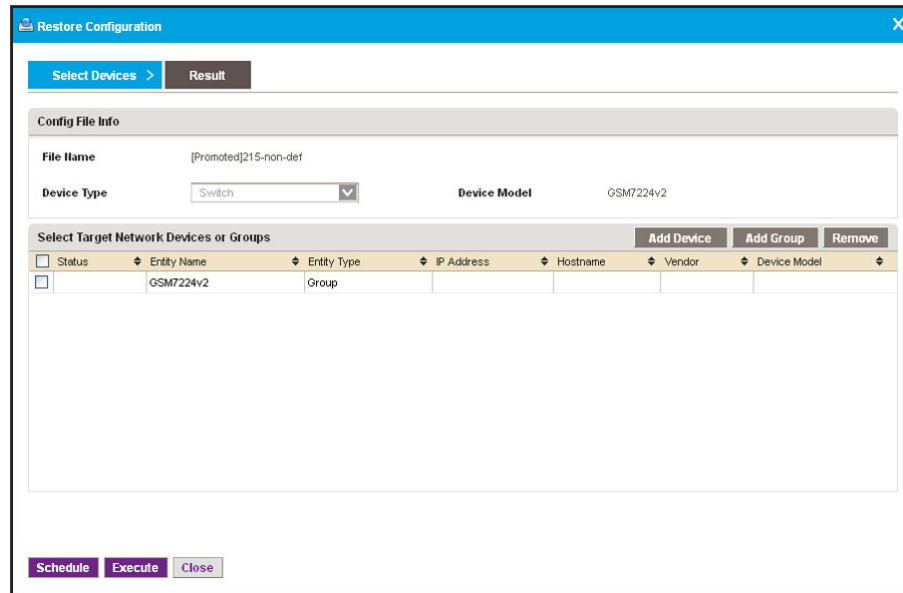


- To add device groups:
  - a. Click the **Add Group** button.



- b. Select the groups you want to add and click the **Add Selection** button.  
To add all groups, click the **Add All** button.

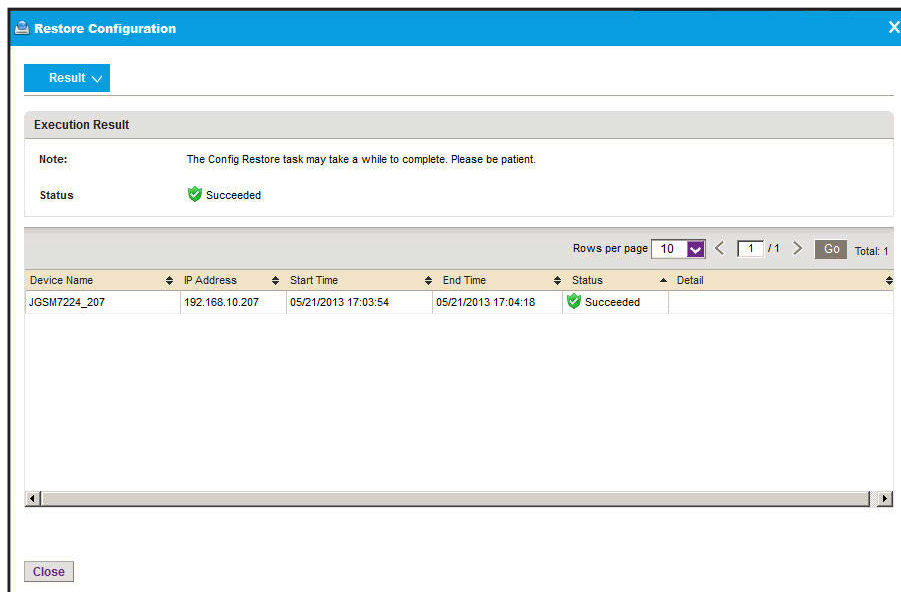
The pop-up window closes and the selected groups are listed in the Restore Configuration pop-up window.



10. Specify whether to restore the configuration file immediately or later by clicking one of the following buttons:

- **Execute.** Restores the configuration file immediately.

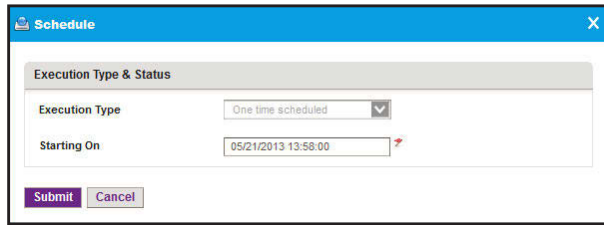
When the job completes, a pop-up window similar to the following opens.



- **Schedule.** Lets you set up a schedule to restore the configuration file later.



A pop-up window similar to the following opens.



- a. Specify the time that you want the procedure to start.
- b. Click the **Submit** button.

The restore procedure is executed once at the specified time.

## Import a configuration file

You can import a configuration file for a device. If you want to use an MD5 file for error checking during the import process, first use an MD5 tool to generate an MD5 file that is based on the configuration file that you want to import.

### To import a configuration file for a device:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > RESTORE**.

File Name	Device Name	File Type	Create Time	Device Type	Size(KB)	Promoted
<input type="checkbox"/> backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	05/02/2013 16:12:03	Switch	2.83	No
<input type="checkbox"/> [Promoted]backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	04/28/2013 03:54:33	Switch	2.78	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	04/28/2013 03:49:27	Switch	2.84	No

5. Click the **Import File** button.

6. Specify the following information:

- **Select Your File.** Click the **Select** button.  
Select the image file from your computer, follow the directions of your browser.
- **Enable MD5 Check.** To enable file validation with the Message Digest 5 algorithm, select this check box and click the **Select** button.  
To select the MD5 file from your computer, follow the directions of your browser.
- **File Name.** Enter the name of the configuration file that you want to use.
- **Vendor.** Select the vendor of the device.
- **Device Type.** Select the device type.
- **Device Model.** Select the device model.
- **File Type.** Select the file type.
- **Version.** Enter the version of the configuration file.
- **Description.** Enter a description of the configuration file.

7. Click the **Submit** button.

The Import File pop-up window closes and the imported file is listed in the Restore table.

## Export a configuration file

You can export a configuration file for a device.

### To export a configuration file for a device:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > RESTORE**.

File Name	Device Name	File Type	Create Time	Device Type	Size(KB)	Promoted
backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	05/02/2013 16:12:03	Switch	2.83	No
[Promoted]backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	04/28/2013 03:54:33	Switch	2.78	Yes
backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	04/28/2013 03:49:27	Switch	2.84	No

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Restore table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: File Name, Device Name, File Type, Create Time, Device Type, Size (KB), Promoted, Description, Device IP, Device Model, Version, Vendor, and Created By.

6. To filter the configuration files that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the configuration files by criteria such as device type, device model, device name, and device IP address.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the configuration file.
8. From the **More** menu, select **Export File**.
9. To save the file on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.

## Modify a configuration file

You can modify a configuration file except for the configuration file for a NETGEAR firewall. The configuration file of a NETGEAR firewall includes content in hexadecimal format.



### CAUTION:

We recommend that only administrators with advanced network knowledge and experience perform the following procedure.

#### To modify a configuration file:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > RESTORE**.

File Name	Device Name	File Type	Create Time	Device Type	Size(KB)	Promoted
<input type="checkbox"/> backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	05/02/2013 16:12:03	Switch	2.83	<input type="checkbox"/> No
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> [Promoted]backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	04/28/2013 03:54:33	Switch	2.78	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	04/28/2013 03:49:27	Switch	2.84	<input type="checkbox"/> No

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Restore table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

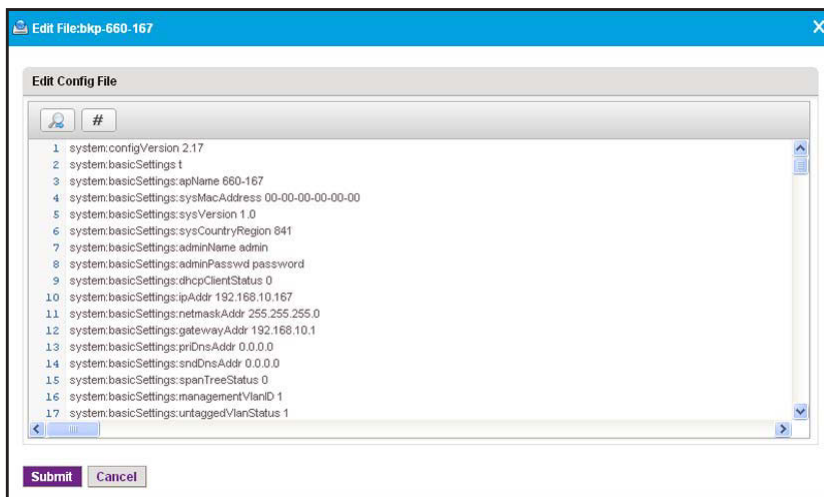
You can choose from the following columns: File Name, Device Name, File Type, Create Time, Device Type, Size (KB), Promoted, Description, Device IP, Device Model, Version, Vendor, and Created By.

6. To filter the configuration files that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the configuration files by criteria such as device type, device model, device name, and device IP address.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the configuration file.
8. Click the **Edit** button.



9. Modify the configuration file by changing, inserting, deleting, or overwriting information. The following tools are at your disposal:

- **Looking glass icon.** Displays the Find/Replace pop-up window.
- **Number sign icon.** Displays the Jump to Line pop-up window.



### CAUTION:

When you restore the configuration of a device, you must provide the correct configuration file. Make sure that any changes that you make to the configuration file do not corrupt the file. If you provide a corrupted configuration file, the application pushes out the corrupted configuration file while it executes the configuration restore job and you can damage the device.

10. Click the **Submit** button.

The modified file is saved and the pop-up window closes.

## Remove a configuration file

You can remove a configuration file that you no longer need.

### To remove a configuration file:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > RESTORE**.

File Name	Device Name	File Type	Create Time	Device Type	Size(KB)	Promoted
backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	05/02/2013 16:12:03	Switch	2.83	No
[Promoted]backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	04/28/2013 03:54:33	Switch	2.78	Yes
backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	04/28/2013 03:49:27	Switch	2.84	No

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Restore table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: File Name, Device Name, File Type, Create Time, Device Type, Size (KB), Promoted, Description, Device IP, Device Model, Version, Vendor, and Created By.

6. To filter the configuration files that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the configuration files by criteria such as device type, device model, device name, and device IP address.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the configuration file.
8. From the **More** menu, select **Delete File**.

A confirmation window pop-up opens.

- Click the **Yes** button.

The file is removed from the Restore table and deleted.

## Compare two configuration files

You can compare two configuration files. The files must be text files. You cannot compare binary files.

### To compare two configuration files:

- Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

- Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

- Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

- Select **CONFIG > RESTORE**.

The screenshot shows the NMS300 application interface with the 'CONFIG' menu selected. The 'RESTORE' sub-menu is active, displaying a table of configuration files. The table has columns for File Name, Device Name, File Type, Create Time, Device Type, Size(KB), and Promoted. There are three rows of data, each with a checkbox in the first column. The 'Promoted' column shows 'No', 'Yes', and 'No' for the three rows respectively.

File Name	Device Name	File Type	Create Time	Device Type	Size(KB)	Promoted
<input type="checkbox"/> backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	05/02/2013 16:12:03	Switch	2.83	No
<input type="checkbox"/> [Promoted]backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	04/28/2013 03:54:33	Switch	2.78	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> backup_221	XSM7224S_221	Text	04/28/2013 03:49:27	Switch	2.84	No

- To add columns to or remove them from the Restore table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: File Name, Device Name, File Type, Create Time, Device Type, Size (KB), Promoted, Description, Device IP, Device Model, Version, Vendor, and Created By.

- To filter the configuration files that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the configuration files by criteria such as device type, device model, device name, and device IP address.

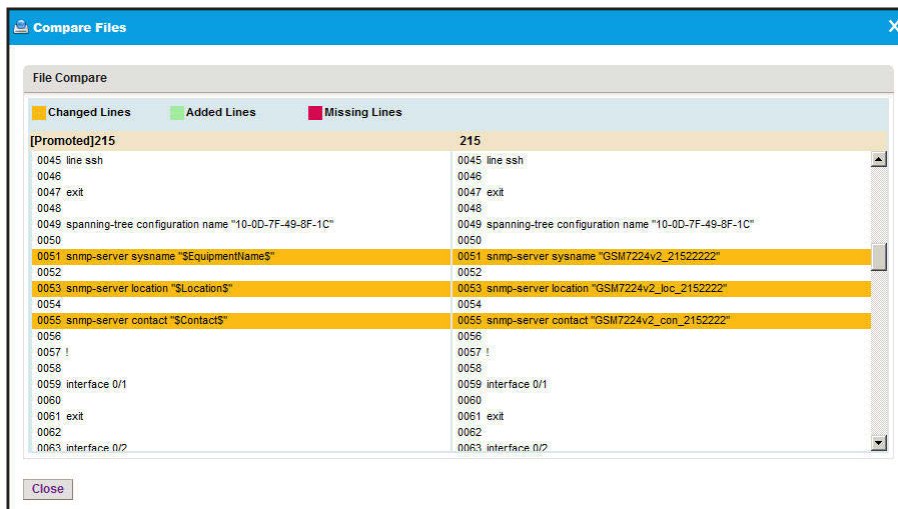
To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

- Select the two configuration files that you want to compare.

Both files must be text files.

8. From the **More** menu, select **Compare Files**.

A pop-up similar to the following one opens.



The left and right side of the pop-up window each display one of the selected files. The pop-up window highlights changed lines in yellow, added lines in green, and missing lines in red.

9. Click the **Close** button.

The pop-up window closes.

## Import and export configuration files to an external file server

By default, the application saves and retrieves configuration files from the NMS300 server. However, if you set up an external file server (see [Set up an external file server on page 270](#)), you can retrieve (import) and save (export) configuration files, including backup files, to the external file server.

For each type of device, you can transfer only the entire file directory that includes all configuration files for the type of device. You cannot transfer individual configuration files. For example, if you export the file directory for switches, *all* configuration files for *all* switches are exported. Similarly, if you import the file directory for standalone APs, *all* configuration files for *all* standalone APs are imported.



---

**Note:** After file directories are transferred from the NMS300 server to an external file server (that is, the directories are exported), the application deletes the file directories from the NMS300 server. Similarly, after file directories are transferred from the external file server to the NMS300 server (that is, the directories are imported), the application deletes the file directories from the external file server.

---

**To import or export configuration file directories to an external file server:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

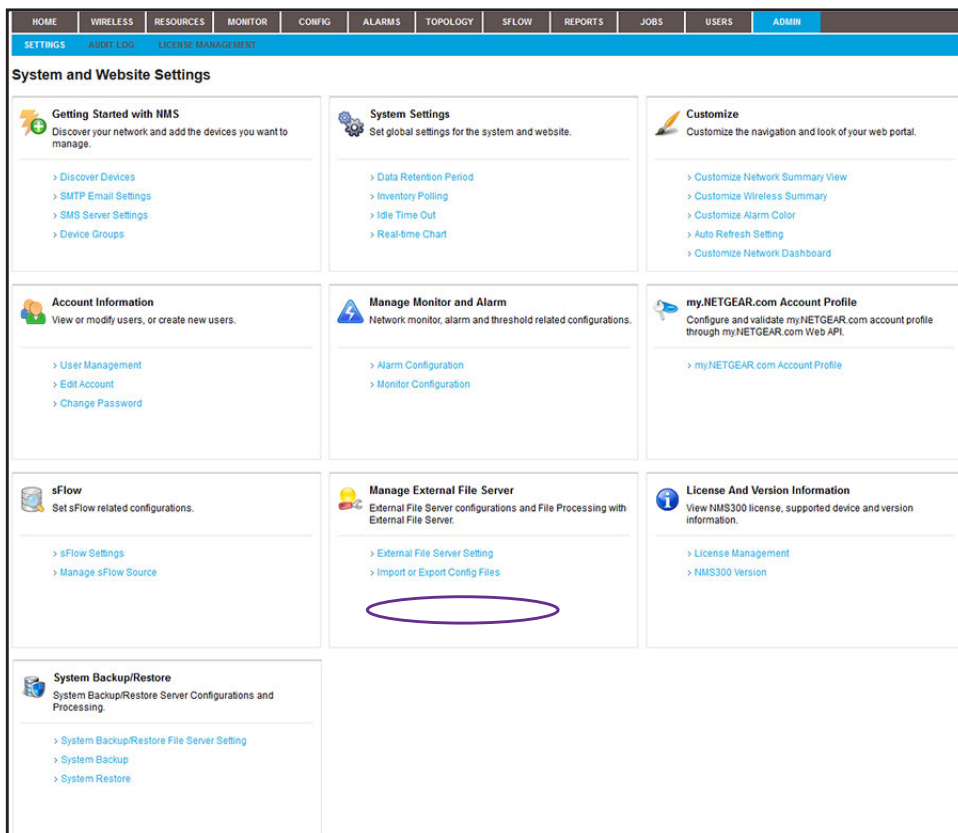
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

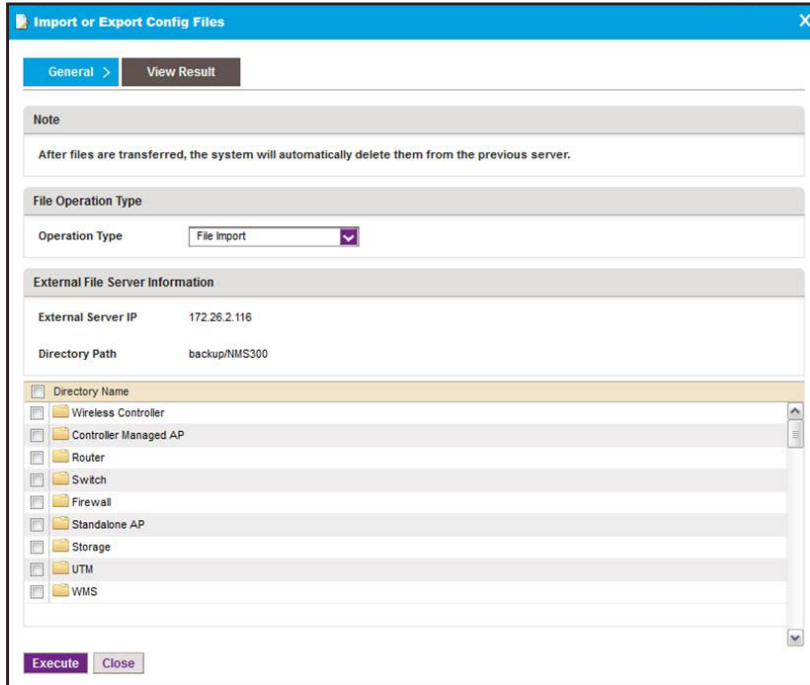
3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.

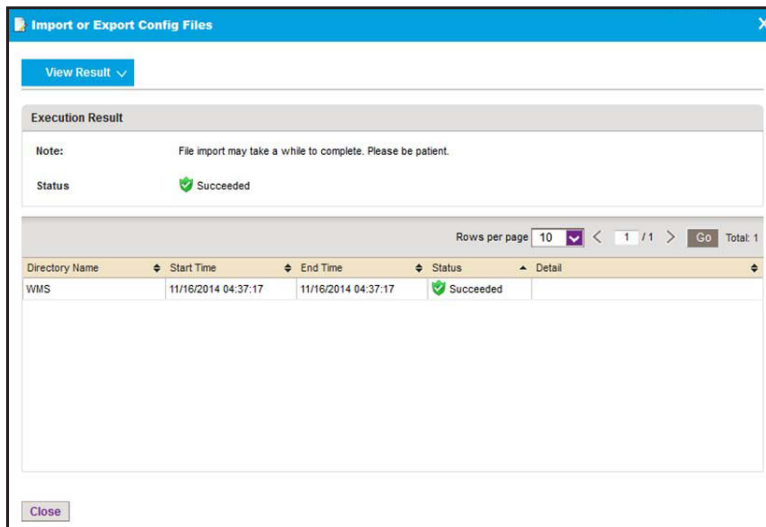


- Under Manage External File Server, click the **Import or Export Files** link.



- From the **Operation Type** menu, select **File Import** or **File Export**.
- In the **Directory Name** table, select the check boxes for the individual directories, or select the check box in the table heading for all directories.
- Click the **Execute** button.

The directories transfer to or from the external file server and the results display.



# Upgrade firmware for one or more devices

NETGEAR posts the latest firmware for each NETGEAR device on [netgear.com/support/](http://netgear.com/support/). We recommend that you visit this site regularly to see if new firmware is available.

**CAUTION:**

When you update the firmware of a device, you must provide the correct firmware file. Make sure that you select both the correct device type and correct device model for the firmware file that you upload to the application. If you provide the wrong firmware file, the application pushes out the incorrect firmware file while it executes the firmware upgrade and you can damage the device.

**CAUTION:**

When you update the firmware of stacked switches, make sure that all of the switches in the stack support the firmware that you select to update on the stack master.

The following sections describe the tasks that are related to firmware upgrades:

- [Import a firmware file](#)
- [Execute or schedule a firmware upgrade](#)
- [Modify the file name, version information, and description for a firmware file](#)
- [Export a firmware file](#)
- [Remove a firmware file](#)

## Import a firmware file

After you download device firmware (an image) from the NETGEAR website at [netgear.com/support/](http://netgear.com/support/) to your computer, you can load the firmware file onto the NMS300 server.

If you want to use an MD5 file for error checking during the import process, first use an MD5 tool to generate an MD5 file that is based on the firmware file that you want to import.

**To load a firmware file onto the NMS300 server:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

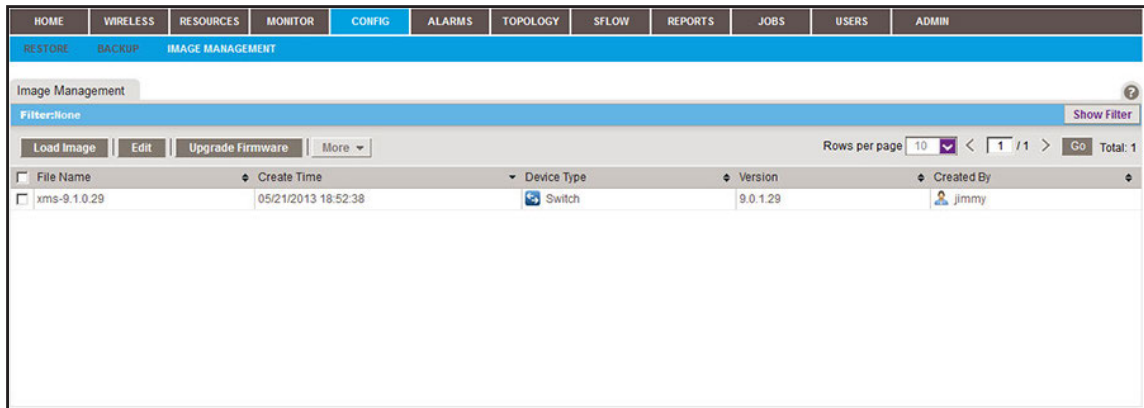
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

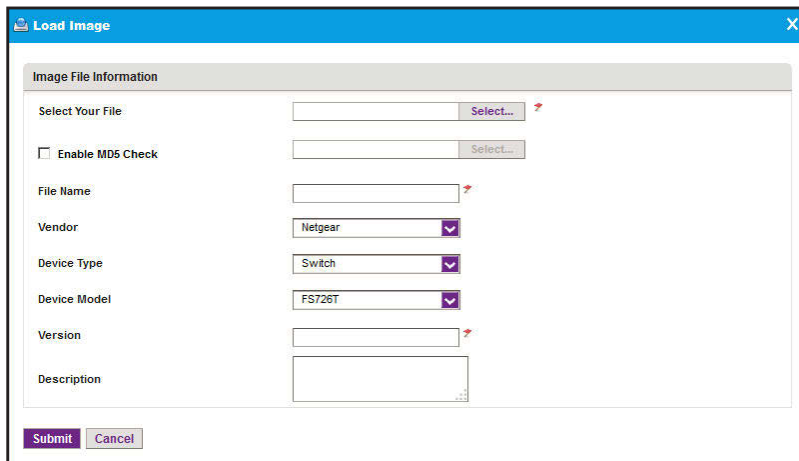
3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > IMAGE MANAGEMENT**.



5. Click the **Load Image** button.



6. Specify the following information:

- **Select Your File.** Click the **Select** button.

To select the firmware file from your computer, follow the directions of your browser.

- **Enable MD5 Check.** To enable file validation with the Message Digest 5 algorithm, select this check box and click the **Select** button.

To select the MD5 file from your computer, follow the directions of your browser.

- **File Name.** Enter the name of the firmware file.
- **Vendor.** Select the vendor of the device.
- **Device Type.** Select the device type.

- **Device Model.** Select the device model.
  - **Version.** Enter the version of the firmware file.
  - **Description.** Enter a description for the firmware file.
7. Click the **Submit** button.

The firmware file is transferred from your computer to the NMS300 server.

The imported firmware file is saved for the data retention period. For more information, see [Set the data retention period on page 271](#).

## Execute or schedule a firmware upgrade

After you import a firmware file into the NMS300 server (see [Import a firmware file on page 163](#)), you can execute a firmware upgrade immediately or schedule the application to execute a firmware upgrade later.

### To execute or schedule a firmware upgrade:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > IMAGE MANAGEMENT**.

File Name	Create Time	Device Type	Version	Created By
fs_3.1.1.11	09/13/2013 09:28:19	Firewall	3.1.1.11	jitrans
ms300_10.0.0.31	09/13/2013 09:27:27	Switch	10.0.0.31	jitrans
7520_2.5.0.5	09/13/2013 09:26:27	Wireless Controller	2.5.0.5	jitrans

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Image Management table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: File Name, Create Time, Device Type, Version, Created By, Vendor, Device Model, Size (MB), and Description.

- To filter the firmware files that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the firmware files by criteria such as time range, device type, device model, and file name.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

- Select the firmware file.
- Click the **Upgrade Firmware** button.

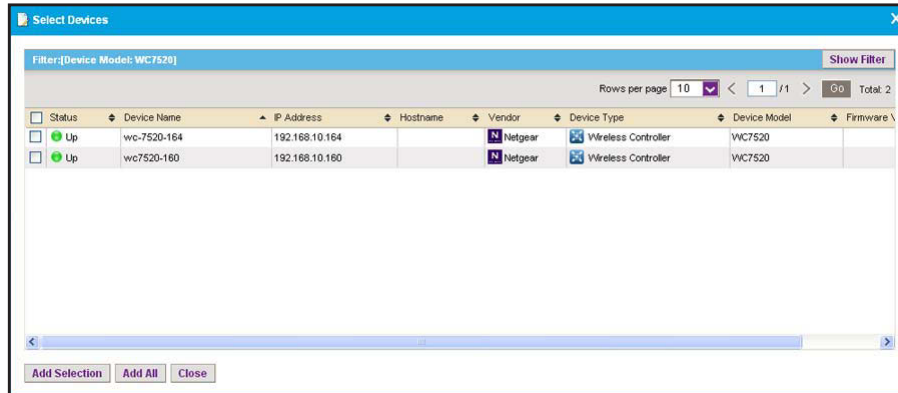
- Select the target network devices or groups:



**CAUTION:**

Make sure that you select the correct devices or device groups. Selecting the wrong devices or device groups for the selected firmware file can damage the devices.

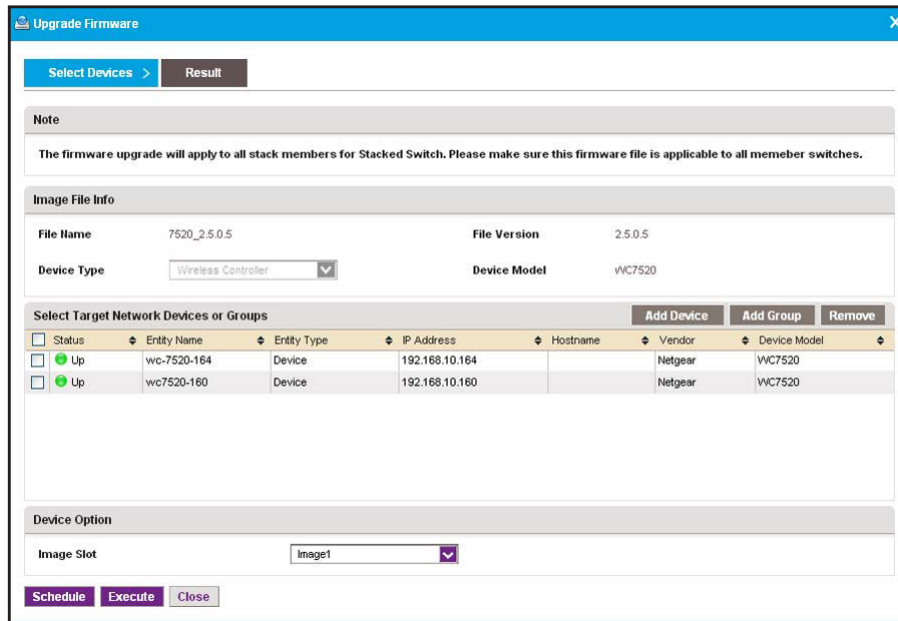
- To specify individual devices:
  - a. Click the **Add Device** button.



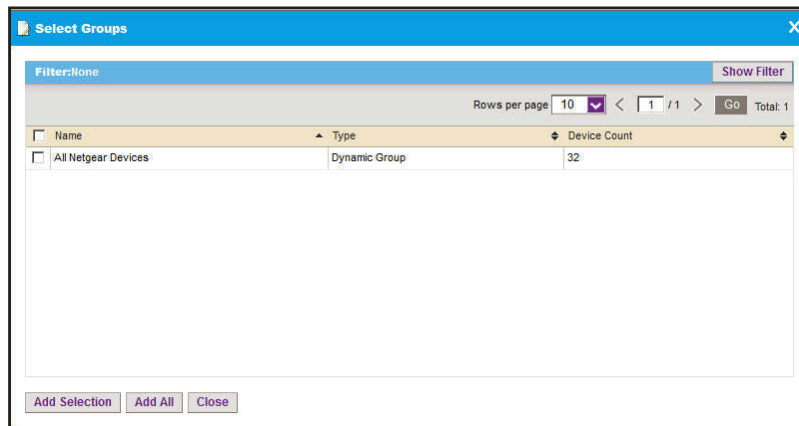
- b. Select devices and click the **Add Selection** button.

To add all devices, click the **Add All** button.

The pop-up window closes and the selected device or devices are listed in the Upgrade Hardware pop-up window.



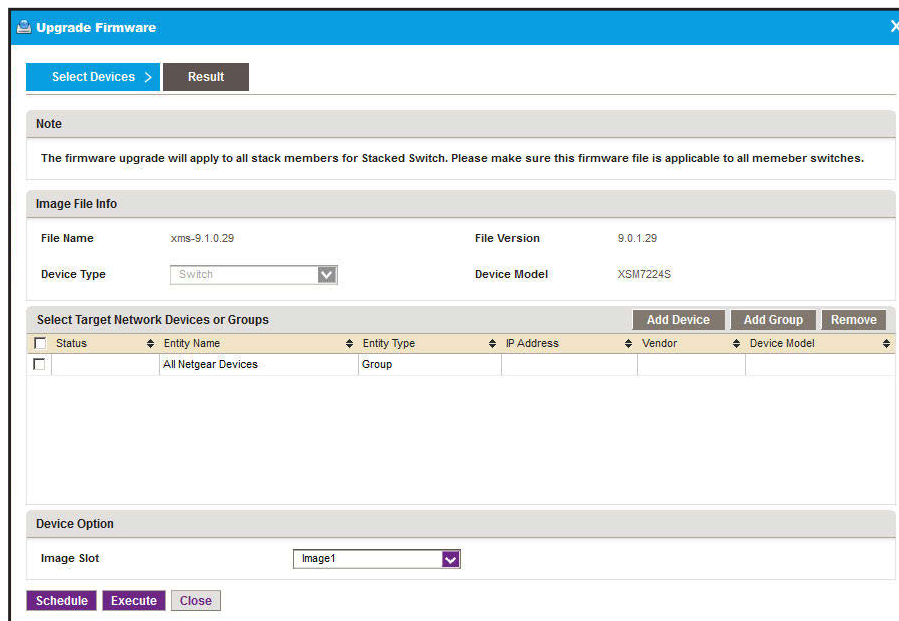
- To specify device groups:
  - a. Click the **Add Group** button.



- b. Select groups and click the **Add Selection** button.

To add all groups, click the **Add All** button.

The pop-up window closes and the selected group or groups are listed in the Upgrade Firmware pop-up window.

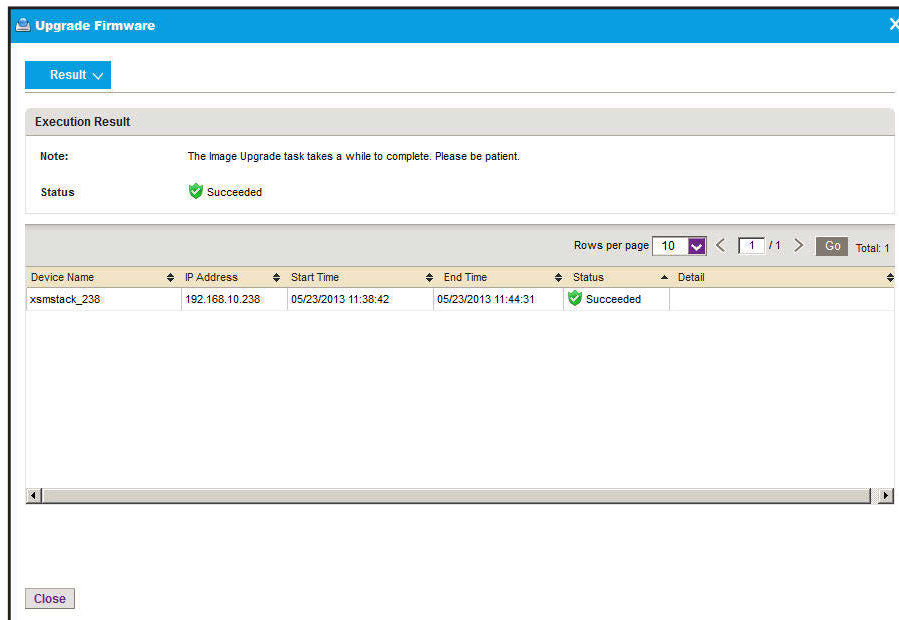


10. Specify whether to execute the firmware upgrade immediately or later by clicking one of the following buttons:

- **Execute**. Upgrades the firmware immediately.

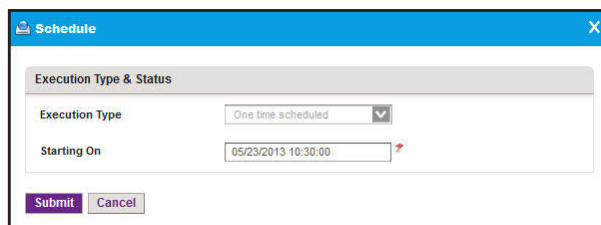


When the job completes, a Result pop-up window similar to the following opens.



- **Schedule.** Lets you set up a schedule to upgrade the firmware later.

A pop-up window similar to the following opens.



- Specify the time that you want the upgrade to occur.
- Click the **Submit** button.

The upgrade procedure is executed once at the specified time.

## Modify the file name, version information, and description for a firmware file

You can modify the file name, version information, and description for a firmware file. You cannot modify the vendor information, device type, and device model for a firmware file.

### To modify information for a firmware file:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

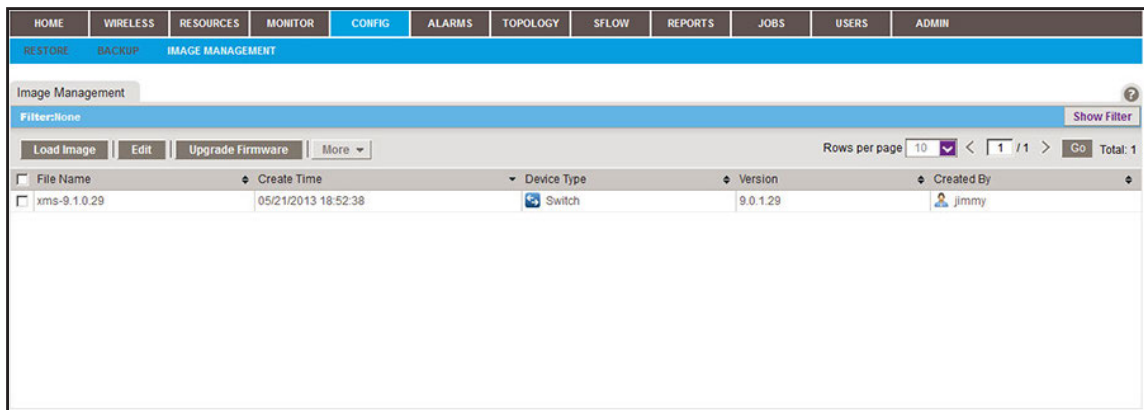
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > IMAGE MANAGEMENT**.



5. To add columns to or remove them from the Image Management table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: File Name, Create Time, Device Type, Version, Created By, Vendor, Device Model, Size (MB), and Description.

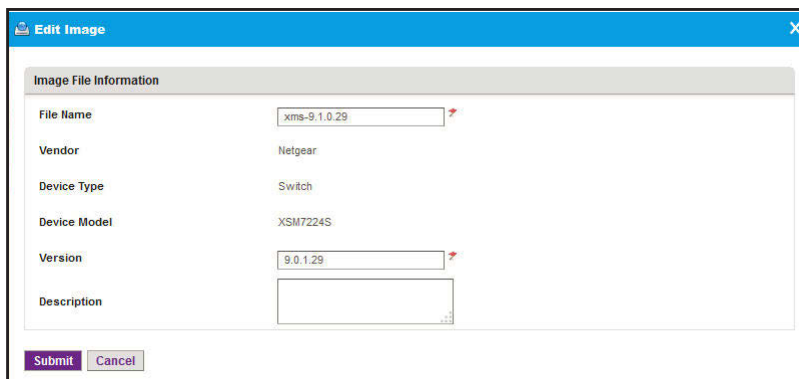
6. To filter the firmware files that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the firmware files by criteria such as time range, device type, device model, and file name.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the firmware file.

8. Click the **Edit** button.



9. Modify the information in the **File Name** field, **Version** field, or **Description** field, or in a combination of these fields.

10. Click the **Submit** button.

The modified firmware file is saved and the pop-up window closes.

## Export a firmware file

You can export a firmware file.

### To export a firmware file:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

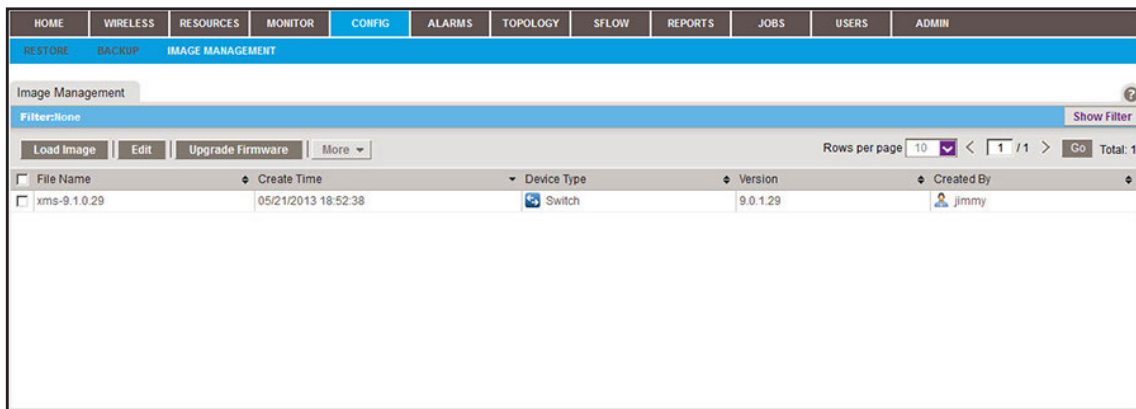
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > IMAGE MANAGEMENT**.



5. To add columns to or remove them from the Image Management table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: File Name, Create Time, Device Type, Version, Created By, Vendor, Device Model, Size (MB), and Description.

6. To filter the firmware files that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the firmware files by criteria such as time range, device type, device model, and file name.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the firmware file.

8. From the **More** menu, select **Export Image**.
9. To save the firmware file on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.

## Remove a firmware file

You can remove a firmware file that you no longer need.

### To remove a firmware file:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

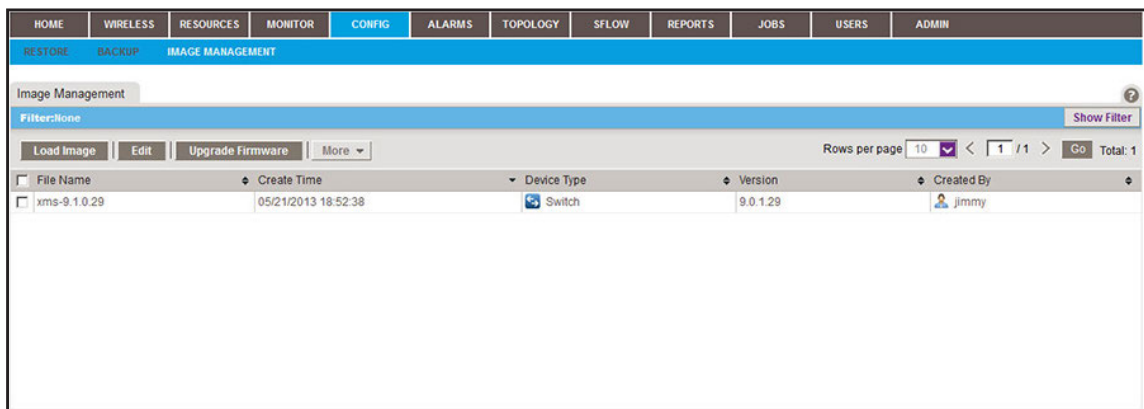
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **CONFIG > IMAGE MANAGEMENT**.



5. To add columns to or remove them from the Image Management table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: File Name, Create Time, Device Type, Version, Created By, Vendor, Device Model, Size (MB), and Description.

6. To filter the firmware files that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the firmware files by criteria such as time range, device type, device model, and file name.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the firmware file.

8. From the **More** menu, select **Delete Image**.

A confirmation pop-up window opens.

9. Click the **Yes** button.

The firmware file is removed from the Image Management table and deleted.

# 6

## Manage Alarms and Logs

---

Get alerts if something goes wrong

You can receive alarm notifications when conditions are suboptimal and view current and previous alarms using various filter options. As an option, you can receive these alarm notifications by email. In addition, you can view and manage network event notifications, device traps, and device system logs.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [View and manage alarms, triggers, and notification profiles](#)
- [View and manage network event notifications](#)
- [View and manage device traps](#)
- [View and manage device system logs](#)

# View and manage alarms, triggers, and notification profiles

The application provides many default alarms, including status alarms, monitor alarms, and trap alarms. If an upper or lower threshold is exceeded, an alarm configuration generates an alarm.

You can view and manage the current alarms, and you can view and manage the alarm history. You can also add custom alarm configurations that are based on existing configuration monitors.

One or more optional alarm notification profiles let you specify criteria that enable the application to generate and send a notification email message if an alarm occurs.

The application provides the following four severity levels for alarms:

- Critical (by default, red color indication)
- Major (by default, yellow color indication)
- Minor (by default, blue color indication)
- Info (by default, no color indication)

The following sections describe the alarm-related tasks:

- [View and manage current alarms](#)
- [View and manage the alarm history](#)
- [View and manage alarm configurations](#)
- [Add a custom alarm configuration](#)
- [Modify an alarm configuration](#)
- [View and manage alarm notification profiles](#)
- [Add or modify an alarm notification profile](#)
- [Customize alarm colors](#)

## View and manage current alarms

The Current Alarms table shows the active alarms for the entire network. You can acknowledge alarms, display details about alarms, clear alarms, and export alarms.

### To view and manage the current alarms:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ALARMS > CURRENT ALARMS**.

Acknowledged	Alarm Name	Device Name	Alarm Source	Severity	Alarm Time	Occurrence Counter
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	Device Memory utilization is over 90%	netgearA623F8	AP:netgearA623F8	Minor	09/10/2013 17:50:00	5
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	linkDown	192.168.10.226	Interface Index:31	Major	09/10/2013 16:34:06	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	linkDown	192.168.10.226	Interface Index:21	Major	09/10/2013 16:33:51	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	failedUserLoginTrap	192.168.10.217	Device:192.168.10...	Major	09/10/2013 16:31:21	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	failedUserLoginTrap	192.168.10.226	Device:192.168.10...	Major	09/10/2013 16:30:17	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	linkDown	192.168.10.226	Interface Index:36	Major	09/10/2013 16:01:36	1

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Current Alarms table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Acknowledged, Alarm Name, Device Name, Alarm Source, Severity, Alarm Time, Occurrence Counter, Alarm Type, Device IP, Acknowledge By, Acknowledge Time, and Notification OID.

6. To filter the alarm entries that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the alarm entries by criteria such as time range, device name, device IP address, alarm name, severity level, and acknowledgment. By default, the alarm entries are filtered to display today's entries.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Take one of the following actions:

- View details for an alarm:
  - a. Select the alarm.
  - b. Click the **Detail** button.

Acknowledged	No	Alarm Name	Node is down
Device Name	FS752TP-NMS300	Device IP	192.168.10.202
Alarm Source	Device:FS752TP-NMS300	Severity	Critical
Alarm Type	Status Alarm	Notification OID	
Alarm Time	04/09/2013 02:06:10	Acknowledge By	
Acknowledge Time		Occurrence Counter	1



- c. To close the Alarm Detail pop-up window, click the **Close** button.
- Acknowledge an alarm:
  - a. Select the alarm.
  - b. Click the **Acknowledge** button.
 

Acknowledging an alarm means that you take ownership of the issue.
- Clear an alarm:
  - a. Select the alarm.
  - b. Click the **Clear** button.
 

Clearing an alarm means that the fault that the alarm indicates no longer exists.
- Acknowledge a batch of alarms:
  - a. Select multiple alarms.
  - b. From the **More** menu, select **Batch Acknowledge**.
- Clear a batch of alarms:
  - a. Select multiple alarms.
  - b. From the **More** menu, select **Batch Clear**.
- Export the entire Current Alarms table to an Excel spreadsheet:
  - a. From the **More** menu, select **Export to Excel**.
  - b. To save the alarms on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.
- Export the entire Current Alarms table to a PDF:
  - a. From the **More** menu, select **Export to PDF**.
  - b. To save the alarms on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.

## View and manage the alarm history

The Alarm History table shows the previous alarms for the entire network. You can remove alarms from this table to reduce the amount of disk space that the application requires on the server. You can also export alarms.

### To view and manage the alarm history:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ALARMS > ALARM HISTORY**.

Alarm Name	Device Name	Device IP	Alarm Source	Severity	Alarm Time	Cleared Time
<input type="checkbox"/> Node is down	FVS318G	66.166.147.252	Device:FVS318G	Critical	09/10/2013 18:05:11	09/10/2013 18:06:31
<input type="checkbox"/> Node is down	66.166.147.250	66.166.147.250	Device:66.166.147.250	Critical	09/10/2013 18:05:11	09/10/2013 18:06:05
<input type="checkbox"/> Node is down	FVS318G	66.166.147.252	Device:FVS318G	Critical	09/10/2013 17:57:34	09/10/2013 17:58:26
<input type="checkbox"/> Node is down	FVS318G	66.166.147.252	Device:FVS318G	Critical	09/10/2013 17:48:13	09/10/2013 17:51:02
<input type="checkbox"/> Node is down	66.166.147.250	66.166.147.250	Device:66.166.147.250	Critical	09/10/2013 17:48:13	09/10/2013 17:51:00
<input type="checkbox"/> Node is down	Jimmy-620-168	192.168.10.168	AP:Jimmy-620-168	Critical	09/10/2013 16:39:21	09/10/2013 16:54:03
<input type="checkbox"/> Node is down	192.168.10.217	192.168.10.217	Device:192.168.10.217	Critical	09/10/2013 16:36:22	09/10/2013 16:37:49
<input type="checkbox"/> Node is down	Jun-6-M5300-jimmy	192.168.10.209	Device:Jun-6-M5300-jimmy	Critical	09/10/2013 16:36:21	09/10/2013 16:37:49
<input type="checkbox"/> linkDown	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	Interface Index:36	Major	09/10/2013 14:31:30	09/10/2013 15:58:06
<input type="checkbox"/> Node is down	wc-7520-164	192.168.10.164	Controller:wc-7520-164	Critical	09/10/2013 15:50:35	09/10/2013 15:53:08

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Alarm History table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Alarm Name, Device Name, Device IP, Alarm Source, Severity, Alarm Time, Cleared Time, Notification OID, Cleared By, Alarm Type, and Occurrence Counter.

6. To filter the alarm history entries that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the alarm history entries by criteria such as time range, device name, device IP address, severity level, and alarm name. By default, the alarm history entries are filtered to display today's entries.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Take one of the following actions:

- View details for an alarm:
  - a. Select the alarm.
  - b. Click the **Detail** button.

Alarm Time	04/10/2013 09:45:06	Alarm Name	Node is down
Device Name	192.168.10.218	Device IP	192.168.10.218
Alarm Source	Device:192.168.10.218	Alarm Type	Status Alarm
Severity	Critical	Notification OID	
Acknowledge By	System	Acknowledge Time	
Cleared By	System	Cleared Time	04/10/2013 10:36:01
Occurrence Counter	1		

To close the History Alarm Detail pop-up window, click the **Close** button.

- Delete an alarm:
  - a. Select the alarm.
  - b. Click the **Delete** button.  
The alarm is removed from the database.
- Delete a batch of alarms:
  - a. Select multiple alarms.
  - b. Click the **Batch Delete** button.  
The alarms are removed from the database.
- Export the entire Alarm History table to an Excel spreadsheet:
  - a. From the **More** menu, select **Export to Excel**.
  - b. To save the alarms on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.
- Export the entire Alarm History table to a PDF:
  - a. From the **More** menu, select **Export to PDF**.
  - b. To save the alarms on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.

## View and manage alarm configurations

If an upper or lower threshold is exceeded, an alarm configuration generates an alarm. The application provides many default alarms, including status alarms, monitor alarms, and trap alarms.

The default status alarms include the following critical alarms:

- FTP service is down
- Node is down
- Performance management (PM) collection service error
- Syslog service is down
- TFTP service is down
- Trap service is down

The default monitor alarms include alarms for memory and CPU utilization of devices and disk, CPU, and memory utilization of the NMS300 server. The application provides multiple default trap alarms.

You can view, disable, reenable, remove, and export alarm configurations. For information about how to add a custom alarm configuration, see [Add a custom alarm configuration on page 181](#). For information about how to modify an existing alarm configuration, see [Modify an alarm configuration on page 184](#).

**To view and manage the alarms configurations:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ALARMS > ALARM CONFIGURATION**.

Enable	Alarm Name	Alarm Type	Trap Name	Notification OID	Severity
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	aciTrapRuleLogEvent	Trap Alarm	aciTrapRuleLogEvent	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.11.3.2.0.1	Info
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	aciTrapRuleLogEvent	Trap Alarm	aciTrapRuleLogEvent	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.10.3.2.0.1	Info
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryCardMismatch	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryCardMismatch	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.11.13.0.1	Minor
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryCardMismatch	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryCardMismatch	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.10.13.0.1	Minor
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryCardUnsupported	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryCardUnsupported	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.11.13.0.2	Minor
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryCardUnsupported	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryCardUnsupported	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.10.13.0.2	Minor
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryStackPortLinkDown	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryStackPortLinkDown	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.11.13.0.4	Major
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryStackPortLinkDown	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryStackPortLinkDown	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.10.13.0.4	Major
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryStackPortLinkUp	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryStackPortLinkUp	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.11.13.0.3	Info
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryStackPortLinkUp	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryStackPortLinkUp	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.10.13.0.3	Info

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Alarm Configuration table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Enable, Alarm Name, Alarm Type, Trap Name, Notification OID, Severity, MIB Name, and Description.

6. To filter the alarm configurations that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the alarm configuration by criteria such as alarm name, enabled status, alarm type, and severity.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Take one of the following actions:
  - Disable an alarm configuration:
    - a. Select the alarm configuration.
    - b. From the **More** menu, select **Disable**.  
A confirmation pop-up window opens.
    - c. Click the **Yes** button.

The alarm configuration is disabled and can no longer generate an alarm. In the Alarm Configuration table, the Enable column displays No for the alarm configuration.

- Enable an alarm configuration:
  - a. Select the alarm configuration.
  - b. Select the **Enable** button.

The alarm configuration is enabled and can generate an alarm. In the Alarm Configuration table, the Enable column displays Yes for the alarm configuration.
- Remove an alarm configuration:
  - a. Select the alarm configuration.
  - b. From the **More** menu, select **Delete**.

A confirmation pop-up window opens.

  - c. Click the **Yes** button.

The alarm configuration is removed from the Alarm Configuration table and deleted.
- Export the entire Alarm Configuration table to an Excel spreadsheet:
  - a. From the **More** menu, select **Export to Excel**.
  - b. To save the alarm configurations on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.
- Export the entire Alarm Configuration table to a PDF:
  - a. From the **More** menu, select **Export to PDF**.
  - b. To save the alarm configurations on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.

## Add a custom alarm configuration

You can define your own alarms, including alarms for all configuration monitors (see [Manage the configuration monitors on page 106](#)).

A custom alarm configuration that you add is always based on an existing configuration monitor and includes a threshold. The configuration monitor determines the polling interval for the alarm configuration. For more information, see [Manage the configuration monitors on page 106](#).

### To add one or more custom alarm configurations:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ALARMS > ALARM CONFIGURATION**.

Enable	Alarm Name	Alarm Type	Trap Name	Notification OID	Severity
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	aciTrapRuleLogEvent	Trap Alarm	aciTrapRuleLogEvent	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.11.3.2.0.1	Info
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	aciTrapRuleLogEvent	Trap Alarm	aciTrapRuleLogEvent	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.10.3.2.0.1	Info
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryCardMismatch	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryCardMismatch	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.11.13.0.1	Minor
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryCardMismatch	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryCardMismatch	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.10.13.0.1	Minor
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryCardUnsupported	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryCardUnsupported	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.11.13.0.2	Minor
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryCardUnsupported	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryCardUnsupported	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.10.13.0.2	Minor
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryStackPortLinkDown	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryStackPortLinkDown	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.11.13.0.4	Major
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryStackPortLinkDown	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryStackPortLinkDown	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.10.13.0.4	Major
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryStackPortLinkUp	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryStackPortLinkUp	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.11.13.0.3	Info
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryStackPortLinkUp	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryStackPortLinkUp	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.10.13.0.3	Info

5. Click the **Add** button.

**Add Threshold Alarm**

**Monitor Package**

Monitor Name: Device ICMP Ping  
 Description: Device ICMP Ping results  
 Polling Interval(minutes): 3 Minutes  
 Enable: Yes

**Threshold List**

Rows per page: 10 / 1 / 1 Total: 0

Paramter Enable Alarm Name Upper/Lower Count Threshold Severity

No data to display!

Close

6. From the **Monitor Name** menu, select the monitor.
7. In the **Description** field, enter a new description, or use the default description.

The configuration monitor determines the polling interval for the alarm configuration. For more information, see [Manage the configuration monitors on page 106](#).

The **Enable** field shows whether the configuration monitor is enabled. However, you can enable an alarm configuration even if the configuration monitor is disabled.

8. Click the **Add** button.

## 9. Enter the following threshold information:

- **General Info:**
  - **Alarm Name.** Enter a name for the alarm.
  - **Description.** Enter a description for the alarm.
  - **Parameter.** Select a parameter. The parameters that are displayed in the menu depend on the monitor that you select in [Step 6](#).
  - **Enable.** Select whether to enable the threshold.
  - **Calculation Type.** Select a consecutive or average calculation.
  - **Count.** Select the number of times that a particular event must occur before the threshold is met.
- **Threshold Alarm Info:**
  - **Upper/Lower.** Select an upper or lower threshold.
  - **Threshold.** Enter the threshold. If this threshold is exceeded, the application triggers an alarm.
  - **Severity.** Select whether the alarm is considered critical, major, minor, or informational.

10. Click the **Submit** button.

The Add Threshold pop-up window for the selected monitor pop-up window closes and the alarm configuration is added to the Threshold List table.

11. To add another alarm configuration, repeat [Step 8](#) through [Step 10](#).

Before you add a new alarm configuration to the Alarm Configuration table, you can still modify or remove the alarm configuration.

12. To close the general Add Threshold pop-up window, click the **Close** button.

All new alarm configurations are added to the Alarm Configuration table.

## Modify an alarm configuration

You can modify a default or custom alarm configuration.

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ALARMS > ALARM CONFIGURATION**.

Enable	Alarm Name	Alarm Type	Trap Name	Notification OID	Severity
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	aciTrapRuleLogEvent	Trap Alarm	aciTrapRuleLogEvent	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.11.3.2.0.1	Info
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	aciTrapRuleLogEvent	Trap Alarm	aciTrapRuleLogEvent	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.10.3.2.0.1	Info
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryCardMismatch	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryCardMismatch	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.11.13.0.1	Minor
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryCardMismatch	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryCardMismatch	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.10.13.0.1	Minor
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryCardUnsupported	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryCardUnsupported	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.11.13.0.2	Minor
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryCardUnsupported	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryCardUnsupported	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.10.13.0.2	Minor
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryStackPortLinkDown	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryStackPortLinkDown	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.11.13.0.4	Major
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryStackPortLinkDown	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryStackPortLinkDown	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.10.13.0.4	Major
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryStackPortLinkUp	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryStackPortLinkUp	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.11.13.0.3	Info
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	agentInventoryStackPortLinkUp	Trap Alarm	agentInventoryStackPortLinkUp	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.10.13.0.3	Info

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Alarm Configuration table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Enable, Alarm Name, Alarm Type, Trap Name, Notification OID, Severity, MIB Name, and Description.

6. To filter the alarm configurations that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the alarm configuration by criteria such as alarm name, enabled status, alarm type, and severity.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the alarm configuration.



8. Click the **Edit** button.

## 9. Modify the following threshold information as needed:

• **General Info:**

- **Alarm Name.** Modify the name for the alarm.
- **Description.** Modify the description for the alarm.
- **Parameter.** You cannot modify the parameter.
- **Enable.** Select whether to enable the threshold.
- **Calculation Type.** You cannot modify the type of calculation.
- **Count.** Select the number of times that a particular event must occur before the threshold is met.

• **Threshold Alarm Info:**

- **Upper/Lower.** You cannot modify the type of threshold.
- **Threshold.** Modify the threshold. If this threshold is exceeded, the application triggers an alarm.
- **Severity.** Select whether the alarm is considered critical, major, minor, or informational.

10. Click the **Submit** button.

The modified alarm configuration displays in the Alarm Configuration table.

## View and manage alarm notification profiles

An alarm notification profile specifies criteria that enable the application to generate and send a notification email message if an alarm occurs. By default, the application does not include any alarm notification profiles.

Before the application can generate email and SMS messages, you must provide email server settings and SMS server settings. For more information, see [Configure the email server for alerts and alarm notifications on page 26](#) and [Configure the SMS server for alerts and alarm notifications on page 30](#).

**To view and manage alarm notification profiles:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ALARMS > NOTIFICATION PROFILES**.

Enable	Profile Name	Device Group	Selected Alarms	Alarm Time
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	jimmy-email-notify		Major and above	All Day

If you did not yet add any alarm notification profiles (see [Add or modify an alarm notification profile on page 187](#)), the Alarm Notification table is empty.

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Alarm Notification table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Enable, Profile Name, Device Group, Selected Alarms, Alarm Time, Created By, and Create Time.

6. Select an alarm notification profile.

7. Take one of the following actions:

- Disable the alarm notification profile:
  - a. From the **More** menu, select **Disable**.  
A confirmation pop-up window opens.
  - b. Click the **Yes** button.

The alarm notification profile is disabled and can no longer generate an email message. In the Alarm Notification table, the Enable column displays No for the alarm notification profile.

- Reenable the alarm notification profile. From the **More** menu, select **Enable**.  
The alarm notification profile is enabled and can generate an email message. In the Alarm Notification table, the Enable column displays Yes for the alarm notification profile.
- Remove the alarm notification profile:
  - a. Select the **Delete** button.  
A confirmation pop-up window opens.
  - b. Click the **Yes** button.  
The alarm notification profile is removed from the Alarm Notification table and deleted.

## Add or modify an alarm notification profile

By default, the application does not include any alarm notification profiles. To be notified if an alarm occurs, you must add an alarm notification profile.

### To add an alarm notification profile or modify an existing alarm notification profile:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ALARMS > NOTIFICATION PROFILES**.

Enable	Profile Name	Device Group	Selected Alarms	Alarm Time
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	jimmy-email-notify		Major and above	All Day

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Alarm Notification table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

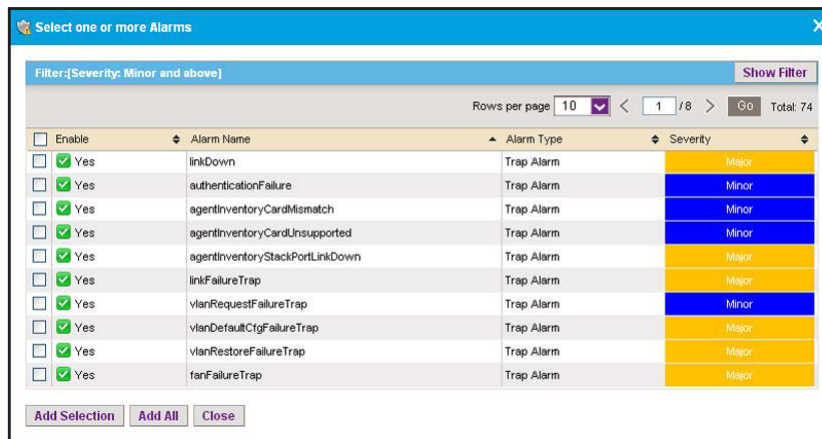
You can choose from the following columns: Enable, Profile Name, Device Group, Selected Alarms, Alarm Time, Created By, and Create Time.

6. Add an alarm notification profile or modify an existing alarm notification profile:
  - To add an alarm notification profile, click the **Add** button.
  - To modify an existing alarm notification profile:
    - a. From the Alarm Notification table, select the alarm notification profile.
    - b. Click the **Edit** button.

For a new alarm notification profile, the Add Alarm Notification pop-up window opens. For an existing alarm notification profile, the Edit Alarm Notification pop-up window opens.

7. In the Basic Information section, specify or modify the following information:
  - **Profile Name.** Enter or modify the name for the profile.
  - **Description.** Enter or modify the description for the profile.
  - **Device Groups.** Select whether to apply the profile to all device groups or to a particular device group.
  - **Enable.** Select whether to enable the alarm notification profile.
8. In the Select Alarm section, select one of the following radio buttons:
  - **Select Alarms by Severity.** Select the alarms by severity by selecting a severity level from the menu.

- **Select one or more Alarms.** The appearance of the pop-up window changes, enabling you to add alarms:
  - a. Click the **Add** button.



- b. Select the alarms that you want to include in the alarm notification profile.
- c. Click the **Add Selection** button.

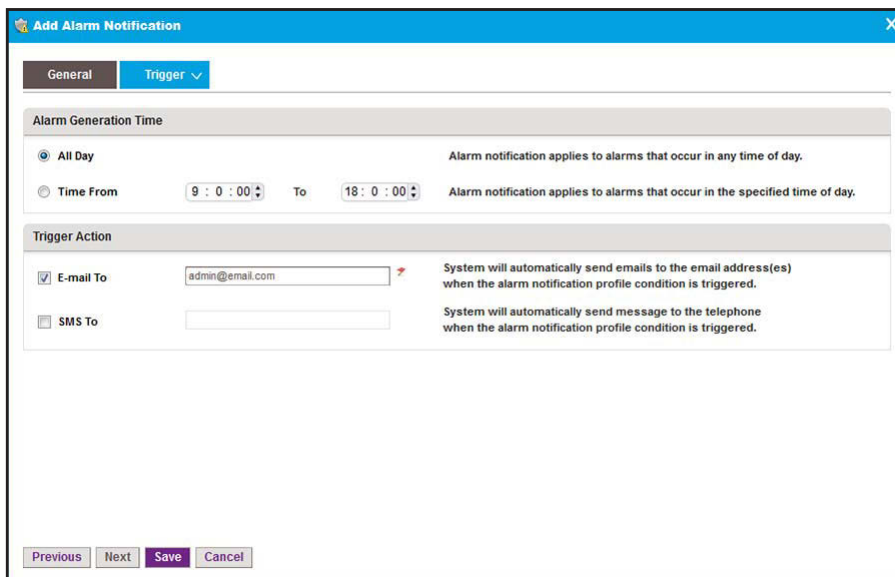
To add all alarms, click the **Add All** button.

The alarms are added to the Add Alarm Notification pop-up window (or, if you are modifying an existing alarm notification profile, to the Edit Alarm Notification pop-up window).

- d. If you are modifying an existing alarm notification profile, to remove alarms, select the alarms, and click the **Remove** button.

The alarms are removed from the Edit Alarm Notification pop-up window.

9. Click the **Trigger** tab.



**10.** Specify or modify the following information:

- **Alarm Generation Time.** Select one of the following radio buttons:
  - **All Day.** The alarm notification applies to alarms that occur at any time of the day.
  - **Time Frame.** From the menus, select a time frame. The alarm notification applies only to alarms that occur in the specified time frame.
- **Trigger Action.** Select one or both check boxes:
  - **E-mail To.** Enter the email address to which the application can send a notification if the alarm notification condition is triggered.
  - **SMS To.** Enter the telephone number to which the application can send a notification if the alarm notification condition is triggered.

**Note:** The SMS notification option is supported for a particular SMS gateway in the People's Republic of China only. For more information, see [Configure the SMS server for alerts and alarm notifications on page 30](#).

**11.** Click the **Save** button.

The Add Alarm Notification or Edit Alarm Notification pop-up window closes. The alarm profile notification displays in the Alarm Notification table.

## Customize alarm colors

You can change the colors of the alarms.

**To customize the color of an alarm:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

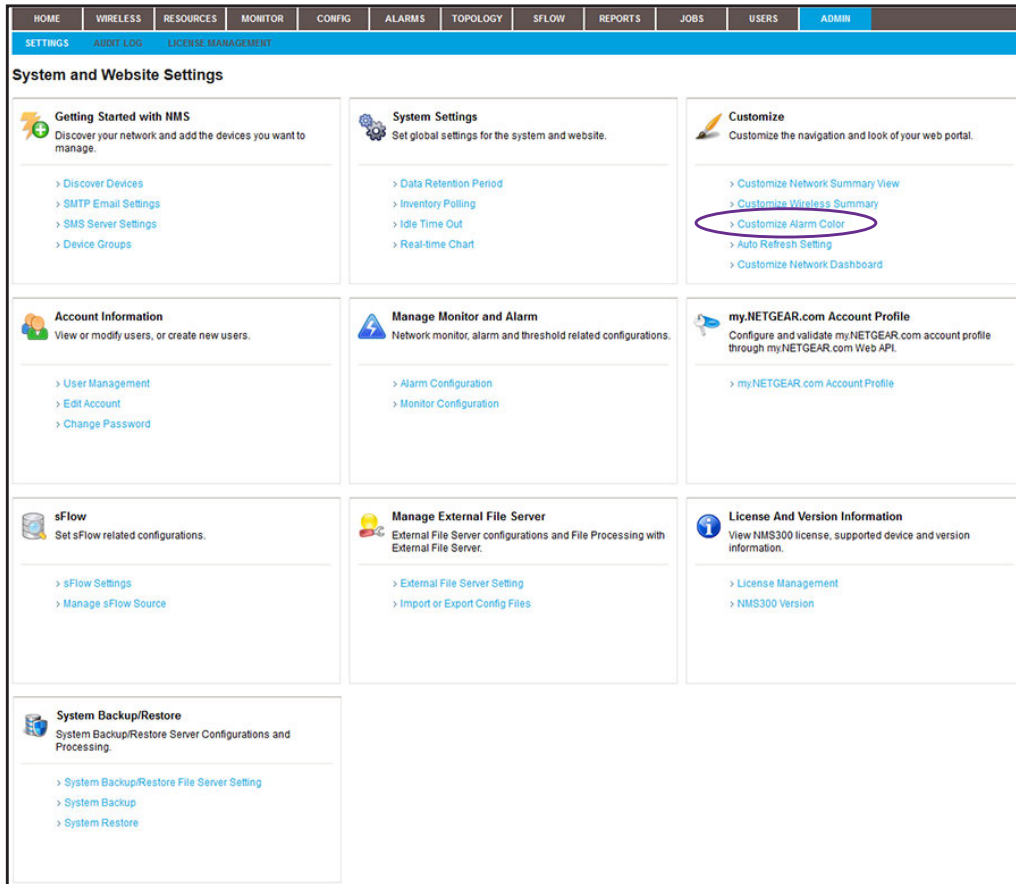
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

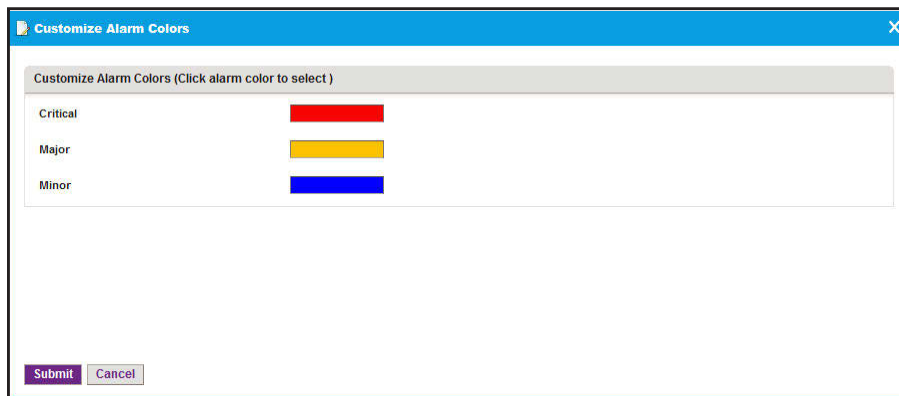
3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.

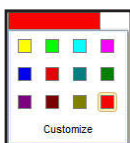


5. Under Customize, click the **Customize Alarm Color** link.



6. Click the alarm color.

7. Select another color.



- Click the **Submit** button.  
Your changes are saved.

## View and manage network event notifications

The Events table shows the events for the entire network, including events for devices and interfaces. You can display details about network events, remove network events, and export network events.

### To view and manage network events:

- Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

- Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

- Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

- Select **ALARMS > EVENTS**.

Event Name	Device Name	Device IP	Event Source	Event Type	Event Time
<input type="checkbox"/> linkUp	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	Interface Index:36	Trap Alarm	09/10/2013 15:58:06
<input type="checkbox"/> linkUp	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	Interface Index:32	Trap Alarm	09/10/2013 15:49:42
<input type="checkbox"/> linkUp	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	Interface Index:32	Trap Alarm	09/10/2013 15:49:24
<input type="checkbox"/> linkUp	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	Interface Index:27	Trap Alarm	09/10/2013 15:30:04
<input type="checkbox"/> linkUp	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	Interface Index:27	Trap Alarm	09/10/2013 15:29:51
<input type="checkbox"/> linkUp	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	Interface Index:27	Trap Alarm	09/10/2013 15:29:15
<input type="checkbox"/> linkUp	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	Interface Index:27	Trap Alarm	09/10/2013 15:28:38
<input type="checkbox"/> linkUp	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	Interface Index:27	Trap Alarm	09/10/2013 15:14:35
<input type="checkbox"/> linkUp	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	Interface Index:27	Trap Alarm	09/10/2013 15:14:22
<input type="checkbox"/> linkUp	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	Interface Index:27	Trap Alarm	09/10/2013 15:13:46

- To add columns to or remove them from the Events table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Event Name, Device Name, Device IP, Event Source, Event Type, Event Time, and Notification OID.

- To filter the event entries that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

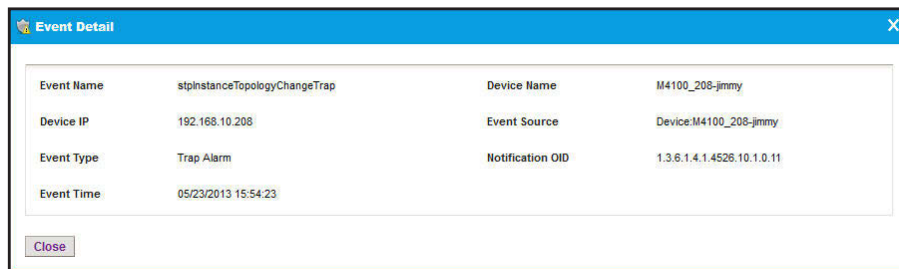


You can filter the event entries by criteria such as time range, device name, device IP address, and severity level. By default, the event entries are filtered to display today's entries.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Take one of the following actions:

- View details for an event:
  - a. Select the event.
  - b. Click the **Detail** button.



- c. To close the Event Detail pop-up window, click the **Close** button.
- Delete an event:
    - a. Select the event.
    - b. Click the **Delete** button.
 

The event is removed from the database.
  - Delete a batch of events:
    - a. Select multiple events.
    - b. Click the **Batch Delete** button.
 

The events are removed from the database.
  - Export the entire Events table to an Excel spreadsheet:
    - a. From the **More** menu, select **Export to Excel**.
    - b. To save the events on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.
  - Export the entire Events table to a PDF:
    - a. From the **More** menu, select **Export to PDF**.
    - b. To save the events on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.

# View and manage device traps

The Traps table shows the device trap events. You can display details about device trap events, remove device trap events, and export device trap events.

## To view and manage device traps:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ALARMS > TRAPS**.

Source IP	Trap Type	Notification OID	Receive Time	Trap Detail
192.168.10.226	linkDown	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.3	09/10/2013 16:34:05	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.31.31; 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.7.31.1; 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.8.31.2
192.168.10.226	linkDown	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.3	09/10/2013 16:33:51	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.21.21; 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.7.21.1; 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.8.21.2
192.168.10.217	failedUserLoginTrap	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.10.1.0.13	09/10/2013 16:31:21	
192.168.10.226	failedUserLoginTrap	1.3.6.1.4.1.4526.11.1.0.13	09/10/2013 16:30:17	
192.168.10.226	linkDown	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.3	09/10/2013 16:01:36	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.36.36; 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.7.36.1; 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.8.36.2
192.168.10.226	linkUp	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.4	09/10/2013 15:58:06	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.36.36; 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.7.36.1; 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.8.36.1
192.168.10.226	linkUp	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.4	09/10/2013 15:49:42	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.32.32; 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.7.32.1; 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.8.32.1
192.168.10.226	linkDown	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.3	09/10/2013 15:49:38	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.32.32; 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.7.32.1; 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.8.32.2
192.168.10.226	linkUp	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.4	09/10/2013 15:49:24	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.32.32; 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.7.32.1; 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.8.32.1
192.168.10.226	linkDown	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.3	09/10/2013 15:49:18	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.32.32; 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.7.32.1; 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.8.32.2

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Traps table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Source IP, Trap Type, Notification OID, Receive Time, Trap Detail, Trap Version, and Time Stamp.

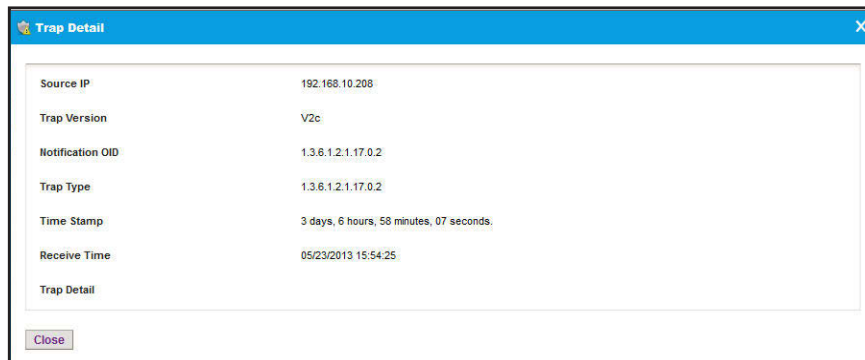
6. To filter the trap entries that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the trap entries by criteria such as time range, device IP address, and trap type. By default, the trap entries are filtered to display today's entries.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

## 7. Take one of the following actions:

- View details for a trap:
  - a. Select the trap.
  - b. Click the **Detail** button.



- c. To close the Trap Detail pop-up window, click the **Close** button.
- Delete a trap:
    - a. Select the trap.
    - b. Click the **Delete** button.

The trap is removed from the database.
  - Delete a batch of traps:
    - a. Select multiple traps.
    - b. Click the **Batch Delete** button.

The traps are removed from the database.
  - Export the entire Traps table to an Excel spreadsheet:
    - a. From the **More** menu, select **Export to Excel**.
    - b. To save the traps on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.
  - Export the entire Traps table to a PDF:
    - a. From the **More** menu, select **Export to PDF**.
    - b. To save the traps on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.

# View and manage device system logs

The Syslog table shows the device system log entries. You can display details about log entries, remove log entries, and export log entries.

## To view and manage the device system log entries:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ALARMS > SYSLOGS**.

The screenshot shows the NMS300 Syslogs page. At the top, there is a navigation menu with tabs: HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, and ADMIN. Below this is a sub-menu with tabs: CURRENT ALARMS, EVENTS, ALARM HISTORY, TRAPS, SYSLOGS, ALARM CONFIGURATION, and NOTIFICATION PROFILES. The main content area is titled 'Syslogs' and includes a filter bar with the text 'Filter: [Receive Time Range: Today]' and a 'Show Filter' button. Below the filter bar are buttons for 'Detail', 'Delete', 'Batch Delete', and 'More'. A 'Rows per page' dropdown is set to '10', and there are navigation arrows and a 'Go' button. The table below has columns: Receive Time, Device IP, Facility, Severity, and Message. The table contains 10 rows of log entries, all with a severity of 'Info' and a facility of 'daemon'. The messages are all 'Jan 1 02:51:XX lldpd[685]: lldpd\_decode: unable to guess frame type'.

Receive Time	Device IP	Facility	Severity	Message
09/10/2013 18:41:15	192.168.10.162	daemon	Info	Jan 1 02:51:44 lldpd[685]: lldpd_decode: unable to guess frame type
09/10/2013 18:41:14	192.168.10.168	daemon	Info	Jan 1 02:01:08 lldpd[684]: lldpd_decode: unable to guess frame type
09/10/2013 18:41:06	192.168.10.162	daemon	Info	Jan 1 02:51:35 lldpd[685]: lldpd_decode: unable to guess frame type
09/10/2013 18:41:02	192.168.10.162	daemon	Info	Jan 1 02:51:30 lldpd[685]: lldpd_decode: unable to guess frame type
09/10/2013 18:41:02	192.168.10.168	daemon	Info	Jan 1 02:00:55 lldpd[684]: lldpd_decode: unable to guess frame type
09/10/2013 18:40:58	192.168.10.162	daemon	Info	Jan 1 02:51:27 lldpd[685]: lldpd_decode: unable to guess frame type
09/10/2013 18:40:54	192.168.10.162	daemon	Info	Jan 1 02:51:23 lldpd[685]: lldpd_decode: unable to guess frame type
09/10/2013 18:40:45	192.168.10.162	daemon	Info	Jan 1 02:51:13 lldpd[685]: lldpd_decode: unable to guess frame type
09/10/2013 18:40:44	192.168.10.168	daemon	Info	Jan 1 02:00:37 lldpd[684]: lldpd_decode: unable to guess frame type
09/10/2013 18:40:36	192.168.10.162	daemon	Info	Jan 1 02:51:05 lldpd[685]: lldpd_decode: unable to guess frame type

5. To filter the syslog entries that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

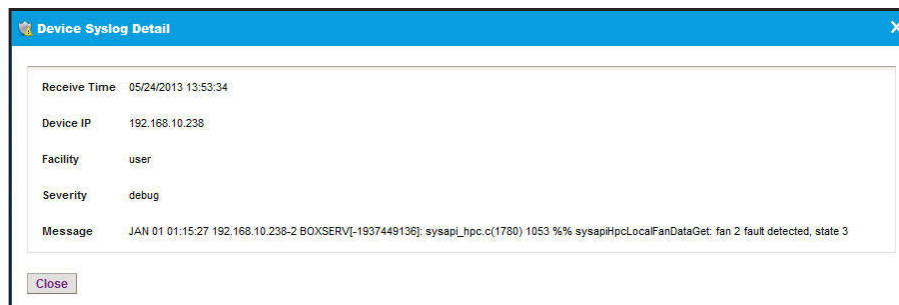
You can filter the syslog entries by criteria such as time range, device IP address, and severity level. By default, the syslog entries are filtered to display today's entries.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

6. Take one of the following actions:

- View details for a log entry:
  - a. Select the log entry.

- b. Click the **Detail** button.



- c. To close the Device Syslog Detail pop-up window, click the **Close** button.
- Delete a log entry:
    - a. Select the log entry.
    - b. Click the **Delete** button.
 

The log is removed from the database.
  - Delete a batch of log entries:
    - a. Select multiple log entries.
    - b. Click the **Batch Delete** button.
 

The log entries are removed from the database.
  - Export the entire Syslogs table to an Excel spreadsheet:
    - a. From the **More** menu, select **Export to Excel**.
    - b. To save the log entries on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.
  - Export the entire Syslogs table to a PDF:
    - a. From the **More** menu, select **Export to PDF**.
    - b. To save the log entries on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.

# 7

## Manage Maps and Topologies

---

View the topology of your network

You can create hierarchical maps and topological views of your network.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [View and manage maps](#)
- [View and manage network topologies](#)

# View and manage maps

The application provides a default world map. This map is the root map for any child map that you add.

The following sections describe the tasks that relate to maps:

- [View a hierarchical map and locate a device](#)
- [Manage a hierarchical map](#)
- [Add an alarm configuration for a link on a hierarchical map](#)
- [Change an alarm configuration for a link on a hierarchical map](#)
- [Add a childmap](#)
- [Add devices to a map](#)
- [Add a link between devices on a map](#)
- [Customize the style of a link on a map](#)

## View a hierarchical map and locate a device

You can view a hierarchical map of your network, locate devices on the map, and view details about the devices, including alarms.

### **To view a hierarchical map, locate a device on the map, and view details about the device:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

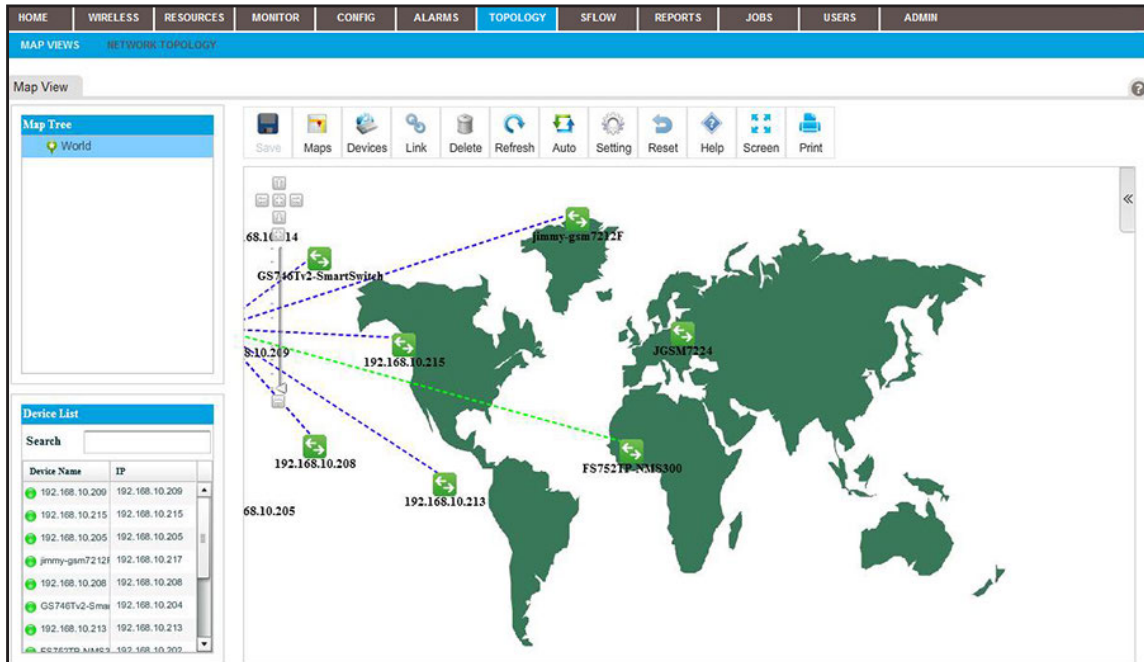
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

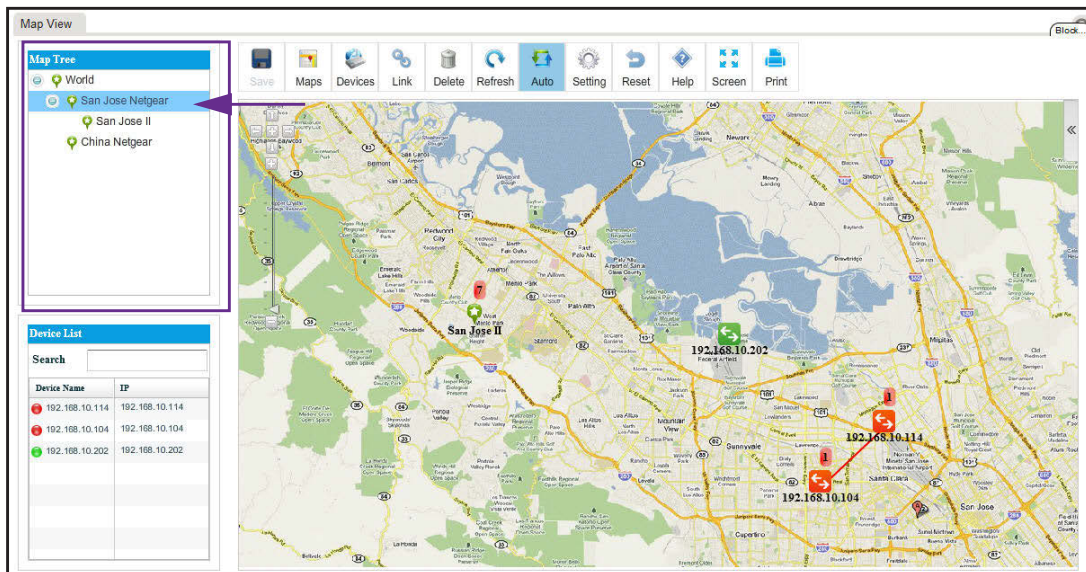
The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **TOPOLOGY > MAP VIEWS**.



5. From the Map Tree, select the map.

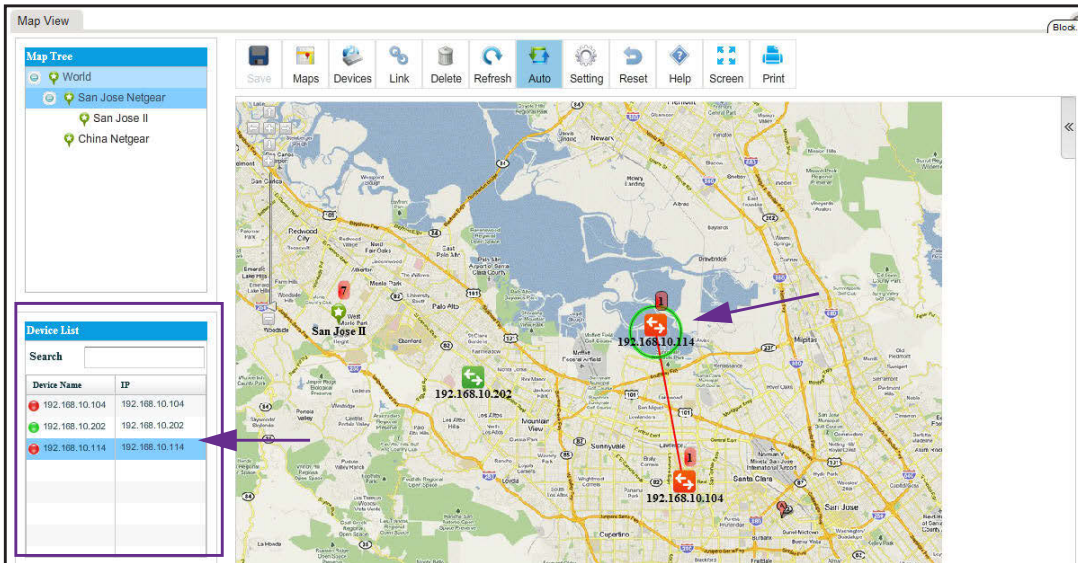
The selected map displays.



6. From the Device List table, select the device that you want to locate on the map.

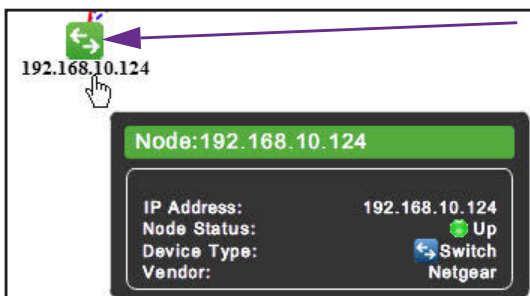


A circle displays around the selected device.



- To view information about the device (node), point to the device on the map.

A pop-up window similar to the following opens.

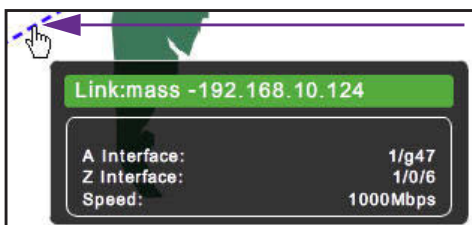


- To see detailed information and the Dashboard menu for the device, double-click the device on the map.

For more information, see [View device details and interface details on page 99](#).

- To view the details for a link, point to the link on the map.

A pop-up window similar to the following opens.



- To view the summary for an alarm, point to the alarm summary on the map.

An alarm summary is displayed as a red-colored rectangular with a number.

A pop-up window similar to the following opens.



## Manage a hierarchical map

On the Map Views page, the icons that display above a map let you perform various tasks.



**Figure 3. Icons on the Map Views page**

The following procedure describes the tasks that you can perform for a hierarchical map. For complicated tasks, the procedure points to a section that provides detailed information.

### To manage a hierarchical map:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

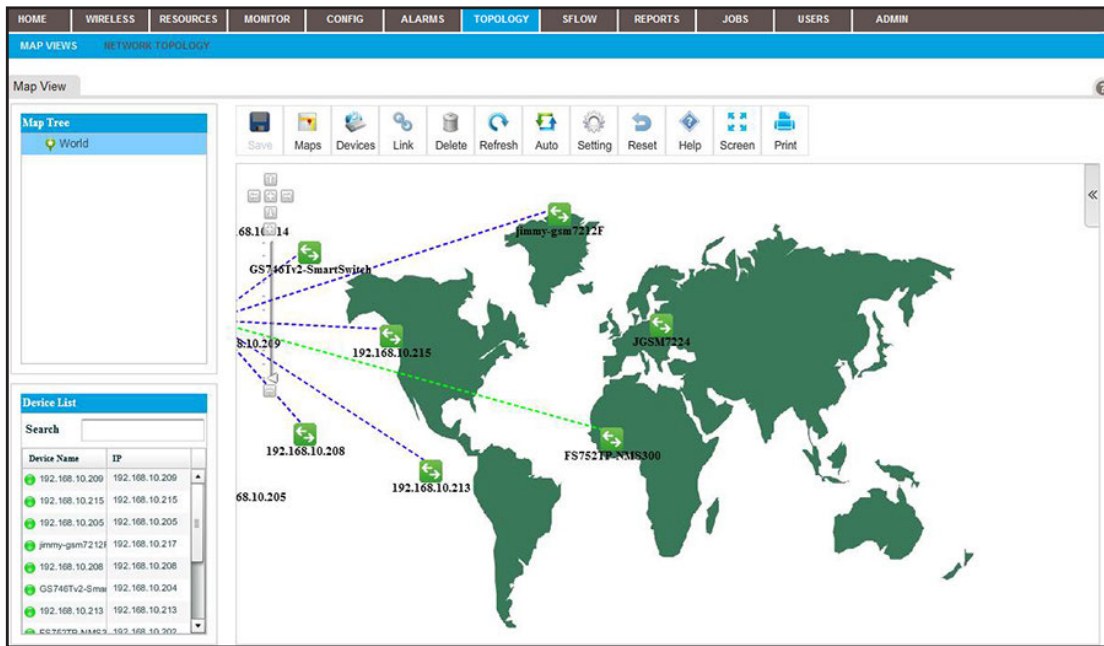
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

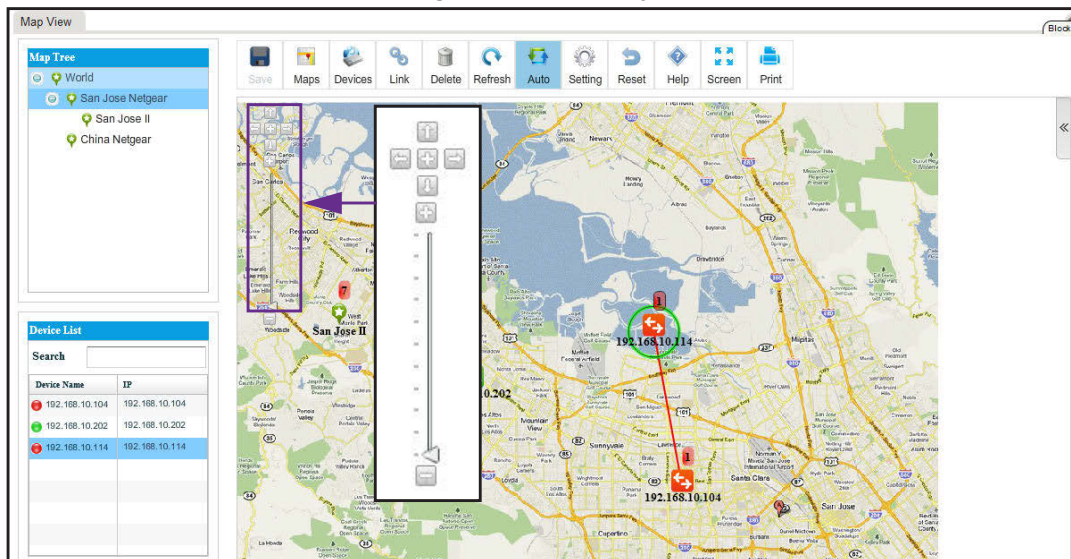
The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **TOPOLOGY > MAP VIEWS**.



5. From the Map Tree, select the map.

6. To rescale the map, use the scaling tool that displays on the left of the map.



7. To reposition the map, hold your cursor on the map and drag the map to a new position.

8. Take one of the following actions:

- Let the application refresh the map automatically. Click the **Auto** icon.

The map refreshes automatically every two minutes. Automatic refreshment is the default setting.

- Refresh the map manually. Click the **Refresh** icon.

The map refreshes once immediately.

- Add a childmap. Click the **Maps** icon.  
For more information, see [Add a childmap on page 211](#).
- Add devices to a map. Click the **Devices** icon.  
For more information, see [Add devices to a map on page 213](#).
- Add a link between devices on a map. Click the **Link** icon.  
For more information, see [Add a link between devices on a map on page 216](#).
- Customize the link style settings. Click the **Setting** icon.  
For more information, see [Customize the style of a link on a map on page 218](#).
- Remove a childmap, device, or link from the map:
  - a. Select the item.
  - b. Click the **Delete** icon.  
The item is removed.
- Undo unsaved changes. Click the **Reset** icon.  
The unsaved changes are reset.
- Save changes. Click the **Save** icon.  
Your changes are saved. When the Save icon is grayed out, everything is saved.
- Open the Help pop-up window. Click the **Help** icon.  
The Help pop-up window opens.
- Enter full-screen mode. Click the **Screen** icon.  
The page displays in full-screen mode. To return to the regular page display, either press the **Esc** key, or from the full screen, click the **Screen** icon.
- Print the page. Click the **Print** icon.  
The map is printed.

## Add an alarm configuration for a link on a hierarchical map

You can add an alarm configuration and set alarm thresholds for a link on a hierarchical map. The alarm configuration applies to the selected link only.

### To add an alarm configuration for a link on a hierarchical map:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

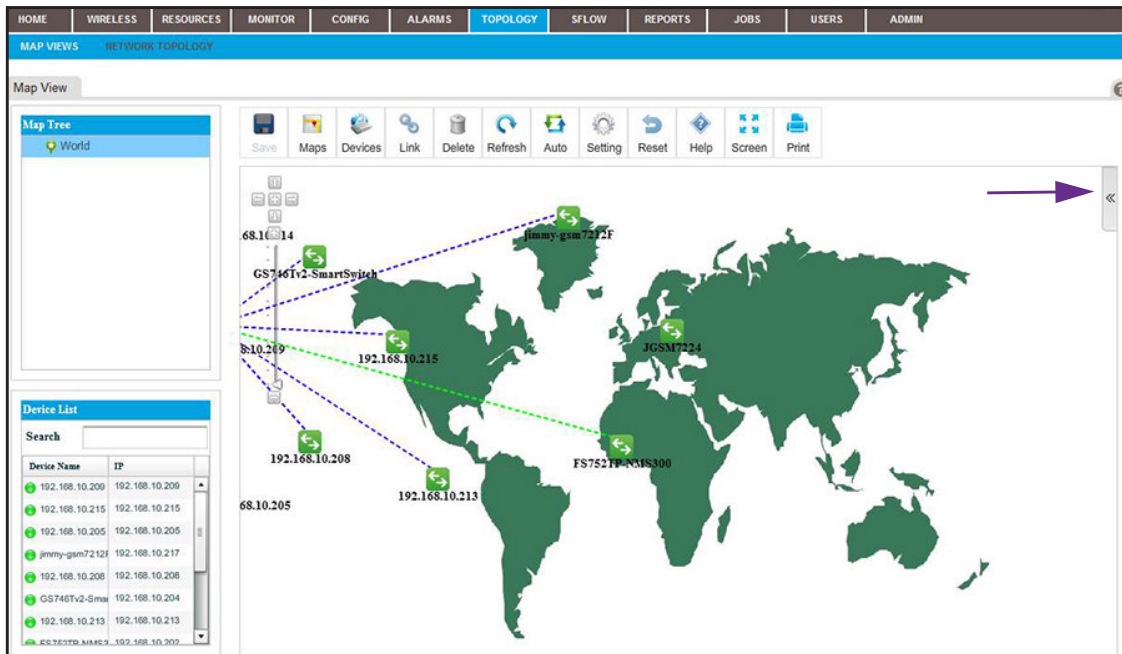
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **TOPOLOGY > MAP VIEWS**.



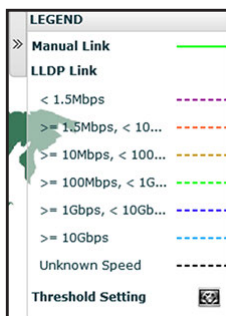
5. From the Map Tree, select the map.

6. Click a link between two devices.

The link displays in bold.

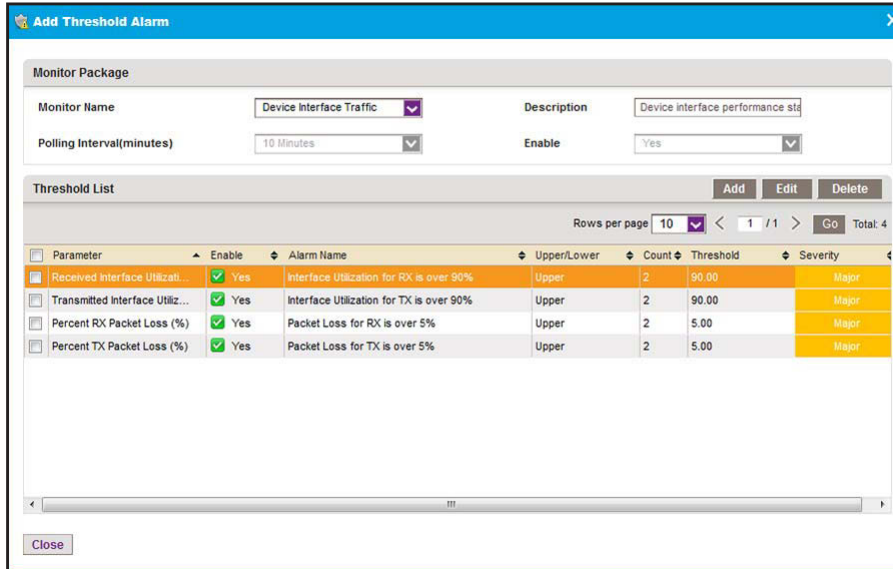
7. On the right of the page, click the tab.

The LEGEND pop-up window opens.



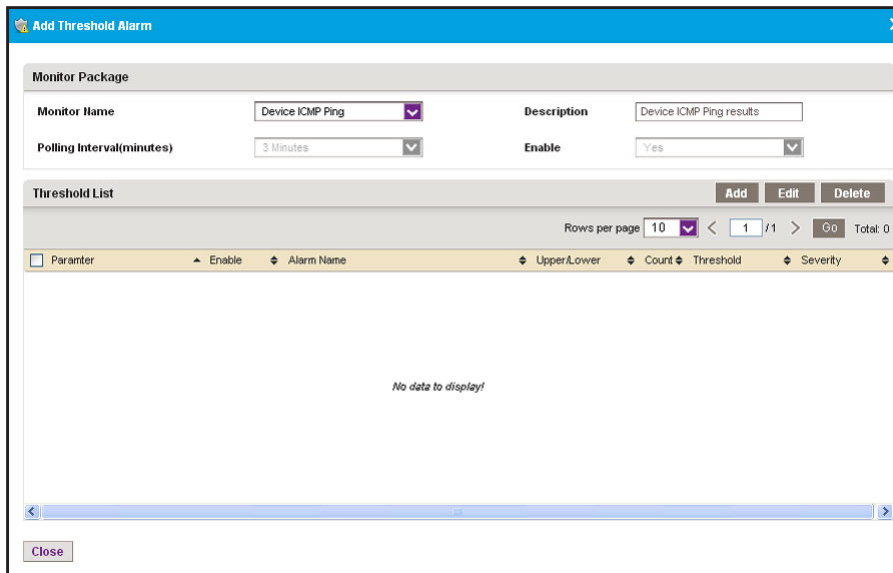
8. At the bottom of the pop-up window, next to Threshold Settings, click the icon.

The Add Threshold Alarm pop-up window opens.



The Threshold List contains four predefined thresholds. You can add more thresholds.

- Click the **Add** button.



- From the **Monitor Name** menu, select the monitor.
- In the **Description** field, enter a new description, or use the default description.

The configuration monitor determines the polling interval for the alarm configuration. For more information, see [Manage the configuration monitors on page 106](#).

The **Enable** field shows whether the configuration monitor is enabled. However, you can enable an alarm configuration even if the configuration monitor is disabled.

12. Click the **Add** button.

## 13. Enter the following threshold information:

- **General Info:**
  - **Alarm Name.** Enter a name for the alarm.
  - **Description.** Enter a description for the alarm.
  - **Parameter.** Select a parameter. The parameters that are displayed in the menu depend on the monitor that you select in [Step 10](#).
  - **Enable.** Select whether to enable the threshold.
  - **Calculation Type.** Select a consecutive or average calculation.
  - **Count.** Select the number of times that a particular event must occur before the threshold is met.
- **Threshold Alarm Info:**
  - **Upper/Lower.** Select an upper or lower threshold.
  - **Threshold.** Enter the threshold. If this threshold is exceeded, the application triggers an alarm.
  - **Severity.** Select whether the alarm is considered critical, major, minor, or informational.

14. Click the **Submit** button.

The Add Threshold pop-up window for the selected monitor pop-up window closes and the alarm configuration is added to the Threshold List table.

15. To add another alarm configuration, repeat [Step 12](#) through [Step 14](#).

Before you add a new alarm configuration to the Alarm Configuration table, you can still modify or remove the alarm configuration.

16. To close the Add Threshold pop-up window, click the **Close** button.

All new alarm configurations are added to the Alarm Configuration table.

## Change an alarm configuration for a link on a hierarchical map

You can modify an existing alarm configuration, including the alarm thresholds, for a link on a hierarchical map. The alarm configuration applies to the selected link only.

### To change an alarm configuration for a link on a hierarchical map:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **TOPOLOGY > MAP VIEWS**.

Device Name	IP
192.168.10.200	192.168.10.200
192.168.10.215	192.168.10.215
192.168.10.205	192.168.10.205
jimmy-gsm7212f	192.168.10.217
192.168.10.208	192.168.10.208
GS746Tv2-Smart	192.168.10.204
192.168.10.213	192.168.10.213
ES763TD-AMR3	192.168.10.202

5. From the Map Tree, select the map.

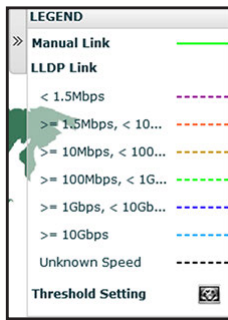
6. Click a link between two devices.

The link displays in bold.

7. On the right of the page, click the tab.

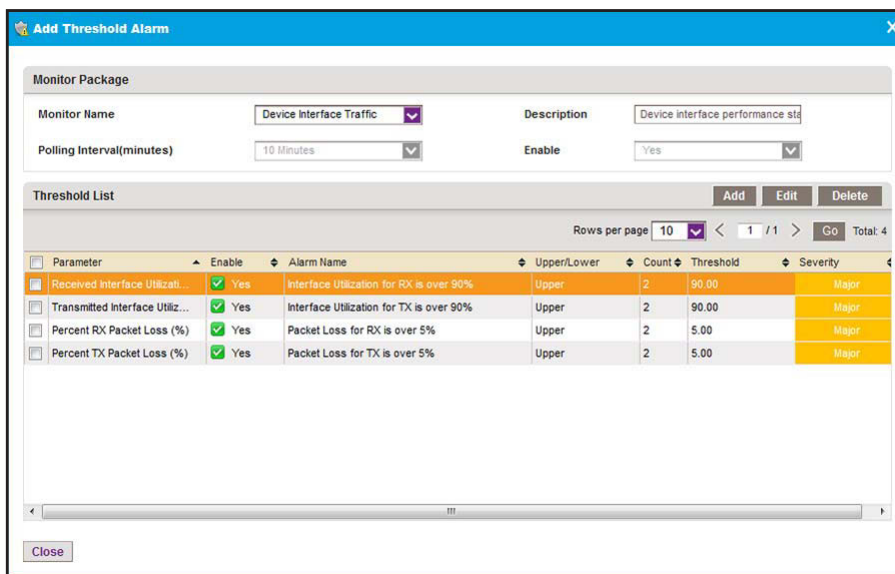


The LEGEND pop-up window opens.



- At the bottom of the pop-up window, next to Threshold Settings, click the icon.

The Add Threshold Alarm pop-up window opens.



The Threshold List contains four predefined thresholds. You can change the settings for these thresholds.

- Select the check box the to left of an alarm configuration.

Click the **Edit** button.

10. Modify the following threshold information as needed:

- **General Info:**
  - **Alarm Name.** Modify the name for the alarm.
  - **Description.** Modify the description for the alarm.
  - **Parameter.** You cannot modify the parameter.
  - **Enable.** Select whether to enable the threshold.
  - **Calculation Type.** You cannot modify the type of calculation.
  - **Count.** Select the number of times that a particular event must occur before the threshold is met.
- **Threshold Alarm Info:**
  - **Upper/Lower.** You cannot modify the type of threshold.
  - **Threshold.** Modify the threshold. If this threshold is exceeded, the application triggers an alarm.
  - **Severity.** Select whether the alarm is considered critical, major, minor, or informational.

11. Click the **Submit** button.

The modified alarm configuration displays in the Add Threshold Alarm pop-up window.

12. To close the Add Threshold Alarm pop-up window, click the **Close** button.

The Alarm Configuration table displays.

## Add a childmap

You can add a childmap (submap) to a hierarchical map. The hierarchical map functions as the parent map to the childmap. The application provides default childmaps. You can also import your own childmaps.

### To add a childmap:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

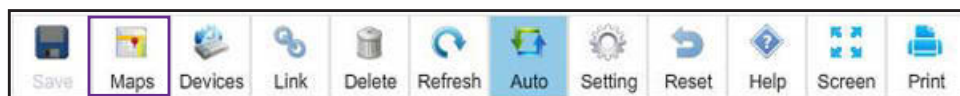
The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

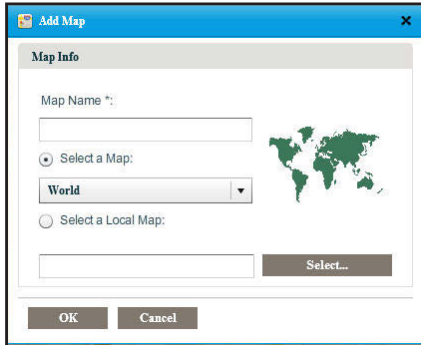
The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **TOPOLOGY > MAP VIEWS**.

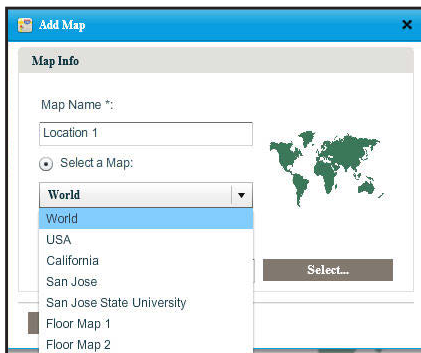
5. From the Map Tree, select the map.
6. Click the **Maps** icon.



The Add Map pop-up window opens.



7. Enter a name for the childmap.

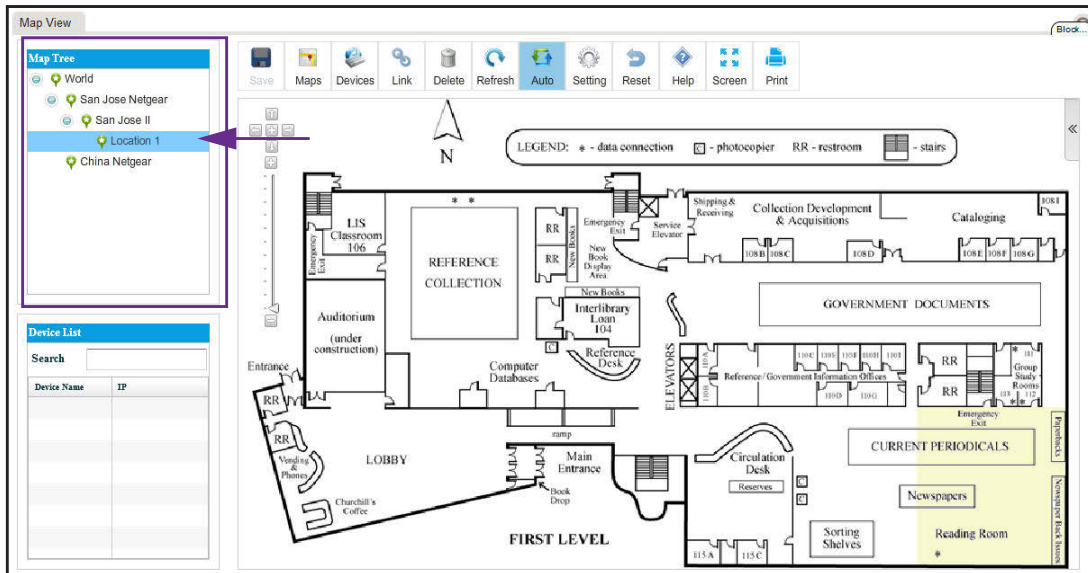


8. Either select a default childmap or import a map from your computer by selecting one of the following radio buttons:

- **Select a Map.** Select a default map from the menu.
- **Select a Local Map.** Take the following action:
  - a. Click the **Select** button.
  - b. Locate and select a map on your computer.

9. Click the **OK** button.

The map that you selected or imported displays as a childmap below the parent map and the name of the map you selected displays in the Map Tree.



## Add devices to a map

You can add devices to a map.

### To add devices to a map:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

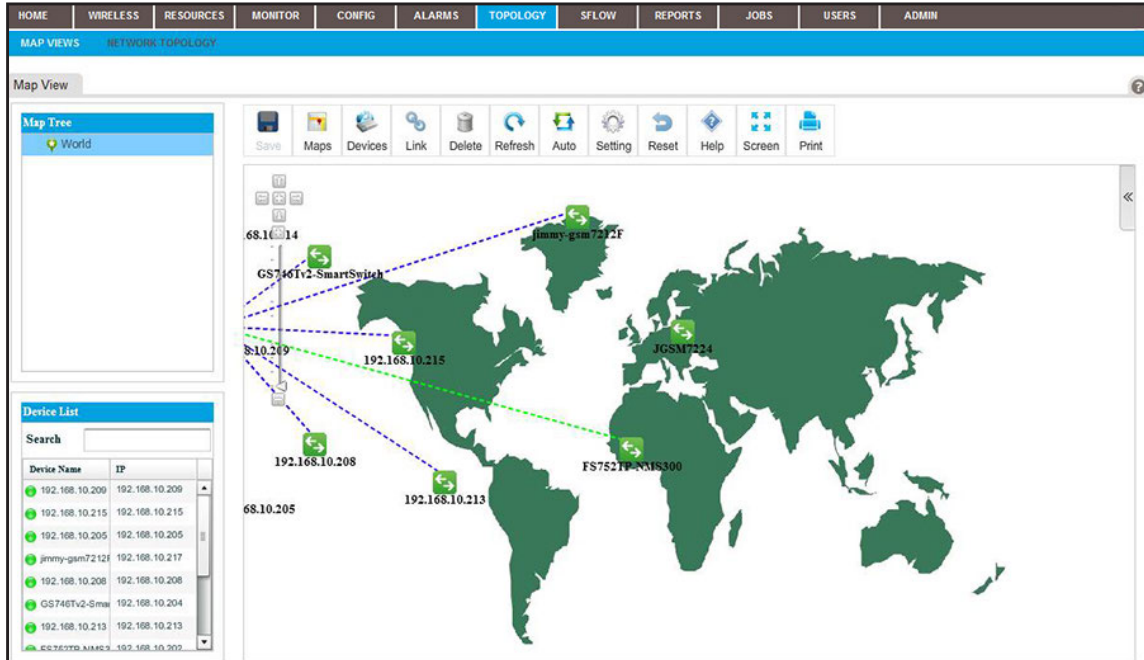
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **TOPOLOGY > MAP VIEWS**.

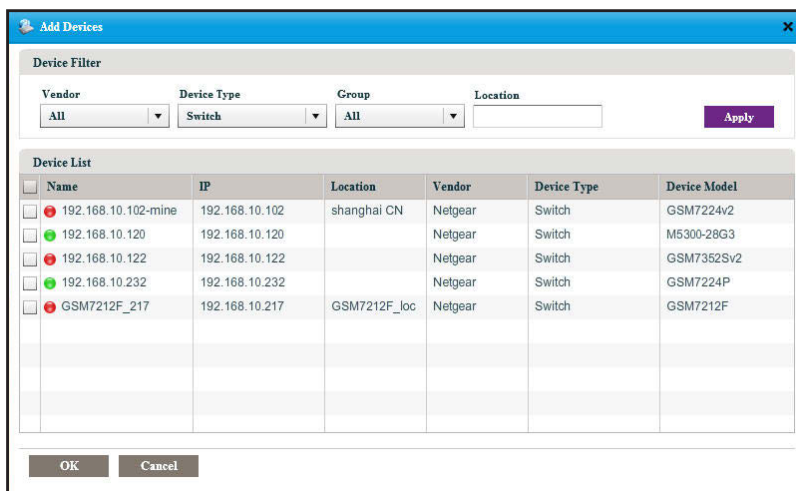


5. From the Map Tree, select the map.

6. Click the **Devices** icon.



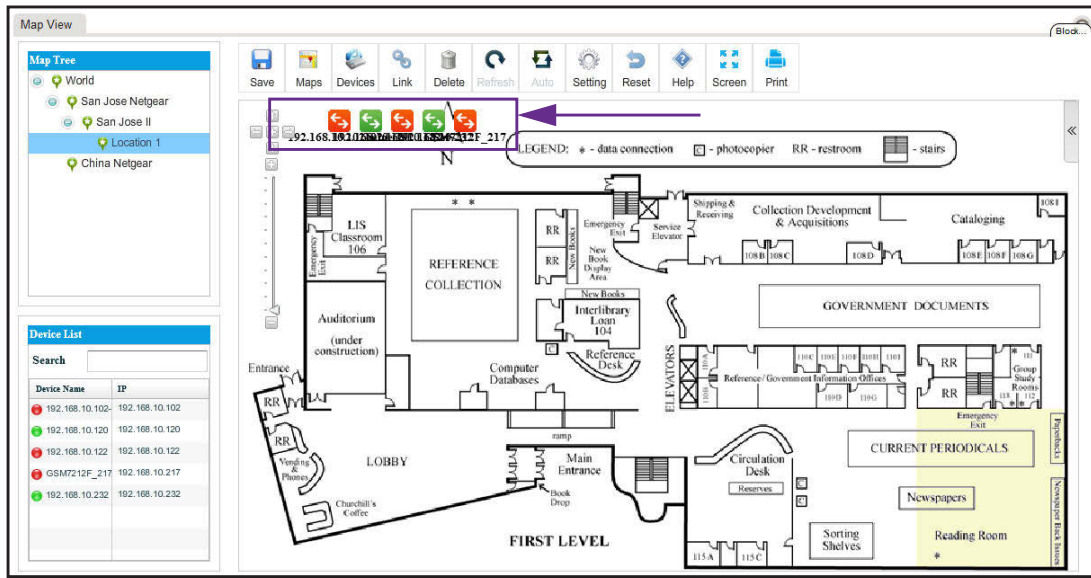
The Add Devices pop-up window opens.



7. Select one or more devices.

8. Click the **OK** button.

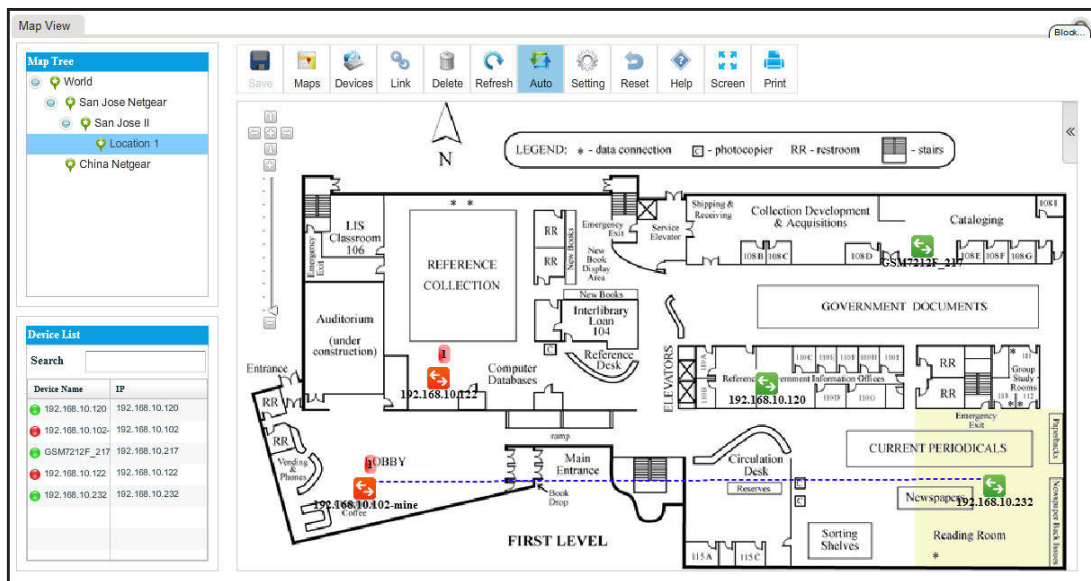
The devices display on the map.



9. For each device, select the device and drag it to where you want it on the map.

10. Click the **Save** button.

The devices display at their locations on the map. The map also displays the existing links between the devices.



## Add a link between devices on a map

You can add a link between devices. For devices that do not support link discovery through Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), you can manage links manually. When you know that physical connections exist for the non-LLDP devices, you can draw these links manually and also update them manually when the physical connections are reconfigured.

### To add a link between devices on a map:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

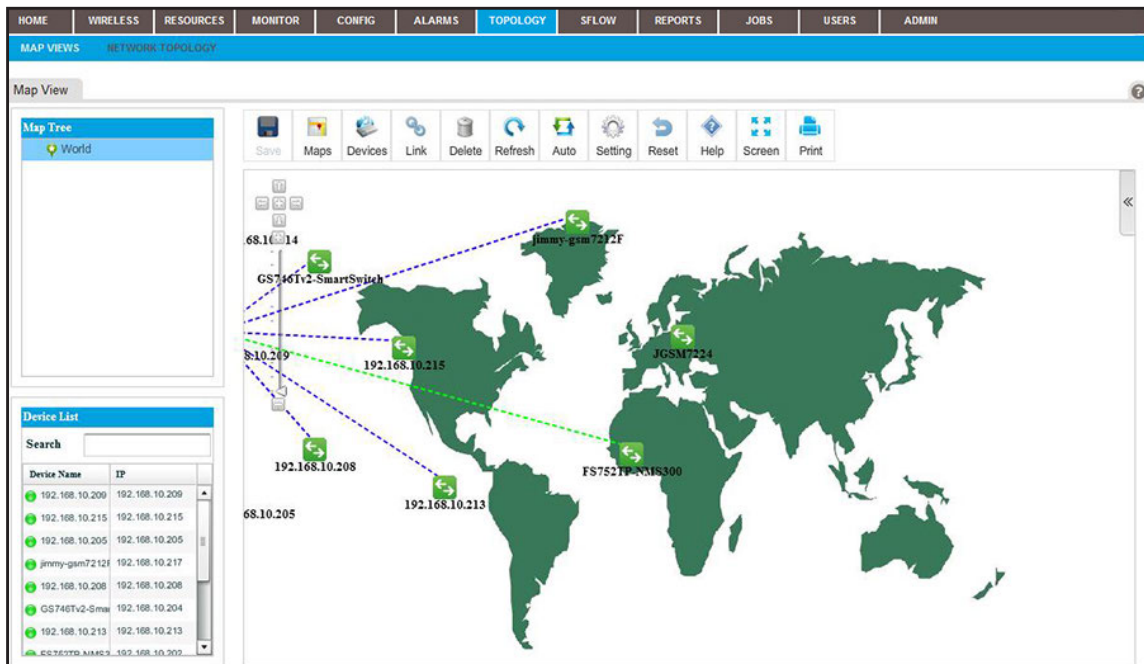
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

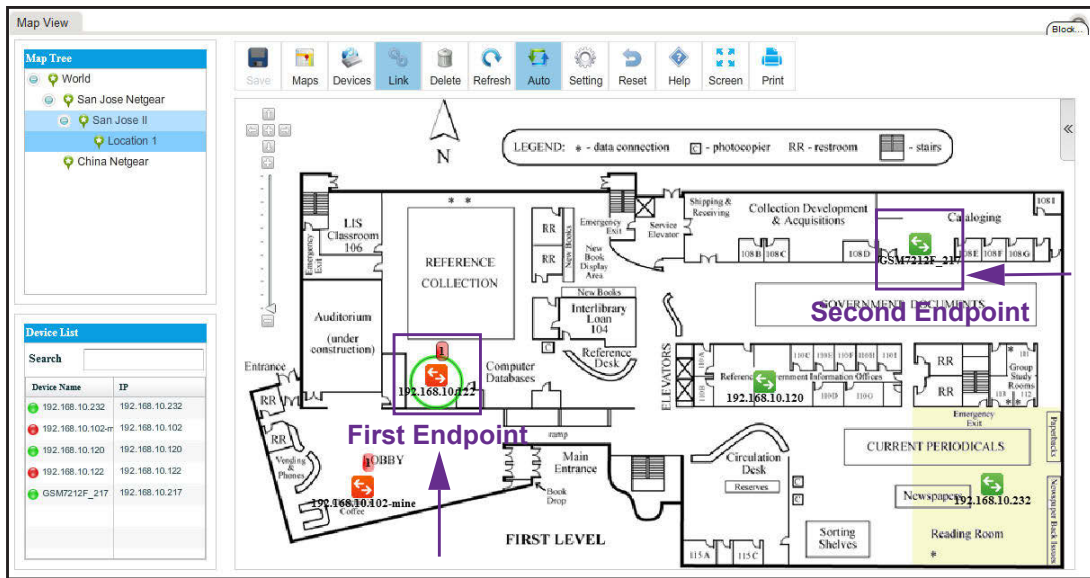
4. Select **TOPOLOGY > MAP VIEWS**.



5. From the Map Tree, select the map.



- Select the device that is the first endpoint of the link.



- Click the **Link** icon.

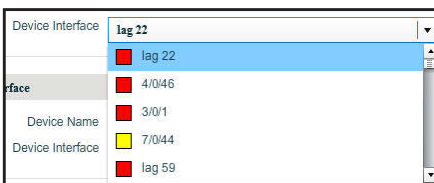


- Drag your cursor from the device that you selected in [Step 6](#) to the device that is the second endpoint of the link.
- Release the mouse button.

The Add Link pop-up window opens.



- From the menus, select the device interface for each end of the link.

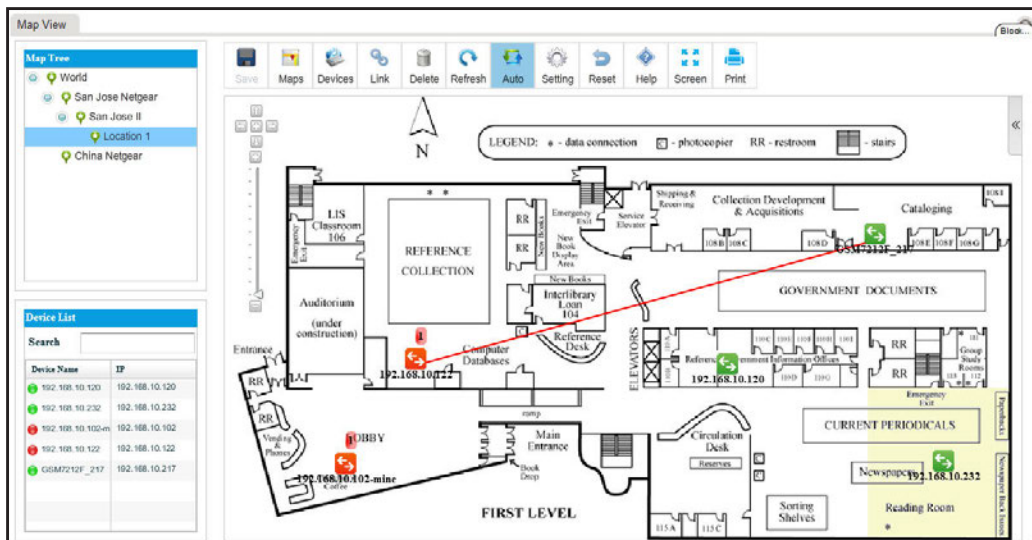


- Click the **OK** button.

The Add Link pop-up window closes.

## 12. Click the **Save** button.

The link is added.



## Customize the style of a link on a map

You can customize the way that a link displays.

### To customize the style of a link:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

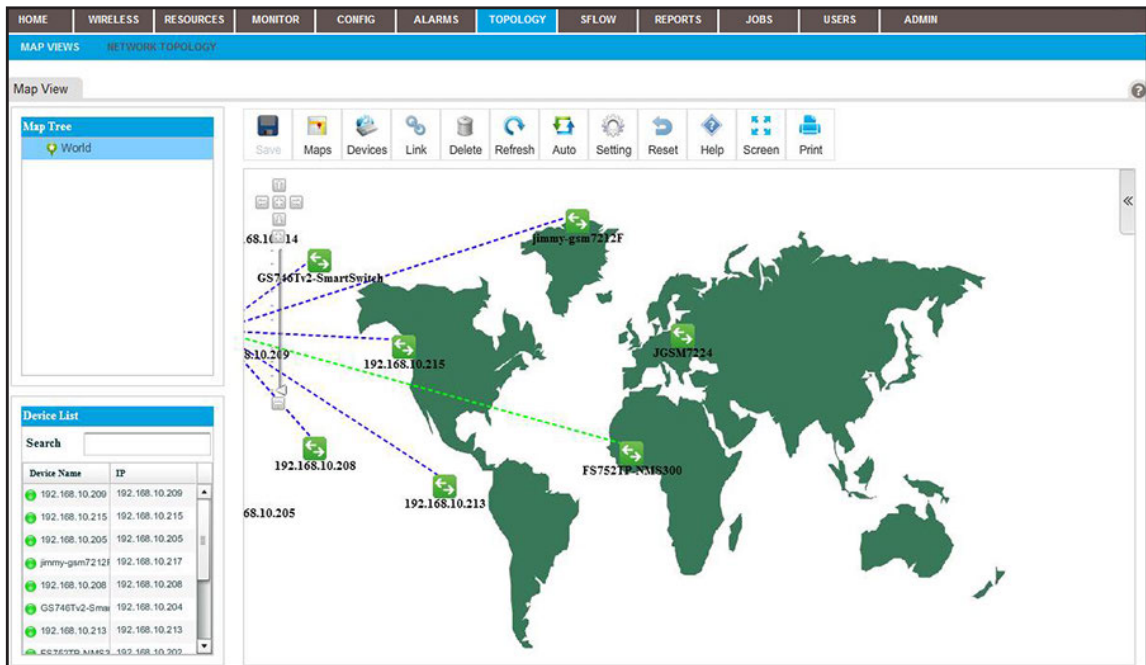
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

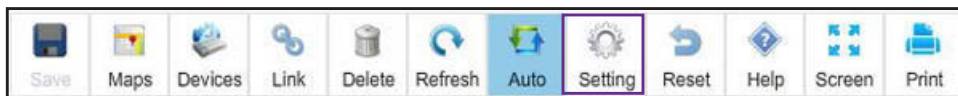
4. Select **TOPOLOGY > MAP VIEWS**.



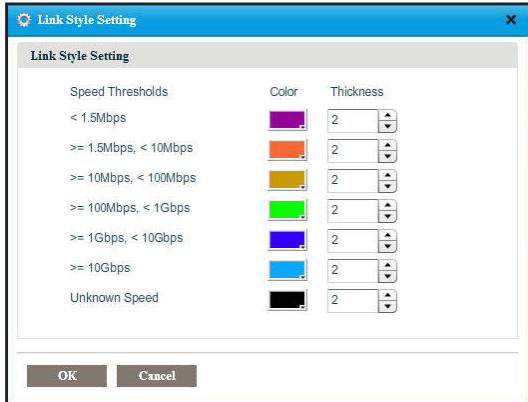
5. From the Map Tree, select the map.



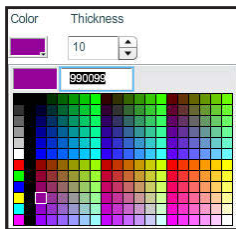
6. Click the **Setting** icon.



The Link Style Setting pop-up window opens.



7. Select the color and thickness of the links:



8. Click the **OK** button.

The links on the map display the modified link styles.



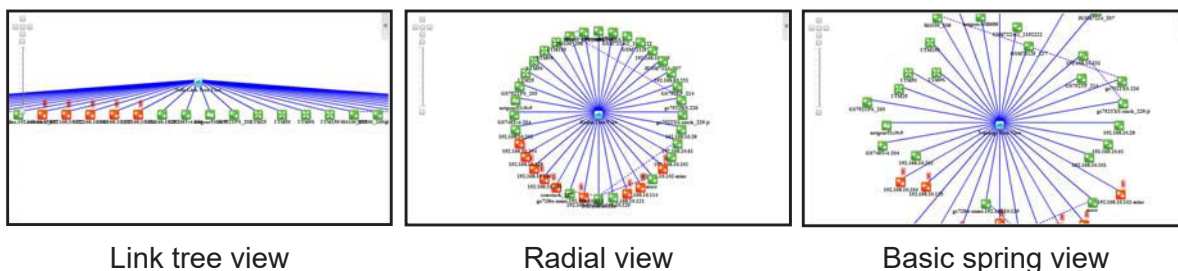
9. Click the **Save** button.

Your changes are saved.

# View and manage network topologies

A network topology displays the structure of your network as a link tree view, radial view, or spring view:

- **Link tree view.** The network nodes are displayed as a hierarchical organization chart.
- **Radial view.** The network nodes are displayed in an outwardly expanding radial pattern.
- **Basic spring view.** The network nodes are displayed in a pattern in which children nodes are in circles with parent nodes.



**Figure 4. Network topology views**

The following sections describe the tasks that relate to network topology views:

- [Add a topology view](#)
- [View a network topology and details about a device](#)
- [Manage a topology view](#)
- [Add a link between devices on a topology view](#)
- [Customize the style of a node and link on a topology view](#)
- [Remove a topology view](#)

## Add a topology view

You can add a topology view of your network.

### To add a topology view of your network:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

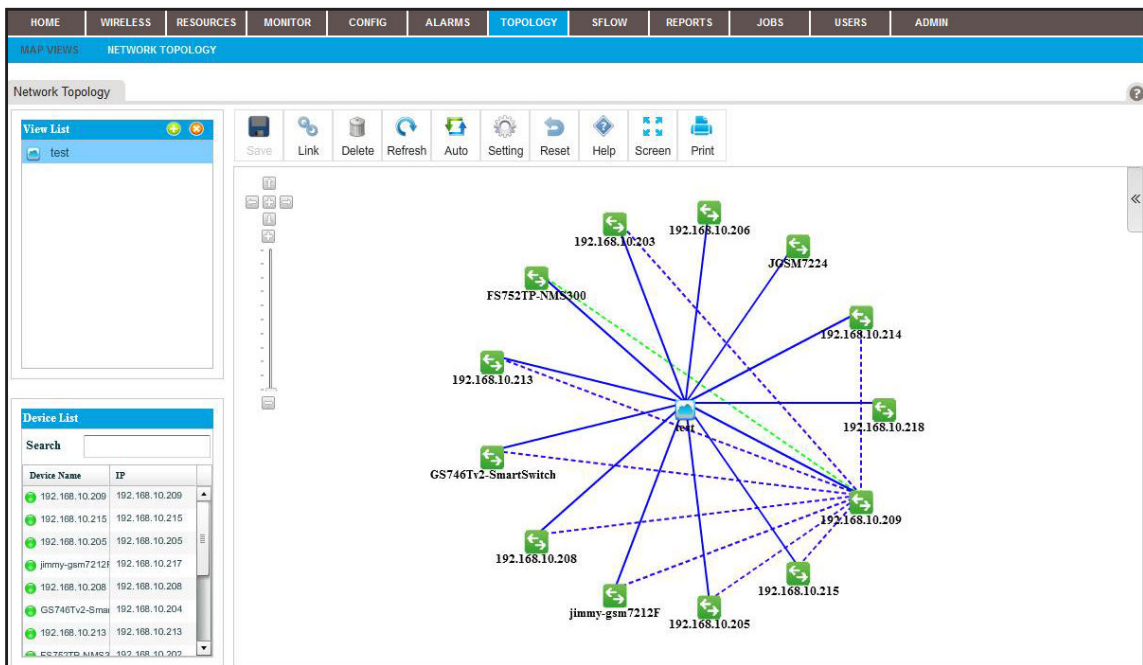
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

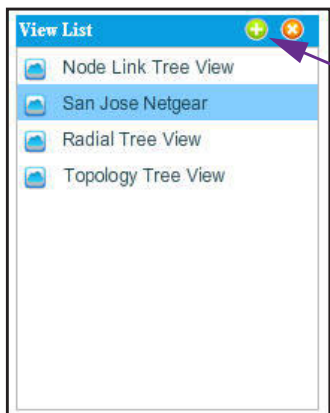
The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **TOPOLOGY > NETWORK TOPOLOGY**.



**Note:** If you did not yet add any topology views for your network, the page does not display any.

5. Next to View List, click the + (+) button.



The Add Topology View pop-up window opens.

6. Specify the following information:

- **General Info:**
  - **View Name.** Enter a name for the topology view.
  - **Display Layout.** From the menu, select **Radial**, **Node Tree**, or **Basic Spring**.
- **Device Filter.** Select one of the following check boxes and specify the corresponding information:
  - **Subnet.** Enter an IP address and select a subnet from the menu.
  - **Device Vendor.** Select a vendor from the menu.

7. Click the **OK** button.

The Add Topology View pop-up window closes.

8. To view the new topology view, select it from the View List table.

The topology view displays.

## View a network topology and details about a device

You can view a network topology and view details about the devices, including alarms.

### To display a network topology and details about a device in the network:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

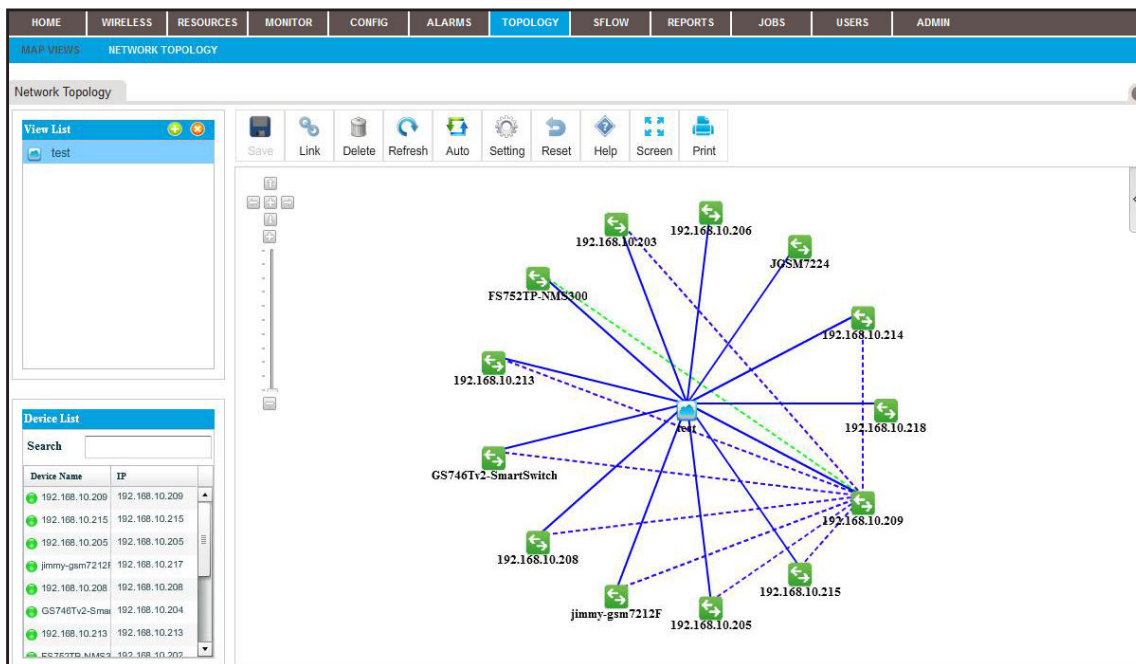
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

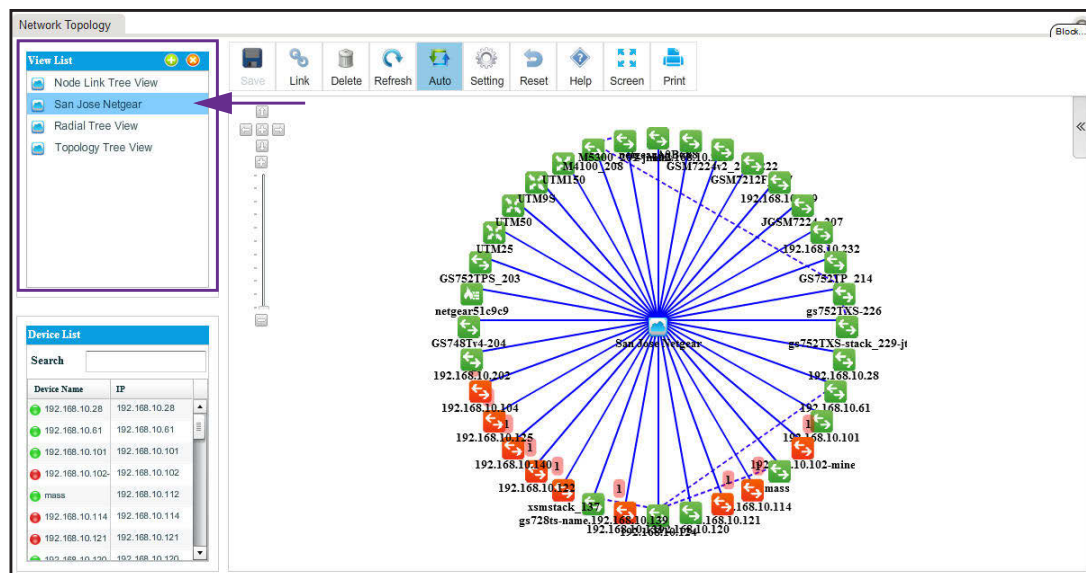
4. Select **TOPOLOGY > NETWORK TOPOLOGY**.



5. From the View List table, select the topology view.

For information about adding a topology view, see [Add a topology view on page 221](#).

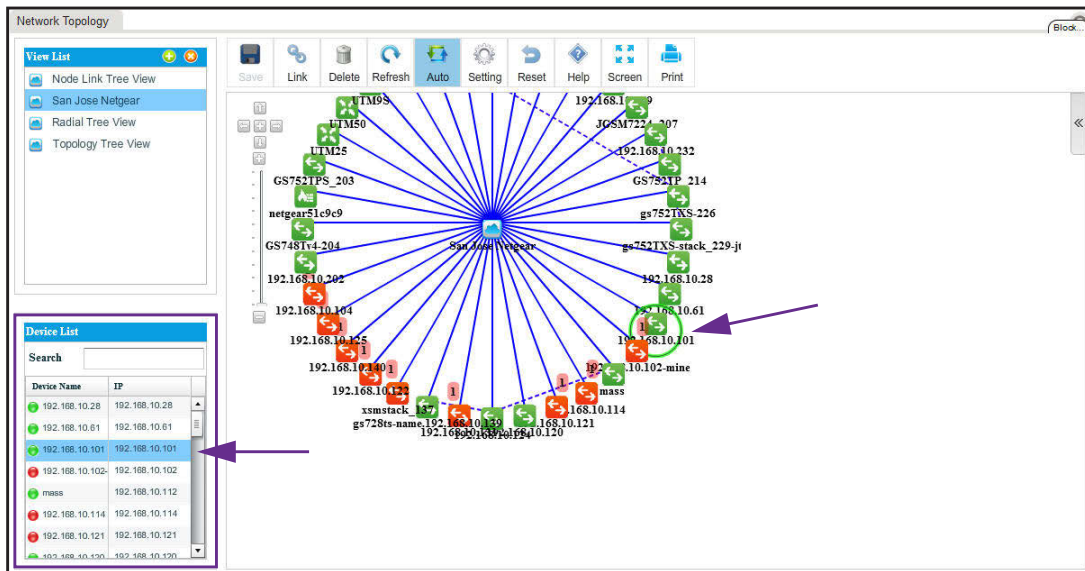
The selected view displays.



6. From the Device List table, select a device.

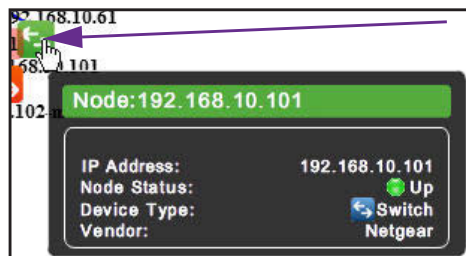


A circle displays around the selected device.



- To view information about the device (node), point to the device on the map.

A pop-up window similar to the following opens.

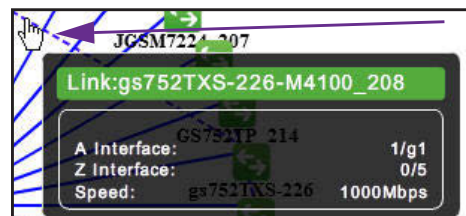


- To see detailed information and the Dashboard menu for the device, double-click the device on the map.

For more information, see [View device details and interface details on page 99](#).

- To view the details for a link, point to the link on the map.

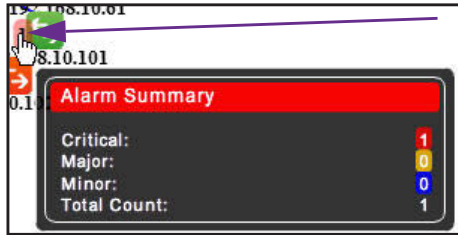
A pop-up window similar to the following opens.



- To view the summary for an alarm, point to the alarm summary on the map.

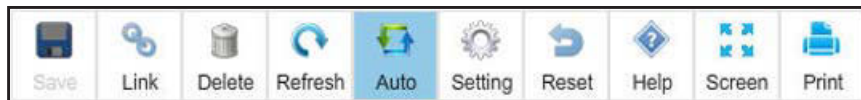
An alarm summary is displayed as a red-colored rectangular with a number.

A pop-up window similar to the following opens.



## Manage a topology view

On the Network Topology page, the icons that display above a topology view let you perform various tasks.



**Figure 5. Icons on the Network Topology page**

The following procedure describes the tasks that you can perform for a topology view. For complicated tasks, the procedure points to a section that provides detailed information.

### To manage a topology view:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

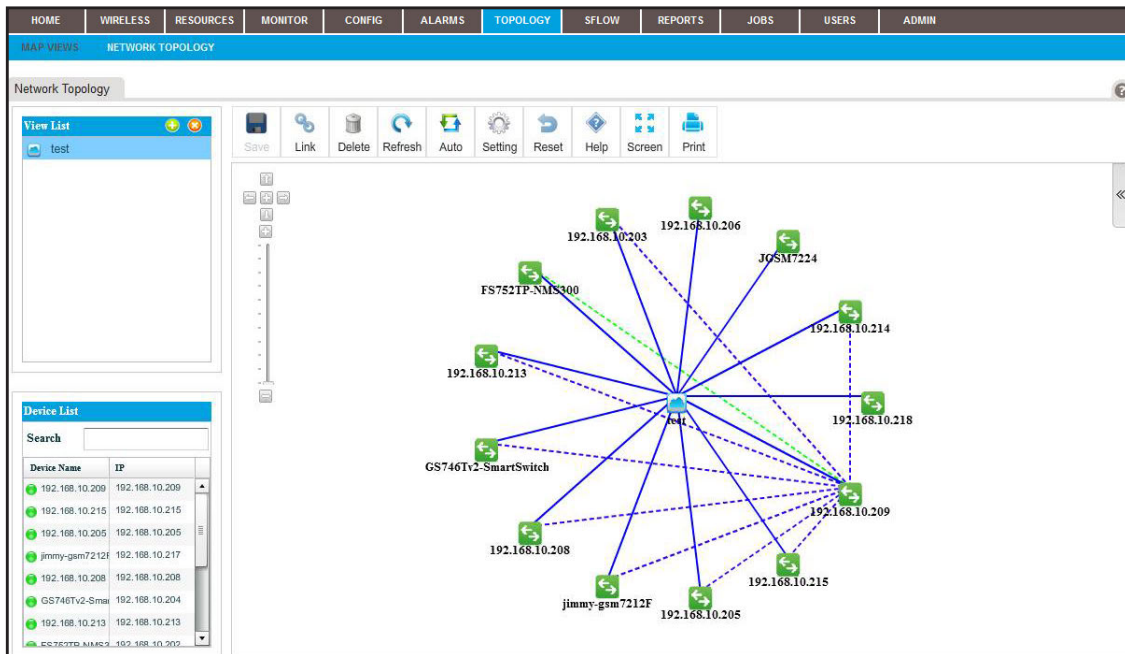
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

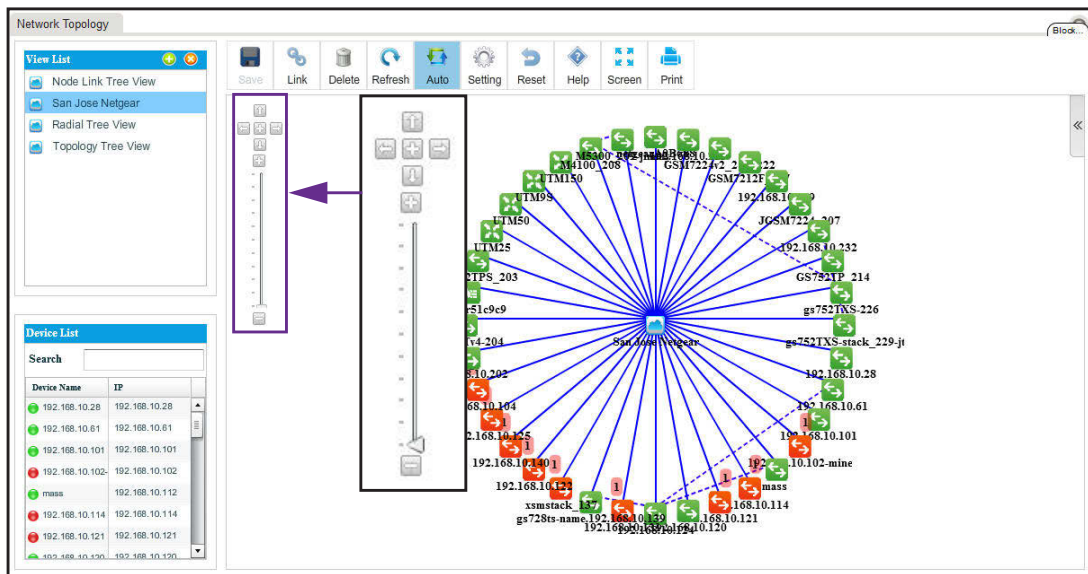
3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **TOPOLOGY > NETWORK TOPOLOGY**.



5. From the View List table, select the topology view.
6. To rescale the topology view, use the scaling tool that displays on the left of the topology view.



7. To reposition the topology view, hold your cursor on the topology view and drag the topology view to a new position.
8. Take one of the following actions:
  - Let the application refresh the topology view automatically. Click the **Auto** icon.

The topology view refreshes automatically every two minutes. Automatic refreshment is the default setting.

- Refresh the topology view manually. Click the **Refresh** icon.  
The topology view refreshes once immediately.
- Add a link between devices on a topology view. Click the **Link** icon.  
For more information, see [Add a link between devices on a topology view on page 228](#).
- Customize the link style settings. Click the **Setting** icon.  
For more information, see [Customize the style of a node and link on a topology view on page 231](#).
- Remove a link from the topology view:
  - a. Select the link.
  - b. Click the **Delete** icon.  
The link is removed.
- Undo unsaved changes. Click the **Reset** icon.  
The unsaved changes are reset.
- Save changes. Click the **Save** icon.  
Your changes are saved. When the Save icon is grayed out, everything is saved.
- Open the Help pop-up window. Click the **Help** icon.  
The Help pop-up window opens.
- Enter full-screen mode. Click the **Screen** icon.  
The page displays in full-screen mode. To return to the regular page display, either press the **Esc** key, or from the full screen, click the **Screen** icon.
- Print the page. Click the **Print** icon.  
The topology view is printed.

## Add a link between devices on a topology view

You can add a link between devices. For devices that do not support link discovery through Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), you can manage links manually. When you know that physical connections exist for the non-LLDP devices, you can draw these links manually and also update them manually when the physical connections are reconfigured.

### To add a link between devices on a topology view:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

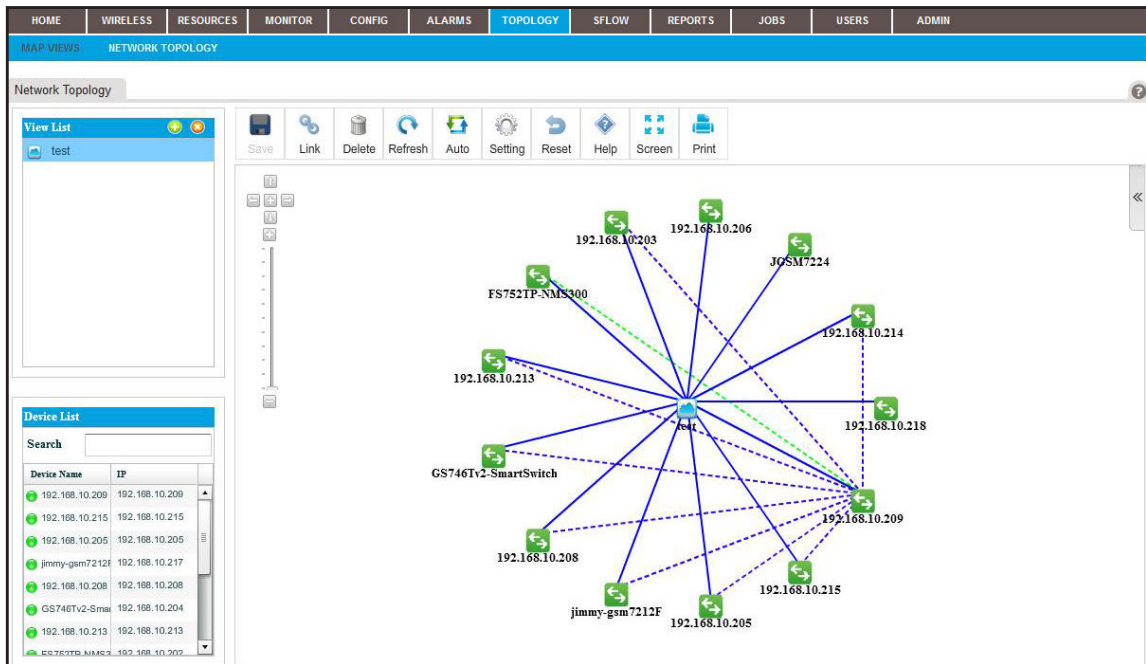
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

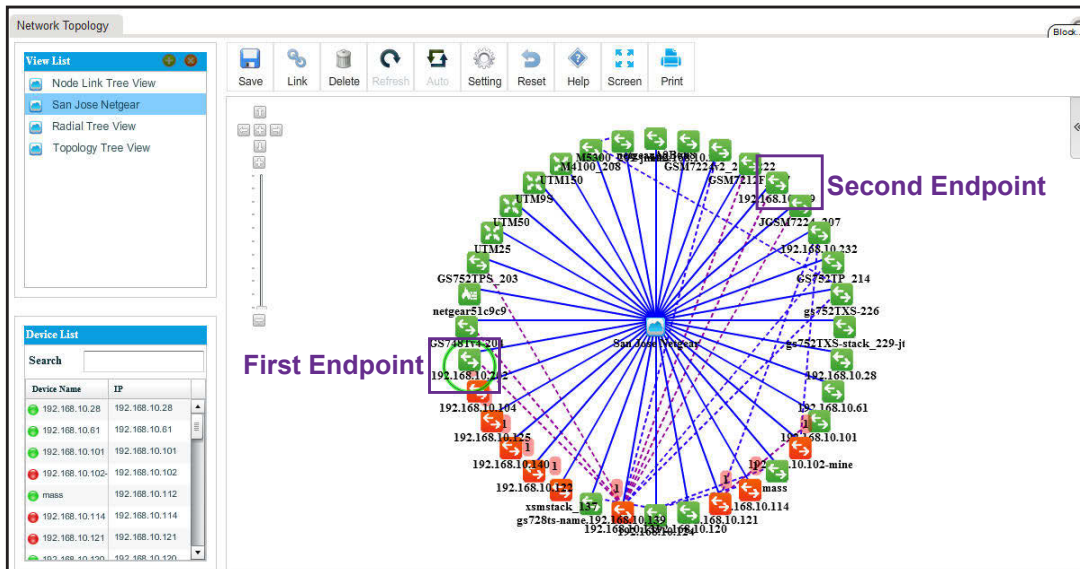
The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **TOPOLOGY > NETWORK TOPOLOGY**.



5. From the View List table, select the topology view.

6. Select the device that is the first endpoint of the link:



- Click the **Link** icon.

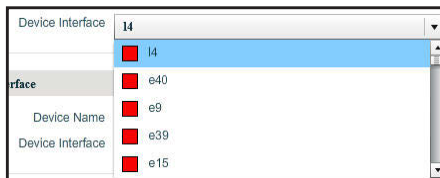


- Drag your cursor from the device that you selected in Step 6 to the device that is the other endpoint of the link.
- Release the mouse button.

The Add Link pop-up window opens.



- From the menus, select the device interface for each end of the link.

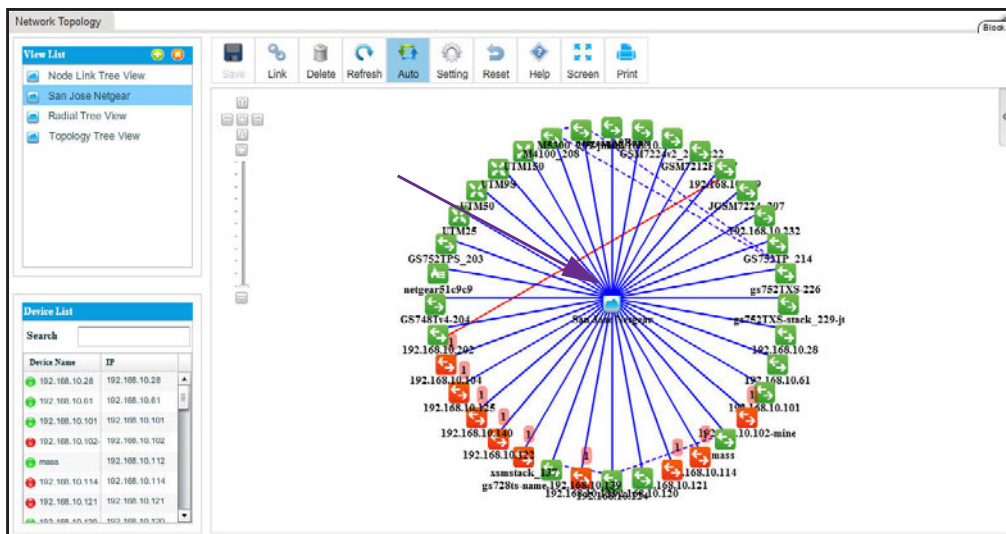


- Click the **OK** button.

The Add Link pop-up window closes.

- Click the **Save** button.

The link is added between the two devices.



## Customize the style of a node and link on a topology view

You can customize the way that a node and a link display.

### To customize the style of a node and link:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

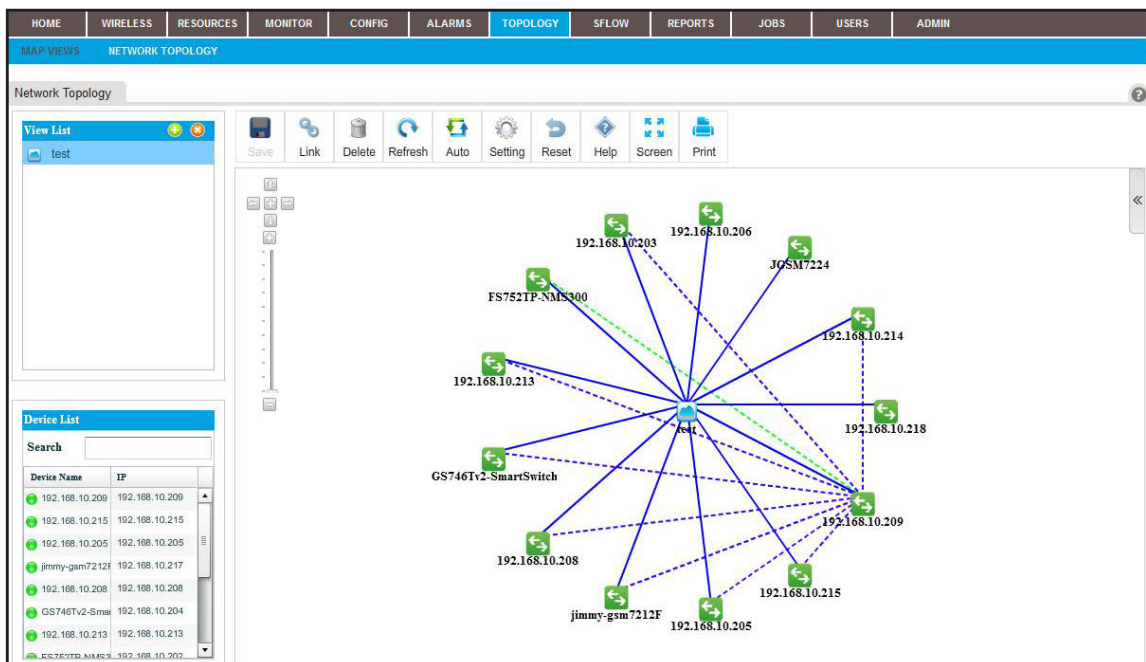
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

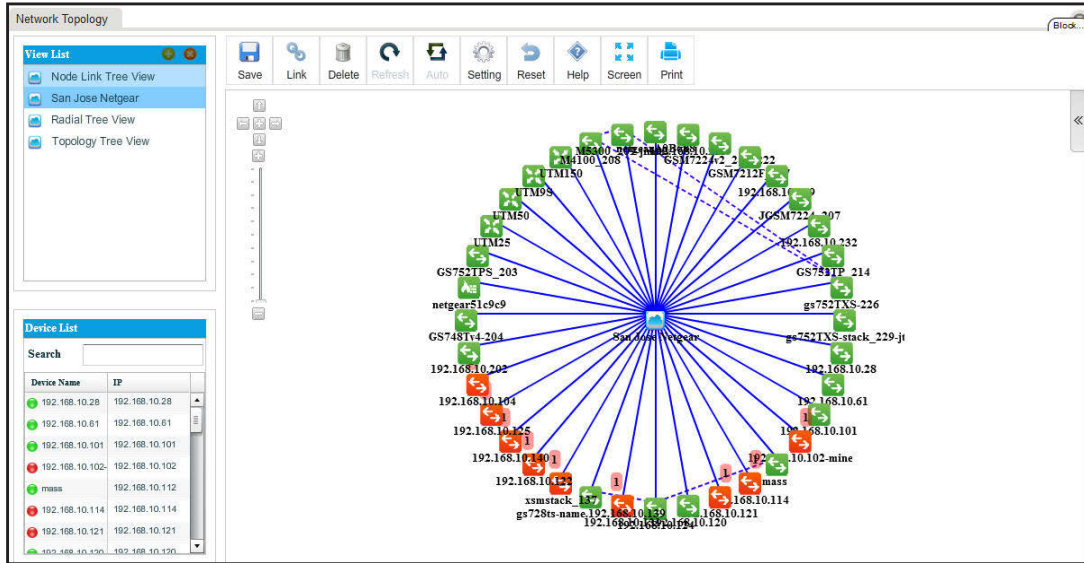
3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **TOPOLOGY > NETWORK TOPOLOGY**.



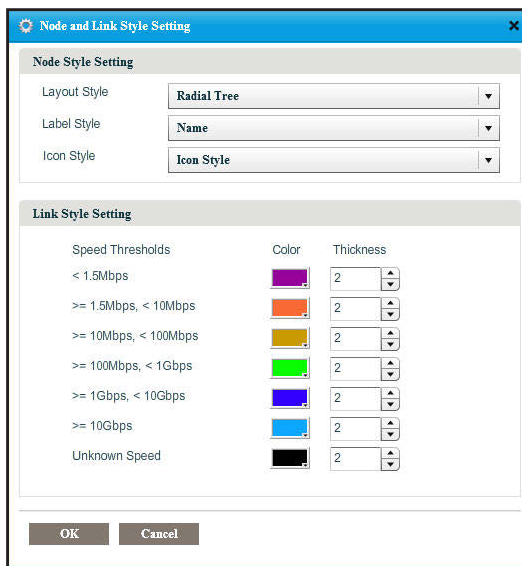
- From the View List table, select the topology view.



- Click the **Setting** icon.

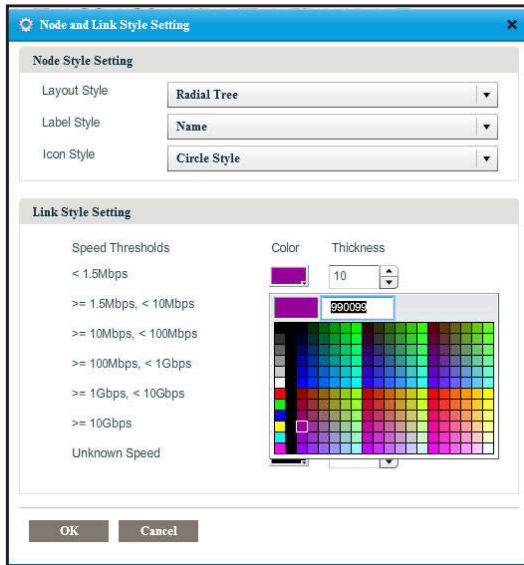


The Node and Link Style Settings pop-up window opens.



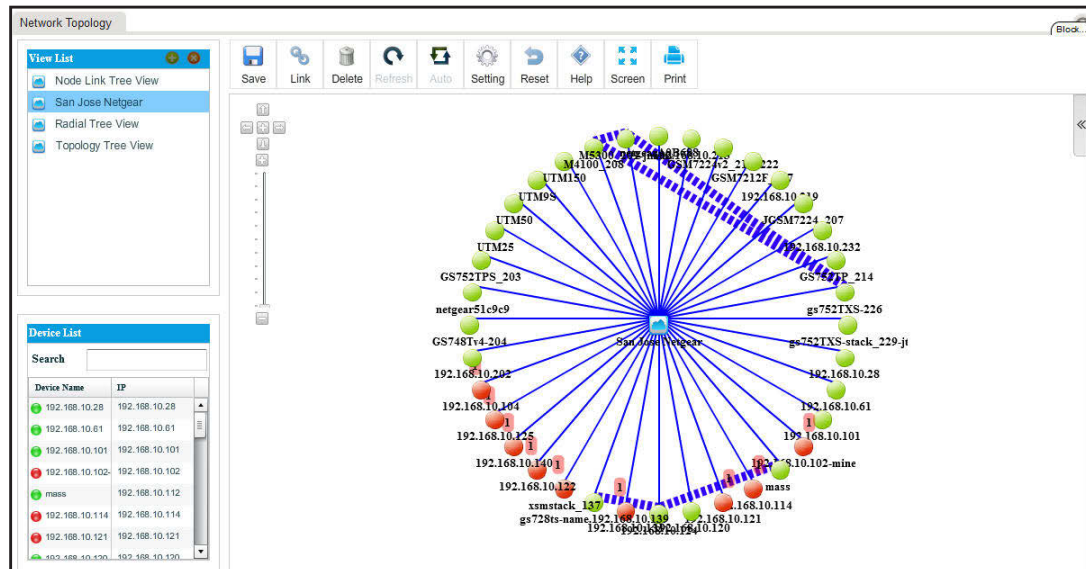


7. Select the node style settings and link style settings:



8. Click the **OK** button.

The nodes and links on the view display the modified node and link styles.



9. Click the **Save** button.

Your changes are saved.

## Remove a topology view

You can remove a topology view that you no longer need.

### To remove a topology view:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

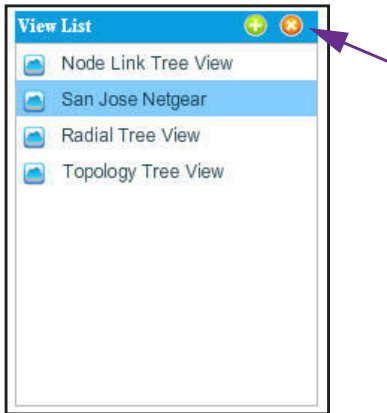
4. Select **TOPOLOGY > NETWORK TOPOLOGY**.

The screenshot shows the NMS300 Network Management System interface. The top navigation bar includes tabs for HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, and ADMIN. The 'TOPOLOGY' tab is selected, and the sub-tab 'NETWORK TOPOLOGY' is active. The main content area displays a network topology diagram with various devices connected to a central hub. A 'View List' table on the left shows a list of topology views, and a 'Device List' table below it shows a list of devices with their names and IP addresses.

Device Name	IP
192.168.10.209	192.168.10.209
192.168.10.215	192.168.10.215
192.168.10.205	192.168.10.205
jimmy-gsm7212f	192.168.10.217
192.168.10.208	192.168.10.208
GS746Tv2-Smar	192.168.10.204
192.168.10.213	192.168.10.213
FS752TP-NMS300	192.168.10.203
192.168.10.206	192.168.10.206
JOSM7224	192.168.10.214
192.168.10.218	192.168.10.218
192.168.10.209	192.168.10.209
192.168.10.215	192.168.10.215
jimmy-gsm7212f	192.168.10.205

5. From the View List table, select the topology view.

6. Next to View List, click the **X** button.



A confirmation pop-up window opens.

7. Click the **Yes** button.

The topology view is removed from the View List table and deleted.

# 8

## Manage sFlow

---

Manage sFlow sources and view the sFlow summary

Using packet sampling, sampled flow (sFlow) lets you monitor managed switches in high-speed switched networks.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Set up the sFlow collection server and manage the sFlow settings](#)
- [Manage sFlow sources](#)
- [View and export the results of sFlow monitoring](#)

# Set up the sFlow collection server and manage the sFlow settings

## To configure the SMS server:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.

The screenshot shows the NMS300 Settings page. The navigation menu at the top includes: HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, and ADMIN. The 'ADMIN' menu is expanded to show: SETTINGS, AUDIT LOG, and LICENSE MANAGEMENT. The main content area is titled 'System and Website Settings' and contains several sections:

- Getting Started with NMS**: Discover your network and add the devices you want to manage.
  - > Discover Devices
  - > SMTP Email Settings
  - > SMS Server Settings
  - > Device Groups
- System Settings**: Set global settings for the system and website.
  - > Data Retention Period
  - > Inventory Polling
  - > Idle Time Out
  - > Real-time Chart
- Customize**: Customize the navigation and look of your web portal.
  - > Customize Network Summary View
  - > Customize Wireless Summary
  - > Customize Alarm Color
  - > Auto Refresh Setting
  - > Customize Network Dashboard
- Account Information**: View or modify users, or create new users.
  - > User Management
  - > Edit Account
  - > Change Password
- Manage Monitor and Alarm**: Network monitor, alarm and threshold related configurations.
  - > Alarm Configuration
  - > Monitor Configuration
- my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile**: Configure and validate my.NETGEAR.com account profile through my.NETGEAR.com Web API.
  - > my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile
- sFlow**: Set sFlow related configurations. (This section is circled in red in the image)
  - > sFlow Settings
  - > Manage sFlow Source
- Manage External File Server**: External File Server configurations and File Processing with External File Server.
  - > External File Server Setting
  - > Import or Export Config Files
- License And Version Information**: View NMS300 license, supported device and version information.
  - > License Management
  - > NMS300 Version
- System Backup/Restore**: System Backup/Restore Server Configurations and Processing.
  - > System Backup/Restore File Server Setting
  - > System Backup
  - > System Restore

- Under sFlow, click the **sFlow Settings** link.

- Enter the sFlow settings:
  - **History Data Save in (days)**. From the menu, select how long sFlow data is saved. By default, the data is saved for 15 days. You can also select 3, 5, or 7 days.
  - **sFlow Collection Server**. Enter the IP address of the sFlow collection server.
  - **sFlow Collection Server Port**. Enter the port number for the sFlow collection server. By default, the port number is 6343.
  - **Sampling Rate**. Enter the rate at which the data is sampled. By default, the rate is 1024, which means that 1 in 1024 packets is sampled. You can set a higher sampling rate, which might result in a higher accuracy but increases the sFlow traffic. You can set the sampling rate from 1024 to 65536 packets.
  - **Max Header Size**. Enter the maximum size of the header. By default, the size is 128, which means that a maximum of 128 bytes is sampled from a packet. You can set the maximum header size from 20 to 256 bytes.
- Click the **Submit** button.  
Your changes are saved.

## Manage sFlow sources

An sFlow system consists of multiple devices performing two types of sampling:

- Random sampling of packets or application-layer operations
- Time-based sampling of counters

The sampled packet and operation information, referred to as flow samples, and the sampled counter information, referred to as counter samples, are sent as sFlow datagrams to the application, which functions as the sFlow collector.

sFlow is supported for managed switches only (see [NETGEAR managed switches on page 13](#)) and for a maximum of 16 interfaces at a time.

**To enable interfaces of managed switches as sFlow sources:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

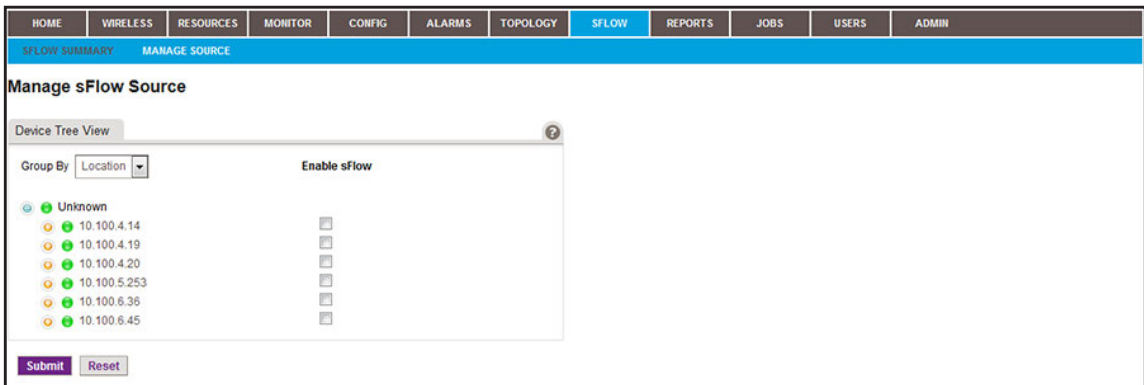
2. Enter your user name and password.


The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **SFLOW > MANAGE SOURCE**.



5. Click the  icon to the left of the IP address of a managed switch.



6. Select the check boxes for active interfaces (displayed with green icons) that must be included as sFlow sources.
7. To add interfaces of another managed switch, scroll down and repeat [Step 5](#) and [Step 6](#).

**Note:** You can select a maximum of 16 interfaces from the same or different managed switches.

8. Click the **Submit** button.  
Your changes are saved.

## View and export the results of sFlow monitoring

If you specify the sFlow sources, and traffic is present for these sources, you can view the results of sFlow monitoring.

The application provides the following defaults and filter options for viewing the results:

- **Source.** You can select to display the source switch. By default, the application displays information about the source switch with the lowest IP address.
- **Interface.** You can select to display the source interface. By default, the application displays information about all source interfaces for the selected source switch.
- **Date time range.** You can select to display a time range or customize a time range. By default, the application displays the sFlow information that is collected today.
- **Top.** You can select to display the top 10 or top 20 active sFlow streams. By default, the application displays information about the top 10 active sFlow streams.

### To view the results of sFlow monitoring:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

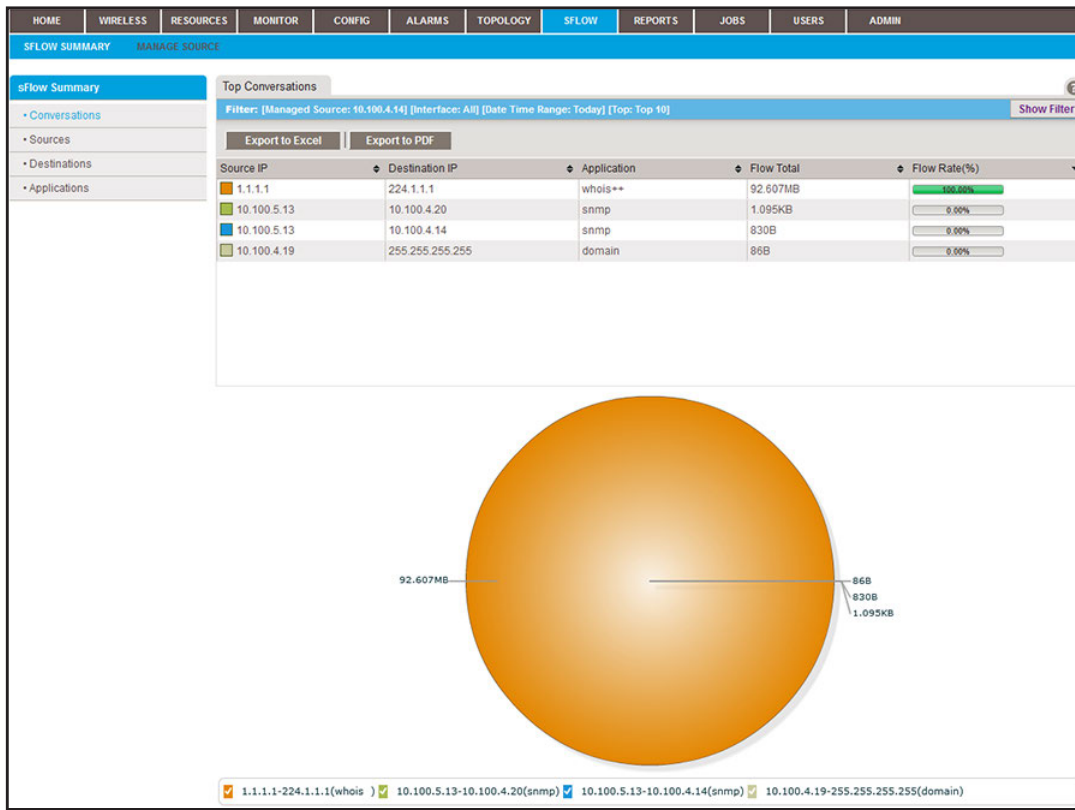
The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.



#### 4. Select **SFLOW > SFLOW SUMMARY**.



By default, the table and associated pie chart show the sFlow conversations (that is, application traffic streams) between source and destination IP addresses, their total flow traffic, and their flow rate in percentage.

By default, the application displays the top 10 streams that sFlow collected today for the device with the lowest IP address.

5. To view a table and pie chart of IP sources, destinations, or applications, click one of the following **Show Summary** menu links:
  - **Sources.** The table and associated pie chart show the sFlow source IP addresses and the total flow traffic and flow rate in percentage for these addresses.
  - **Destinations.** The table and associated pie chart show the sFlow destination IP addresses and the total flow traffic and flow rate in percentage for these addresses.
  - **Applications.** The table and associated pie chart show the sFlow applications and the total flow traffic and flow rate in percentage for these applications.
6. To filter the event entries that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.
 

You can filter the event entries by criteria such as managed source IP address, interface number, time range, and top active interfaces.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.
7. Click the **Export to Excel** button or the **Export to PDF** button.
8. To save the sFlow information on your computer, follow the directions of your browser.

# 9

## Generate and View Reports

---

Record how your network performs

You can generate reports from either built-in or customized report templates, and you can view them at any time. You can create new report templates that generate one-time reports or regular reports automatically on a schedule.

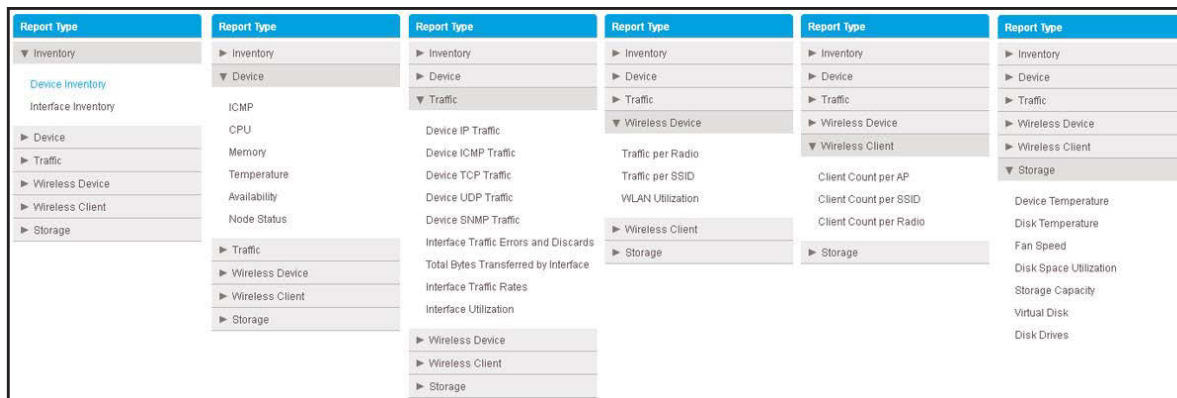
This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Manage report templates](#)
- [Generate and schedule reports](#)
- [View and remove saved reports](#)

# Manage report templates

The application provides default report templates that are based on inventory, devices, wireless devices, wireless clients, traffic, and storage device components. You can generate and view a report based on such templates. You can also add a new report template based on an existing template, modify an existing template, and remove a report template.

The following figure shows the types of reports that the templates are based on.



**Figure 6. Overview of the types of reports**

## Add or modify a report template

To generate reports for your particular network and situation, you can add a report template that is based on a default report template or modify a default report template.

### To select a report style and add a report template or modify an existing report template:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

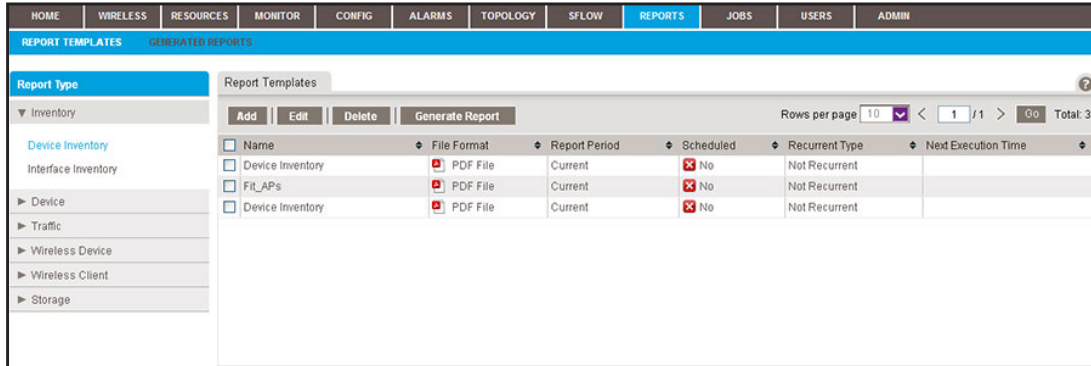
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **REPORTS > REPORT TEMPLATES**.



5. To add columns to or remove them from the Report Templates table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Name, File Format, Report Period, Scheduled, Recurrent Type, Next Execution Time, Email, and Description.

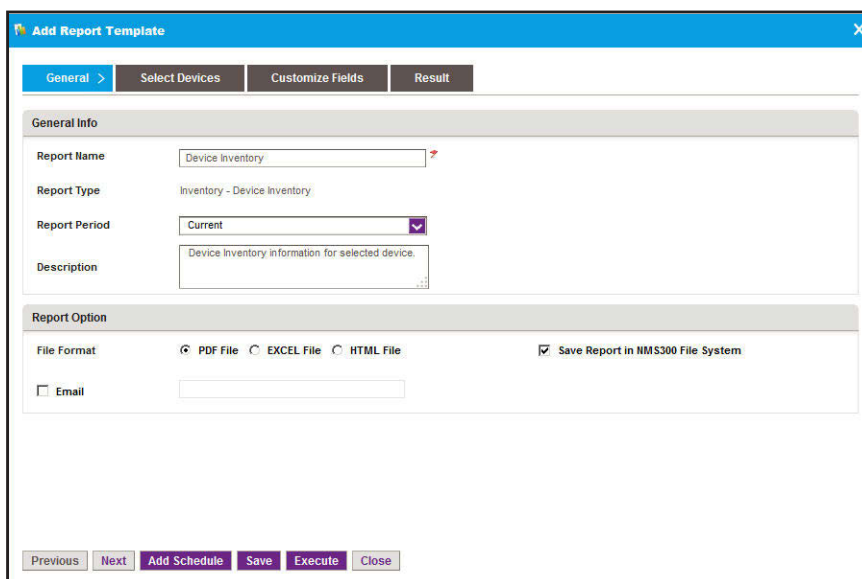
6. From the **Report Type** menu, select the report type.

For some report types, the application provides one or more default report templates. For other report types, the application does not provide any default report templates and you must add a report template.

7. Add a report template or modify an existing report template:

- To add a report template, click the **Add** button.
- To modify an existing report template:
  - a. From the Report Templates table, select the report template.
  - b. Click the **Edit** button.

For a new report template, the Add Report Template pop-up window opens. For an existing report template, the Edit Report Template pop-up window opens.



Depending on your type of report selection, a different Add Report Template pop-up window or Edit Report Template pop-up window might open.

8. Enter or modify the following general report information:

- **General Info:**

- **Report Name.** Enter or modify the name for the report template.
- **Report Type.** Your selection in [Step 6](#) determines the content of this field.
- **Report Period.** Select the period to which the report template applies.
- **Description.** Enter or modify the description for the report template.

- **Report Option:**

- **File Format.** Select the **PDF File**, **EXCEL File**, or **HTML file** radio button.

To save generated reports, select the **Save Reports in NMS300 File System** check box.

For information about how to view reports that were generated previously, see [View and remove saved reports on page 253](#).

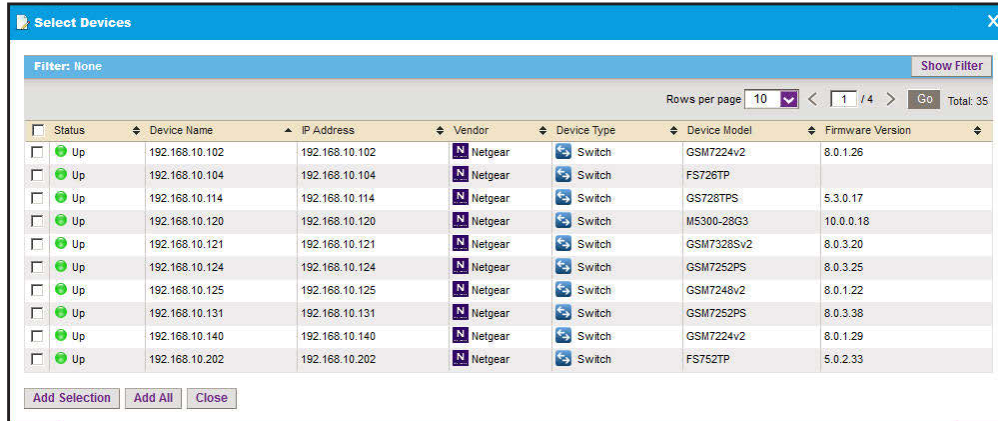
- **Email.** To let the application send a copy of the report to your email address, select the **Email** check box and enter or modify your email address.

9. Click the **Select Devices** tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Report Template' dialog box with the 'Select Devices' tab selected. The dialog has a title bar with a close button. Below the title bar are four tabs: 'General', 'Select Devices' (active), 'Customize Fields', and 'Result'. Under the 'Select Devices' tab, there is a section titled 'Select Target Network Devices or Groups' with three buttons: 'Add Device', 'Add Group', and 'Remove'. Below this is a table with the following columns: Status, Entity Name, Entity Type, IP Address, Vendor, and Device Model. The table is currently empty and displays the message 'No data to display!'. At the bottom of the dialog, there are six buttons: 'Previous', 'Next', 'Add Schedule', 'Save', 'Execute', and 'Close'.

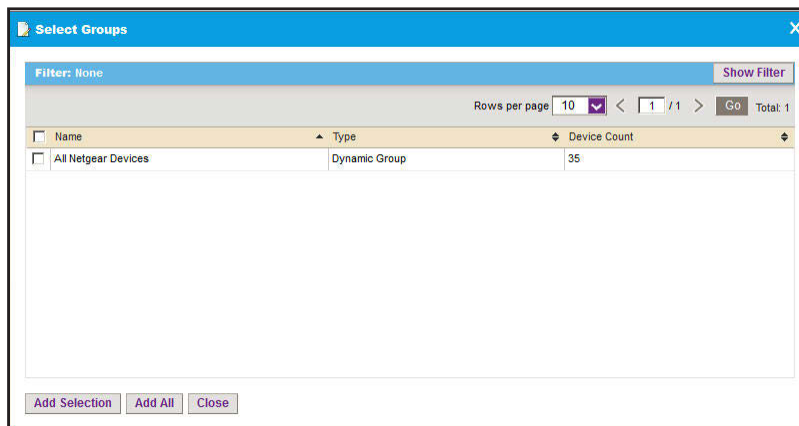
10. Add devices, device groups, or both:

- a. Click the **Add Device** button.



- b. Select devices to add and click the **Add Selection** button.  
To add all of the devices in the table, click the **Add All** button.

- c. Click the **Add Group** button.



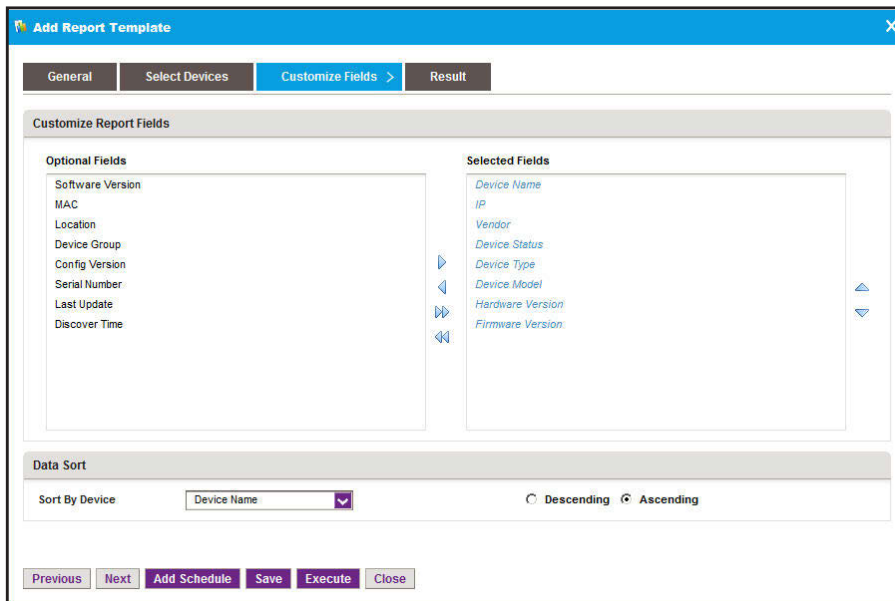
- d. Select device groups to add and click the **Add Selection** button.  
To add all of the device groups in the table, click the **Add All** button.

The selected devices, groups, or both, display in the Select Target Network Devices or Groups table.

- e. If you are modifying an existing report template, to remove devices or groups, select the devices or groups, and click the **Remove** button.

The devices or groups are removed from the Select Target Network Devices or Groups table.

## 11. Click the **Customize Fields** tab.



Depending on your type of report selection, a different Customize Fields pop-up window might open.

- a. In the Customize Report Fields section, specify the fields and the order in which you want them to appear in your report template.

To select the fields, use the >, <, >>, and << buttons. To arrange their order, use the up and down buttons.

- b. In the Data Sort section, specify how you want the information sorted.

You can sort by device and by descending or ascending order.

## 12. Click the **Save** button.

The report template is saved and added to the Report Template table.

## Remove a report template

When you delete a report generation job from the Jobs table, the application deletes the report template for the job automatically. For more information, see [View and manage jobs on page 257](#). You can also remove a report template manually.

### To remove a report template manually:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

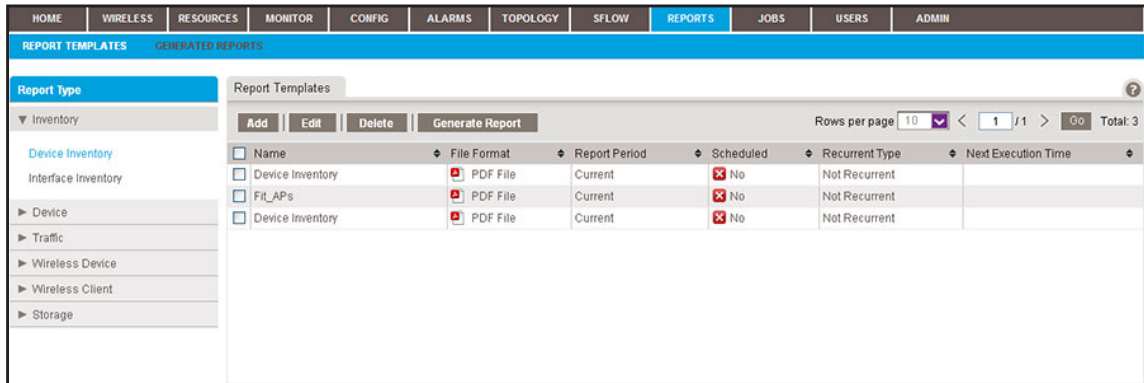
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **REPORTS > REPORT TEMPLATES**.



5. To add columns to or remove them from the Report Templates table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Name, File Format, Report Period, Scheduled, Recurrent Type, Next Execution Time, Email, and Description.

6. From the **Report Type** menu, select the report type.
7. Select the report template.
8. Click the **Delete** button.

A confirmation pop-up window opens.

9. Click the **Yes** button.

The report template is removed from the Report Templates table and deleted.



# Generate and schedule reports

You can generate reports from an existing report template. You can create one-time reports manually that are generated immediately or schedule one-time reports that are generated later. You can also schedule recurring reports that are generated automatically.

## Generate a one-time report immediately

You can generate a new report immediately from an existing template. For information about how to schedule the generation of a one-time report later, see [Schedule a report on page 250](#).

### To generate and view a report:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **REPORTS > REPORT TEMPLATES**.

Name	File Format	Report Period	Scheduled	Recurrent Type	Next Execution Time
<input type="checkbox"/> Device Inventory	PDF File	Current	No	Not Recurrent	
<input type="checkbox"/> Fit_APs	PDF File	Current	No	Not Recurrent	
<input type="checkbox"/> Device Inventory	PDF File	Current	No	Not Recurrent	

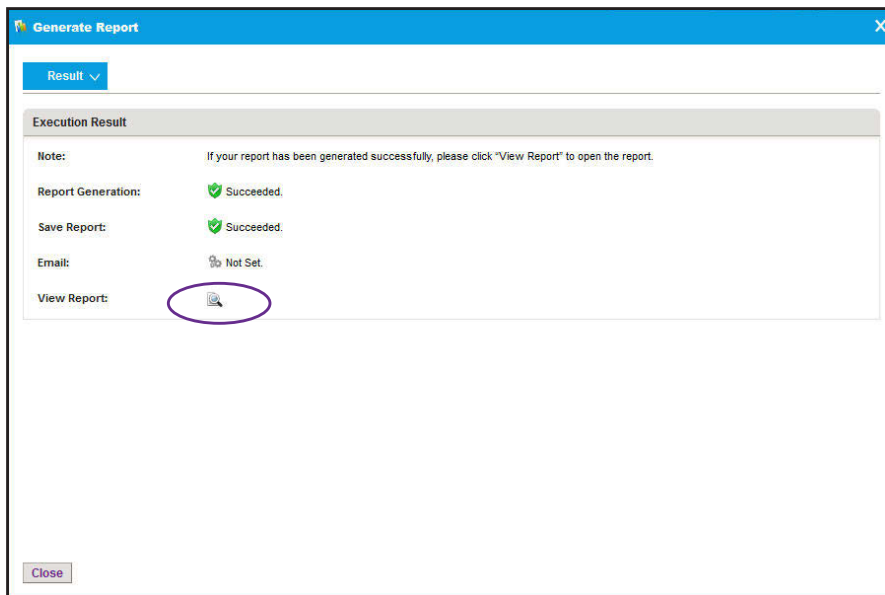
5. To add columns to or remove them from the Report Templates table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Name, File Format, Report Period, Scheduled, Recurrent Type, Next Execution Time, Email, and Description.

6. From the **Report Type** menu, select the report type.
7. Select the report template.

- Click the **Generate Report** button.

The Generate Report pop-up window opens and displays the results.



- Click the **View Report** button.

The report displays.

- Click the **Close** button.

The pop-up window closes.

## Schedule a report

You can schedule a report from an existing template for generation at a future time, or you can schedule the report for generation on a recurring basis.

### To generate a report according to a schedule:

- Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

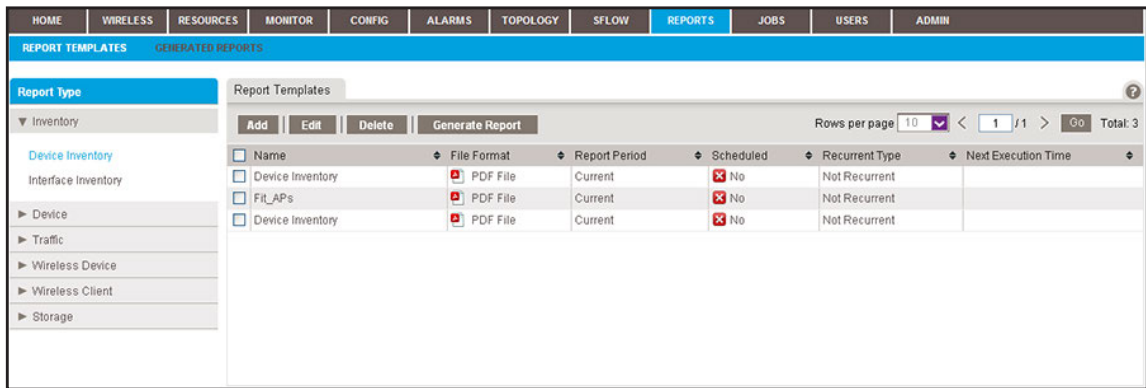
- Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

- Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **REPORTS > REPORT TEMPLATES**.



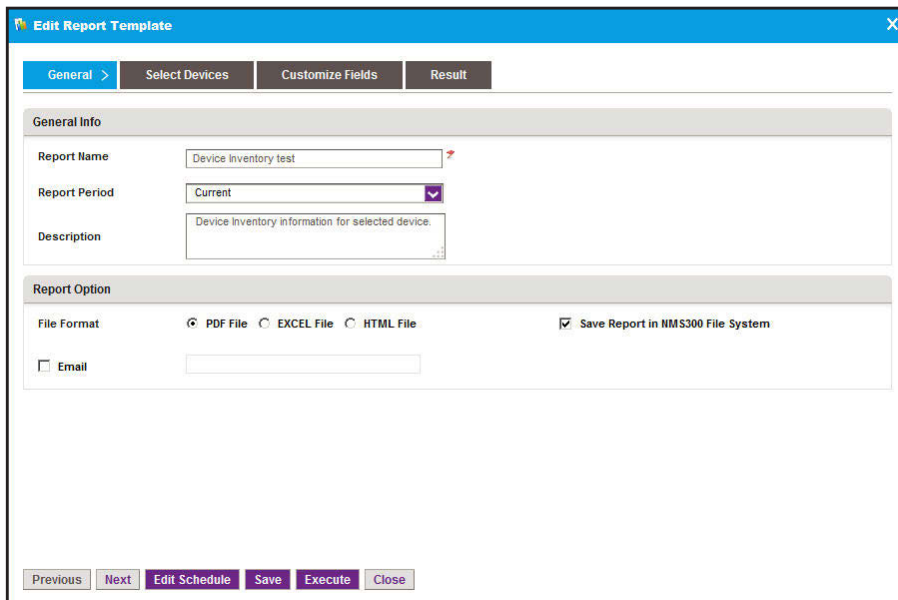
5. To add columns to or remove them from the Report Templates table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Name, File Format, Report Period, Scheduled, Recurrent Type, Next Execution Time, Email, and Description.

6. From the **Report Type** menu, select the report type.

7. Select the report template.

8. Click the **Edit** button.



Depending on your type of report selection, a different Edit Report Template pop-up window might open.

9. Click the **Add Schedule** button.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Schedule" with a blue header. Below the header is a section titled "Execution Type & Status". In this section, there are two dropdown menus: "Enable" is set to "No" and "Execution Type" is set to "One time scheduled". At the bottom of the dialog, there are two buttons: "Submit" and "Cancel".

10. From the **Enable** menu, select **Yes**.
11. Specify whether the application generates the report once or on a recurring basis by selecting one of the following options from the **Execution Type** menu and entering the corresponding information:
- **One time scheduled.** This is the default selection.  
In the **Starting On** field, enter a date and time.
  - **Recurrent.** The pop-up window adjusts to display more fields.

The screenshot shows the "Schedule" dialog box with several sections expanded. The "Execution Type & Status" section shows "Enable" set to "Yes" and "Execution Type" set to "Recurrent". The "Starting On" section has a text input field containing "04/30/2013 14:59:00". The "Recurrence" section shows "Recurrence Type" set to "Weekly" and "Day of the Week" with checkboxes for "Monday" (checked), "Tuesday", "Wednesday", "Thursday", "Friday", "Saturday", and "Sunday". The "Stopping On" section has two radio buttons: "End Time" (unselected) and "Never" (selected). At the bottom, there are "Submit" and "Cancel" buttons.

Enter the following information:

- In the **Starting On** field, enter a date and time.
- From the **Recurrence Type** menu, select how the schedule recurs and complete the corresponding field or select the corresponding check boxes.
- Select the **End Time** radio button and enter the date and time in the corresponding field, or leave the **Never** radio button selected, which is the default setting.

12. Click the **Submit** button.

The Schedule pop-up window closes. The report generation schedule becomes part of the report template.

13. In the Edit Report Template pop-up window, click the **Save** button.

The report is generated according to the schedule that you set.

## View and remove saved reports

You can view the saved reports in the application. However, reports are saved for the data retention period. For more information, see [Set the data retention period on page 271](#). You can also remove reports that you no longer need.

### View a saved report

You can view a saved report.

#### To view a saved report:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **REPORTS > GENERATED REPORTS**.

Report Name	Report Category	Report Type	Report Period	File Format
<input type="checkbox"/> Device Inventory	Inventory	Device Inventory	Current	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> Client Count per Radio	Wireless Client	Client Count per Radio	Last 24 hours	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> Client Count per Radio	Wireless Client	Client Count per Radio	Last 24 hours	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> Client Count per Radio	Wireless Client	Client Count per Radio	Today	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> Client Count per Radio	Wireless Client	Client Count per Radio	Customized period(by date)	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> Client Count per AP	Wireless Client	Client Count per AP	Today	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> WLAN Utilization	Wireless Device	WLAN Utilization	Today	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> Traffic per SSID	Wireless Device	Traffic per SSID	Today	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> Traffic per Radio	Wireless Device	Traffic per Radio	Today	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> Client Count per SSID	Wireless Client	Client Count per SSID	Today	PDF File

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Generated Reports table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Report Name, Report Category, Report Type, Report Period, File Format, Execution Type, Created Time, Created By, and Description.

6. To filter the reports that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the current jobs by criteria such as time range, category, and report type. The previous figure shows the Generated Reports table after a time range filter for the past 30 days was applied.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the report.
8. Double-click the report.

Your report opens.

## Remove a saved report

You can remove a saved report that you no longer need.

### To remove a saved report:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **REPORTS > GENERATED REPORTS**.

<input type="checkbox"/> Report Name	Report Category	Report Type	Report Period	File Format
<input type="checkbox"/> Device Inventory	Inventory	Device Inventory	Current	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> Client Count per Radio	Wireless Client	Client Count per Radio	Last 24 hours	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> Client Count per Radio	Wireless Client	Client Count per Radio	Last 24 hours	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> Client Count per Radio	Wireless Client	Client Count per Radio	Today	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> Client Count per Radio	Wireless Client	Client Count per Radio	Customized period(by date)	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> Client Count per AP	Wireless Client	Client Count per AP	Today	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> WLAN Utilization	Wireless Device	WLAN Utilization	Today	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> Traffic per SSID	Wireless Device	Traffic per SSID	Today	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> Traffic per Radio	Wireless Device	Traffic per Radio	Today	PDF File
<input type="checkbox"/> Client Count per SSID	Wireless Client	Client Count per SSID	Today	PDF File

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Generated Reports table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Report Name, Report Category, Report Type, Report Period, File Format, Execution Type, Created Time, Created By, and Description.

6. To filter the reports that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the current jobs by criteria such as time range, category, and report type. The previous figure shows the Generated Reports table after a time range filter for the past 30 days was applied.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select the report.

8. Click the **Delete** button.

A confirmation pop-up window opens.

9. Click the **Yes** button.

The report is removed from the Generated Reports table and deleted.

# 10

## 10 Manage Jobs

---

### Manage the system jobs

You can view job detail and status information.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Schedule jobs](#)
- [View and manage jobs](#)



# Schedule jobs

The application supports regular and time-consuming jobs that are used for configuration and management tasks. You can schedule these jobs for future execution on a one-time basis or on a recurrent basis for batch operations.

The application supports the following jobs, which are scheduled when you complete the corresponding procedures (see the section references in the following list):

- **Configuration file backup.** Both one-time and recurrent jobs are supported. For more information, see [Schedule a backup job on page 131](#).
- **Configuration file restore.** One-time jobs are supported. For more information, see [Restore the configuration of a single device on page 138](#) and [Restore the configuration of several identical devices on page 148](#).
- **Firmware upgrade.** One-time jobs are supported. For more information, see [Execute or schedule a firmware upgrade on page 165](#).
- **Report generation.** Both one-time and recurrent jobs are supported. For more information, see [Schedule a report on page 250](#).
- **Resource discovery.** Both one-time and recurrent jobs are supported. For more information, see [Schedule or reschedule an existing discovery job on page 47](#).

Output files from completed jobs are saved for the data retention period. For more information, see [Set the data retention period on page 271](#).

# View and manage jobs

You can view job detail and status information. You can also enable, disable, and delete jobs. For information about modifying or rescheduling jobs, see the section references in the previous section, [Schedule jobs](#).

When you delete any of the following items from the Jobs table, the application deletes its corresponding profile or template from its database:

- **Discovery job.** You can create a discovery profile. For more information, see [Add or modify a discovery profile on page 42](#).
- **Backup job.** You can create a new backup profile. For more information, see [Add or modify a backup profile on page 126](#).
- **Report generation job.** You can create a report template. For more information, see [Manage report templates on page 243](#).

When you delete any of the following items from the Jobs table, the application does *not* delete the related file from its database:

- **Restore configuration job.** To remove the configuration file from the application, you must delete the configuration file manually. For more information, see [Restore your device configurations on page 136](#).
- **Firmware upgrade job.** To remove the firmware file from the application, you must delete the firmware file manually. For more information, see [Upgrade firmware for one or more devices on page 163](#).

**To view and manage jobs:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **JOBS > JOB MANAGEMENT**.

Enable	Job Name	Job Type	Recurrent Type	Status	Last Execution Time	Next Execution Time
<input type="checkbox"/>	No 3.1.0.13	Image Upgrade	Not Recurrent	Failed	09/11/2013 03:18:22	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Yes Inventory Polling	Inventory	Daily	Wait to run	09/11/2013 01:00:00	09/12/2013 01:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/>	No 3.1.0.13	Image Upgrade	Not Recurrent	Failed	09/10/2013 23:29:44	
<input type="checkbox"/>	No 3.1.0.13	Image Upgrade	Not Recurrent	Failed	09/10/2013 23:29:16	
<input type="checkbox"/>	No 9500-3.1.0.14	Image Upgrade	Not Recurrent	Failed	09/10/2013 23:24:55	
<input type="checkbox"/>	No Quick Discover	Discovery	Not Recurrent	Succeeded	09/10/2013 23:22:50	

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Jobs table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Enable, Job Name, Job Type, Recurrent Type, Status, Last Execution Time, Next Execution Time, Last Execution Status, Job End Time, Created By, and Create Time.

6. To filter the jobs that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the current jobs by criteria such as job type, status, and last execution time.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select a job.
8. Take one of the following actions:
  - Enable the job. Click the **Enable** button.
  - Disable the job. Click the **Disable** button.
  - Display job details. Click the **Detail** button.

The screenshot shows a 'Job Detail' pop-up window with the following fields and values:

General Info	
Job Name	Default profile
Job Type	Discovery
Status	Succeeded
Enable	Yes
Created By	
Create Time	04/28/2013 03:46:00

Execution Information	
Last Execution Status	Succeeded
Last Execution Time	04/28/2013 03:47:47
Next Execution Time	

Buttons at the bottom: Previous, Next, Close

Depending on your selection, a different Job Detail pop-up window might open.

To close the Job Detail pop-up window, click the **Close** button.

- Delete the job:
  - a. Click the **Delete** button.

A confirmation pop-up window opens.
  - b. Click the **Yes** button.

The job is removed from the Jobs table and deleted.

# 11

## 11 Manage Users and Security Profiles

---

### Manage the system users

You can manage security profiles, the user base, and online users.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Security profile concepts](#)
- [Add a security profile](#)
- [Modify or remove a security profile](#)
- [Add a user profile to the user base](#)
- [Modify or remove a user profile](#)
- [View and log off online users](#)

---

**Note:** Only admin users (that is, users with a security profile that is set to Admin) can perform user management tasks.

---

# Security profile concepts

The application provides the following default user security profiles:

- **Admin.** A user who can perform *all* functions of the application, including management of users and security profiles.
- **Operator.** A user who can manage the network functions, but cannot manage users or security profiles, or perform administrative tasks.
- **Observer.** A user who can only monitor and view network functions.

As an admin user, you can modify and delete these security profiles and you can define new security profiles. For example, you can add a security profile for someone who can only run and view network reports but is not authorized to perform any other tasks.

## Add a security profile

If one of the default security profiles does not satisfy your needs, you can add a security profile and specify the tasks that are associated with the security profile. For most functions, you can specify whether the security profile includes viewing only, modifying only, or both viewing and modifying. You can specify the following tasks in a security profile:

- Monitoring
- Configuring
- Managing alarms
- Managing topologies
- Discovering
- Reporting
- Managing jobs
- Managing users and security profiles
- Performing administrative tasks

### To view the existing security profiles and add a security profile:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

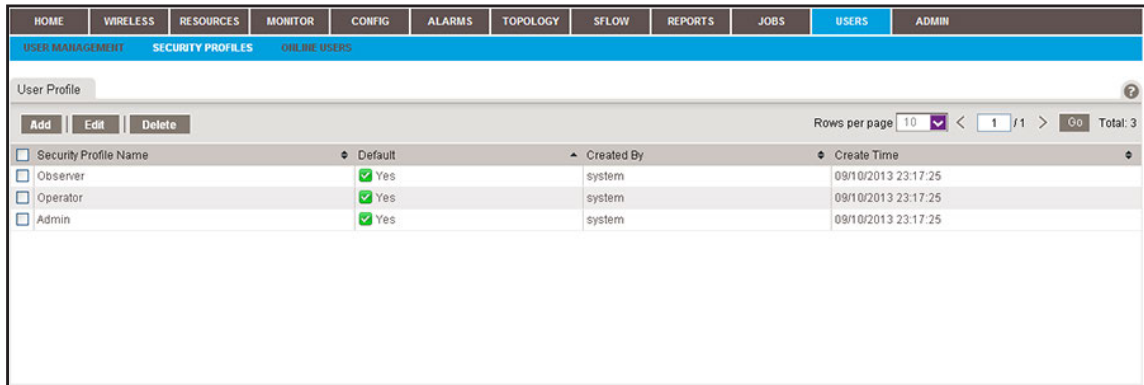
A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

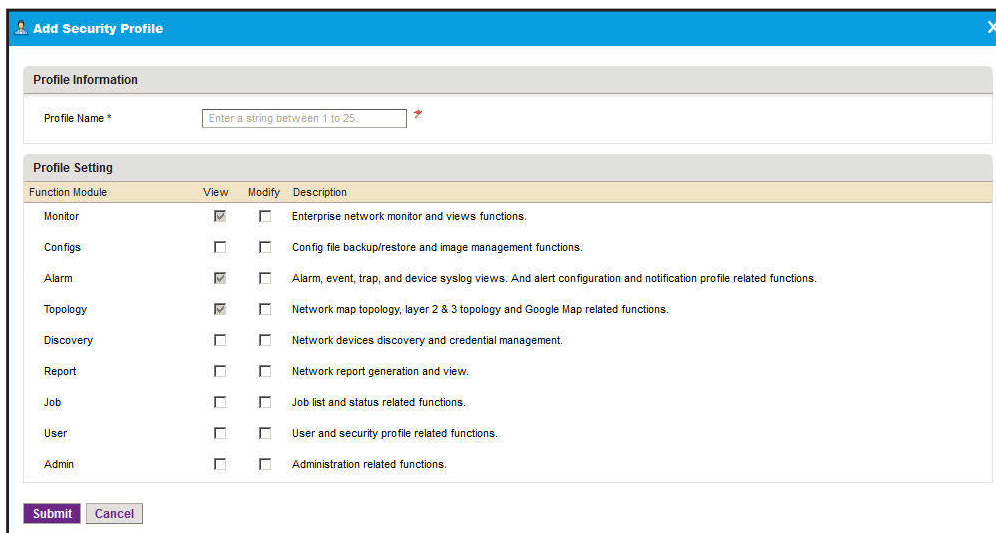
The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

- Click the **Sign In** button.  
The Network Summary page displays.

- Select **USERS > SECURITY PROFILES**.



- Click the **Add** button.  
The Add Security profile pop-up window opens.



- In the **Profile Name** field, enter a name.
- In the Profile settings section of the pop-up window, select the check boxes for the functions that you want to include in the security profile.
- Click the **Submit** button.

The security profile is saved and added to the User Profile table.

# Modify or remove a security profile

You can modify or remove a security profile. For a default security profile, you can change only the profile name. For a custom security profile, you can change the profile name and the tasks. You cannot remove a default security profile.

## To modify or remove a security profile:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **USERS > SECURITY PROFILES**.

Security Profile Name	Default	Created By	Create Time
<input type="checkbox"/> Observer	Yes	system	09/10/2013 23:17:25
<input type="checkbox"/> Operator	Yes	system	09/10/2013 23:17:25
<input type="checkbox"/> Admin	Yes	system	09/10/2013 23:17:25

5. Select the security profile.
6. Take one of the following actions:
  - Modify the security profile:
    - a. Click the **Edit** button.

The Edit Security Profile pop-up window opens.

Function Module	View	Modify	Description
Monitor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Enterprise network monitor and views functions.
Configs	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Config file backup/restore and image management functions.
Alarm	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Alarm, event, trap, and device syslog views. And alert configuration and notification profile related functions.
Topology	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Network map topology, layer 2 & 3 topology and Google Map related functions.
Discovery	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Network devices discovery and credential management.
Report	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Network report generation and view.
Job	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Job list and status related functions.
User	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	User and security profile related functions.
Admin	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Administration related functions.

- b. (Optional) In the **Profile Name** field, modify the name.
- c. (Optional) In the Profile settings section of the pop-up window, select the check boxes for the functions that you want to include in the security profile.

For a default security profile, you can change only the profile name.

- d. Click the **Submit** button.

The modified security profile is saved and added to the User Profile table.

- Remove the security profile:

- a. Click the **Delete** button.

You cannot remove a default security profile.

A confirmation pop-up window opens.

- b. Click the **Yes** button.

The security profile is removed from the User Profile table and deleted.

## Add a user profile to the user base

The application includes one default user profile, which is a user with the name admin to which an Admin security profile is assigned. You can add multiple user profiles to the user base.

### To view the existing user profiles and add a user profile:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.



2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **USERS > USER MANAGEMENT**.

The screenshot shows the 'User Management' page with a navigation menu at the top containing: HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, **USERS**, and ADMIN. Below the navigation is a sub-menu with 'USER MANAGEMENT', 'SECURITY PROFILES', and 'ONLINE USERS'. The main content area has 'User Management' as a title and buttons for 'Add', 'Edit', and 'Delete'. A table lists users with columns for Status, User Name, Security Profile, E-mail, Last Name, First Name, and Telephone. The table contains four rows of user data.

Status	User Name	Security Profile	E-mail	Last Name	First Name	Telephone
Active	admin	Admin	admin@email.com			
Active	JustLooking	Observer	justlooking@email.com			
Active	JustOperating	Operator	justoperating@email.com			
Active	roland	Admin	roland@email.com			

The Status column displays whether the user is active and can log in.

5. Click the **Add** button.

The Add User pop-up window opens.

The 'Add User' pop-up window is divided into two sections: 'User Basic Information' and 'User Status'. The 'User Basic Information' section contains input fields for User Name (with a hint 'Enter a string between 4 to 30.'), Password, Check Password, Last Name, First Name, and Telephone. The 'User Status' section contains dropdown menus for Status (set to 'Active') and Security Profile (set to 'Observer'). At the bottom are 'Submit' and 'Cancel' buttons.

6. Specify the following information:

- In the User Basic Information section, enter the user name, password, and email address for the user. The first and last name and telephone number are optional.
- In the User Status section, select whether the user profile is active and select the security profile that applies to the user.

For more information about security profiles, see [Security profile concepts on page 261](#).

7. Click the **Submit** button.

The pop-up window closes and the new user is added to the User Management table.

# Modify or remove a user profile

You can modify or remove a user profile.

## To modify or remove a user profile:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **USERS > USER MANAGEMENT**.

The screenshot shows the 'User Management' page in the NMS300 application. The page has a navigation bar with tabs for HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, and ADMIN. The 'USERS' tab is selected. Below the navigation bar, there are sub-tabs for USER MANAGEMENT, SECURITY PROFILES, and ONLINE USERS. The 'USER MANAGEMENT' sub-tab is active. The page contains a table with columns for Status, User Name, Security Profile, E-mail, Last Name, First Name, and Telephone. There are also buttons for Add, Edit, and Delete, and a pagination control showing 'Rows per page 10' and 'Total: 4'.

Status	User Name	Security Profile	E-mail	Last Name	First Name	Telephone
<input type="checkbox"/> Active	admin	Admin	admin@email.com			
<input type="checkbox"/> Active	JustLooking	Observer	justlooking@email.com			
<input type="checkbox"/> Active	JustOperating	Operator	justoperating@email.com			
<input type="checkbox"/> Active	roland	Admin	roland@email.com			

5. Select the user profile.
6. Take one of the following actions:
  - Modify the user profile:
    - a. Click the **Edit** button.

The Edit User pop-up window opens.

- a. (Optional) In the User Basic Information section, modify the user name, password, or email address for the user. The first and last name and telephone number are optional.
- b. In the User Status section, select whether the user profile is active and select the security profile that applies to the user.

For more information about security profiles, see [Security profile concepts on page 261](#).

- c. Click the **Submit** button.

The modified user profile is saved and added to the User Management table.

- Remove the user profile:

- a. Click the **Delete** button.

A confirmation pop-up window opens.

- b. Click the **Yes** button.

The user profile is removed from the User Management table and deleted.

## View and log off online users

You can view the users who are currently logged in and log them off:

### To view and log off (abort) users who are online:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **USERS > ONLINE USERS**.

Status	User Name	Security Profile	E-mail	Telephone	Login Time	Login IP
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Active	roland	Admin	roland@email.com		09/11/2013 09:49:57	192.168.10.4
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Active	JustLooking	Observer	justlooking@ema...		09/11/2013 09:51:07	127.0.0.1

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Online User table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Status, User Name, Security Profile, E-mail, Telephone, Login Time, Login IP, First Name, and Last Name.

6. Select one or more users.

To select all users, select the check box at the left in the table heading.

7. Click the **Abort** button.

A confirmation pop-up window opens.

8. Click the **Yes** button.

The users are logged off.

# 12

## 12 Manage Global Settings and Backups

---

Customize select global system settings and back up and restore system settings

You can change global settings and back up and restore the system settings from the administration dashboard. Except for the procedures that are described in this chapter, all procedures that you can perform from the System and Website Setting page of the administration dashboard are described in the subject-specific chapters.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Set up an external file server](#)
- [Set the data retention period](#)
- [Set the inventory polling](#)
- [Set the idle time-out](#)
- [Set the real-time chart](#)
- [Change the auto refresh setting](#)
- [Set up a file server for system backup and restore operations](#)
- [Back up the system settings](#)
- [Restore the system settings](#)

---

**Note:** Only admin users (that is, users with a security profile that is set to Admin) can customize the global settings and back up and restore the system settings, as described in this chapter.

---

# Set up an external file server

By default, the application uses an internal file server to save and retrieve configuration files. If you set up an external file server, you can import and export configuration files (see [Import and export configuration files to an external file server on page 160](#)).

Even if you set up an external files server, all file transfers are still handled by the NMS300 server, that is, the external file server is for file storage only.

## To set up an external file server:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.

The screenshot shows the 'SETTINGS' page in the NMS300 application. The navigation bar at the top includes: HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, and ADMIN. The 'SETTINGS' page is divided into several sections:

- System and Website Settings**
  - Getting Started with NMS**: Discover your network and add the devices you want to manage.
    - Discover Devices
    - SMTF Email Settings
    - SMS Server Settings
    - Device Groups
  - System Settings**: Set global settings for the system and website.
    - Data Retention Period
    - Inventory Polling
    - Idle Time Out
    - Real-time Chart
  - Customize**: Customize the navigation and look of your web portal.
    - Customize Network Summary View
    - Customize Wireless Summary
    - Customize Alarm Color
    - Auto Refresh Setting
    - Customize Network Dashboard
- Account Information**: View or modify users, or create new users.
  - User Management
  - Edit Account
  - Change Password
- Manage Monitor and Alarm**: Network monitor, alarm and threshold related configurations.
  - Alarm Configuration
  - Monitor Configuration
- my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile**: Configure and validate my.NETGEAR.com account profile through my.NETGEAR.com Web API.
  - my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile
- sFlow**: Set sFlow related configurations.
  - sFlow Settings
  - Manage sFlow Source
- Manage External File Server**: External File Server configurations and File Processing with External File Server.
  - External File Server Setting** (circled in red)
  - Import or Export Config Files
- License And Version Information**: View NMS300 license, supported device and version information.
  - License Management
  - NMS300 Version
- System Backup/Restore**: System Backup/Restore Server Configurations and Processing.
  - System Backup/Restore File Server Setting
  - System Backup
  - System Restore

5. Under Manage External File Server, click the **External File Server Setting** link.  
The External File Server Setting pop-up window opens.
6. From the **File Server Type** menu, select **External File Server**.  
The pop-up window adjusts.

7. Specify the server settings:
  - **External Server IP.** Enter the IP address of the external file server.
  - **Directory Path.** Enter the directory path where the configuration files are stored.  
You must enter the directory path for the external file server in the xxx/xxx format, in which the delimiting character is a slash (for example, backup/NMS300).
  - **User Name.** Enter the user name to access the external file server.
  - **Password.** Enter the password to access the external file server.
8. Click the **Test** button.  
Access to the external file server is verified.
9. Click the **Submit** button.  
Your changes are saved.

## Set the data retention period

You can change how long the application retains your network data. The longer information is retained, the more disk space is required on the NMS300 server. You can monitor the NMS300 server information (see [View the NMS300 server information on page 121](#)).

### To modify the data retention period:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.  
For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).  
A login window opens.

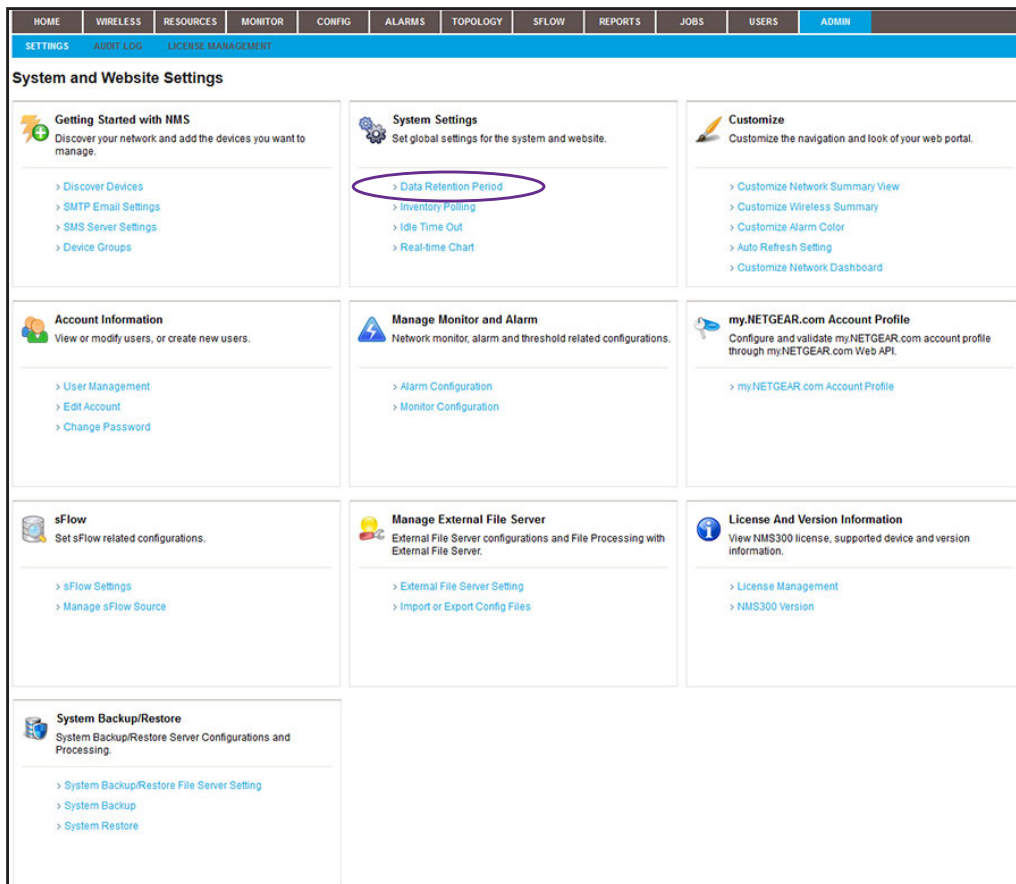
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

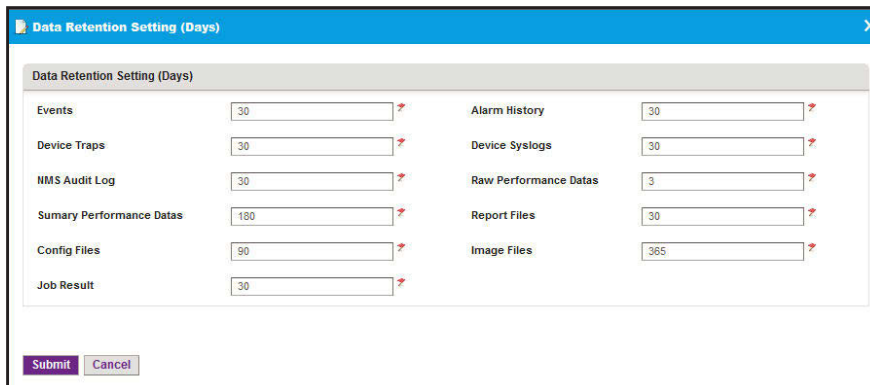
3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.



5. Under System Settings, click the **Data Retention Period** link.





6. For the data retention periods that you want to change, enter the updated information:
  - **Events.** This setting determines how long events are retained. The default period is 30 days. For more information, see [View and manage network event notifications on page 192](#).
  - **Device Traps.** This setting determines how long trap data is retained. The default period is 30 days. For more information, see [View and manage device traps on page 194](#).
  - **NMS Audit Log.** This setting determines how long audit logs are retained. The default period is 30 days. For more information, see [View and export audit logs on page 119](#).
  - **Summary Performance Data.** This setting determines how long summary performance data is retained. The default period is 180 days. For more information, see [Customize the optional network dashboard on page 112](#).
  - **Configuration Files.** This setting determines how long backed-up configuration files are retained. The default period is 90 days. For more information, see [Back up your device configurations on page 126](#).
  - **Job Result.** This setting determines how long job execution reports are retained. For more information, see [View and manage jobs on page 257](#).
  - **Alarm History.** This setting determines how long alarms are retained. The default period is 30 days. For more information, see [View and manage the alarm history on page 177](#).
  - **Device Syslogs.** This setting determines how long syslogs are retained. The default period is 30 days. For more information, see [View and manage device system logs on page 196](#).
  - **Raw Performance Data.** This setting determines how long raw performance data is retained. The default period is 3 days. For more information, see [Manage the configuration monitors on page 106](#).
  - **Report Files.** This setting determines how long job reports are retained. The default period is 30 days. For more information, see [View and remove saved reports on page 253](#).
  - **Image Files.** This setting determines how long device firmware files are retained. The default period is 365 days. For more information, see [Upgrade firmware for one or more devices on page 163](#).
7. Click the **Submit** button.

Your changes are saved.

# Set the inventory polling

You can change how often the application polls the network for your device inventory.

## To modify the inventory polling:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.

The screenshot shows the 'ADMIN > SETTINGS' page. The navigation bar includes: HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, and ADMIN. Below the navigation bar, there are sub-tabs: SETTINGS, ADDIT LOG, and LICENSE MANAGEMENT. The main content area is titled 'System and Website Settings' and contains several configuration panels:

- Getting Started with NMS:** Discover your network and add the devices you want to manage. Links: Discover Devices, SMTP Email Settings, SMS Server Settings, Device Groups.
- System Settings:** Set global settings for the system and website. Links: Data Retention Period, **Inventory Polling** (circled in purple), Idle Time Out, Real-time Chart.
- Customize:** Customize the navigation and look of your web portal. Links: Customize Network Summary View, Customize Wireless Summary, Customize Alarm Color, Auto Refresh Setting, Customize Network Dashboard.
- Account Information:** View or modify users, or create new users. Links: User Management, Edit Account, Change Password.
- Manage Monitor and Alarm:** Network monitor, alarm and threshold related configurations. Links: Alarm Configuration, Monitor Configuration.
- my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile:** Configure and validate my.NETGEAR.com account profile through my.NETGEAR.com Web API. Link: my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile.
- sFlow:** Set sFlow related configurations. Links: sFlow Settings, Manage sFlow Source.
- Manage External File Server:** External File Server configurations and File Processing with External File Server. Links: External File Server Setting, Import or Export Config Files.
- License And Version Information:** View NMS300 license, supported device and version information. Links: License Management, NMS300 Version.
- System Backup/Restore:** System Backup/Restore Server Configurations and Processing. Links: System Backup/Restore File Server Setting, System Backup, System Restore.

5. Under System Settings, click the **Inventory Polling** link.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "System Inventory Polling Setting". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Recurrence Type:** A dropdown menu currently showing "Daily".
- Every Day(s):** A text input field containing the number "1".
- Execute Time:** A time picker control showing "1 : 0 : 00".
- Buttons:** "Submit" and "Cancel" buttons are located at the bottom left of the dialog.

6. Specify the recurrence type and execution time.  
If you select **Hourly** from the **Recurrence Type** menu, the pop-up window adjusts.
7. Click the **Submit** button.  
Your changes are saved.

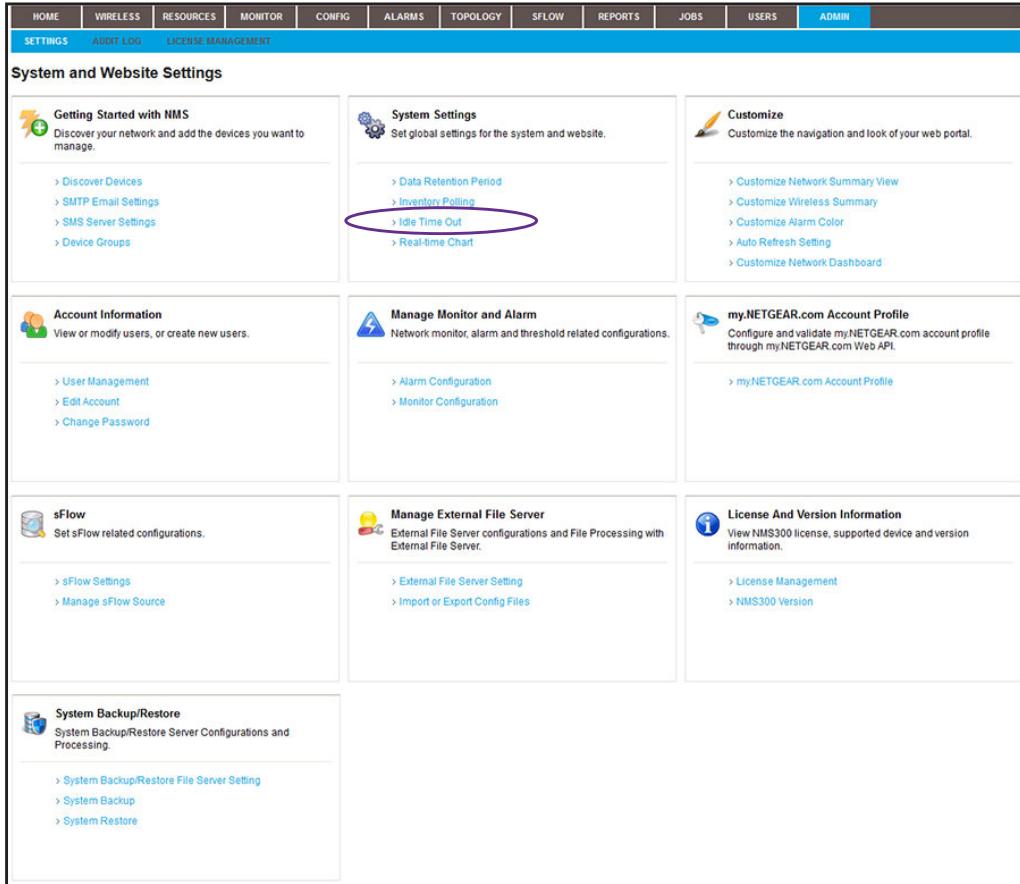
## Set the idle time-out

You can change how long the application waits before it logs you out for inactivity. The default period is 30 minutes.

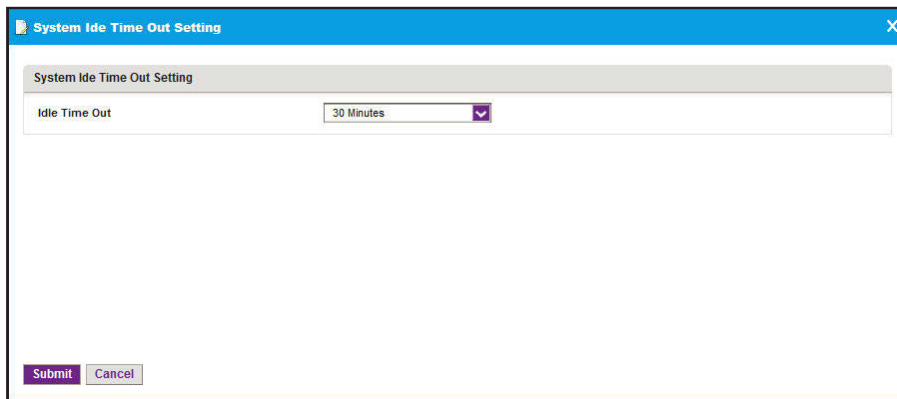
### To modify the idle time-out:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.  
For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).  
A login window opens.
2. Enter your user name and password.  
The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.
3. Click the **Sign In** button.  
The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.



5. Under System Settings, click the **Idle Time Out** link.



6. Specify the new idle time-out period.

7. Click the **Submit** button.

Your changes are saved.

# Set the real-time chart

You can change how often the application refreshes your chart data and the maximum time range that is displayed on your charts. By default, the data refresh interval is 10 seconds and the maximum time range is 5 minutes.

## To modify the chart settings:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.

The screenshot shows the NMS300 web interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, SFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, and ADMIN. Below this is a sub-menu with 'SETTINGS', 'AUDIT LOG', and 'LICENSE MANAGEMENT'. The main content area is titled 'System and Website Settings' and is divided into several sections:

- Getting Started with NMS**: Discover your network and add the devices you want to manage.
  - Discover Devices
  - SMTP Email Settings
  - SMS Server Settings
  - Device Groups
- System Settings**: Set global settings for the system and website.
  - Data Retention Period
  - Inventory Polling
  - Idle Time Out
  - Real-time Chart** (circled in purple)
- Customize**: Customize the navigation and look of your web portal.
  - Customize Network Summary View
  - Customize Wireless Summary
  - Customize Alarm Color
  - Auto Refresh Setting
  - Customize Network Dashboard
- Account Information**: View or modify users, or create new users.
  - User Management
  - Edit Account
  - Change Password
- Manage Monitor and Alarm**: Network monitor, alarm and threshold related configurations.
  - Alarm Configuration
  - Monitor Configuration
- my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile**: Configure and validate my.NETGEAR.com account profile through my.NETGEAR.com Web API.
  - my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile
- sFlow**: Set sFlow related configurations.
  - sFlow Settings
  - Manage sFlow Source
- Manage External File Server**: External File Server configurations and File Processing with External File Server.
  - External File Server Setting
  - Import or Export Config Files
- License And Version Information**: View NMS300 license, supported device and version information.
  - License Management
  - NMS300 Version
- System Backup/Restore**: System Backup/Restore Server Configurations and Processing.
  - System Backup/Restore File Server Setting
  - System Backup
  - System Restore

- Under System Settings, click the **Real-time Chart** link.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Real-time Chart Setting". It contains two configuration options:

- Data Refresh Interval:** A dropdown menu is set to "10 Second". To its right, the text reads "The interval system retrieves data."
- Max Time Range:** A dropdown menu is set to "5 Minutes". To its right, the text reads "The time range system displays the charts."

At the bottom left of the dialog, there are two buttons: "Submit" and "Cancel".

- Specify the data refresh interval and maximum time range.
- Click the **Submit** button.

Your changes are saved.

## Change the auto refresh setting

You can change how often the application refreshes the browser page for the local browser UI. By default, the page refresh interval is one minute.

### To modify the auto refresh setting:

- Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

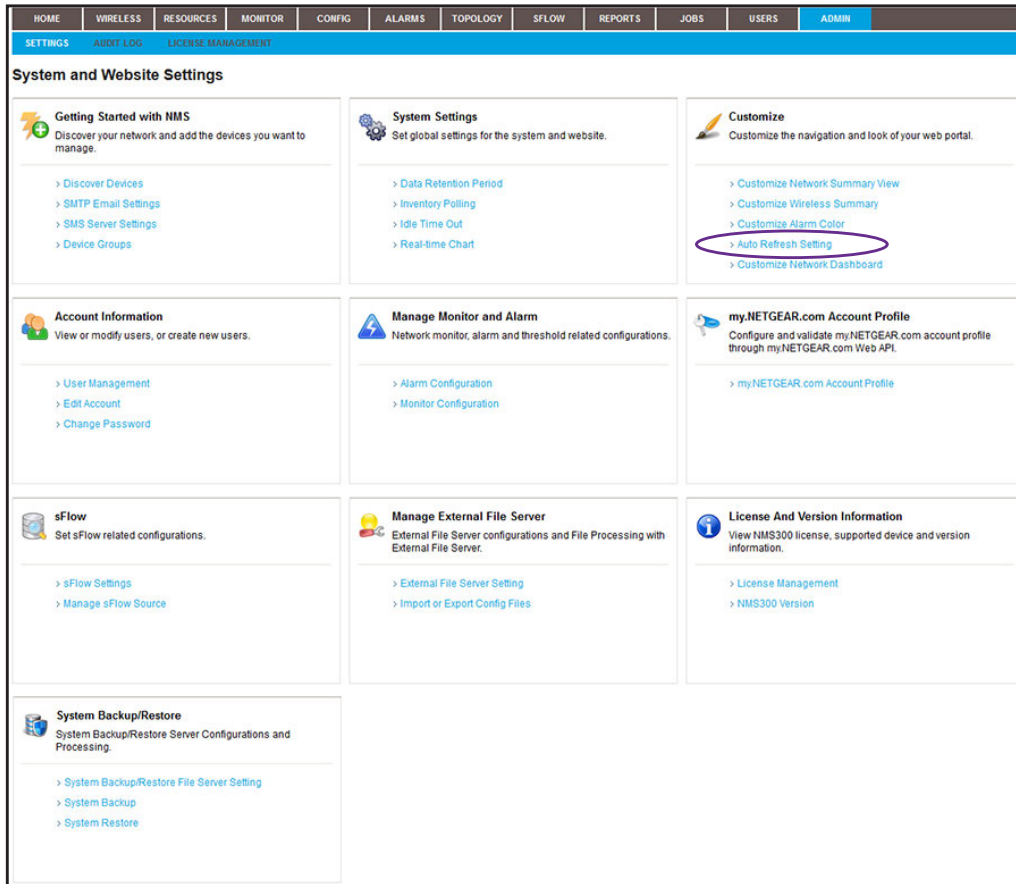
- Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

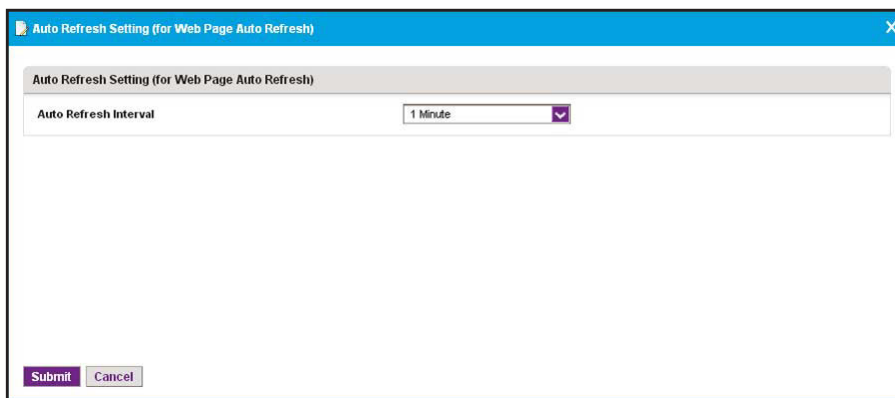
- Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.



5. Under Customize, click the **Auto Refresh Setting** link.



6. Specify the new auto refresh interval.

7. Click the **Submit** button.

Your changes are saved.

# Set up a file server for system backup and restore operations

Before you can back up and restore the application system settings, you must specify an external file server.

## To set up an external file server for system backup and restore operations:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.

The screenshot shows the NMS300 Settings page with the following structure:

- Navigation Bar:** HOME, WIRELESS, RESOURCES, MONITOR, CONFIG, ALARMS, TOPOLOGY, sFLOW, REPORTS, JOBS, USERS, ADMIN (selected).
- Sub-headers:** SETTINGS, ADD/LOG, LICENSE MANAGEMENT.
- System and Website Settings:**
  - Getting Started with NMS:** Discover your network and add the devices you want to manage.
    - Discover Devices
    - SMTP Email Settings
    - SMS Server Settings
    - Device Groups
  - System Settings:** Set global settings for the system and website.
    - Data Retention Period
    - Inventory Polling
    - Idle Time Out
    - Real-time Chart
  - Customize:** Customize the navigation and look of your web portal.
    - Customize Network Summary View
    - Customize Wireless Summary
    - Customize Alarm Color
    - Auto Refresh Setting
    - Customize Network Dashboard
- Account Information:** View or modify users, or create new users.
  - User Management
  - Edit Account
  - Change Password
- Manage Monitor and Alarm:** Network monitor, alarm and threshold related configurations.
  - Alarm Configuration
  - Monitor Configuration
- my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile:** Configure and validate my.NETGEAR.com account profile through my.NETGEAR.com Web API.
  - my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile
- sFlow:** Set sFlow related configurations.
  - sFlow Settings
  - Manage sFlow Source
- Manage External File Server:** External File Server configurations and File Processing with External File Server.
  - External File Server Setting
  - Import or Export Config Files
- License And Version Information:** View NMS300 license, supported device and version information.
  - License Management
  - NMS300 Version
- System Backup/Restore:** System Backup/Restore Server Configurations and Processing.
  - System Backup/Restore File Server Setting** (circled in purple)
  - System Backup
  - System Restore



- Under System Backup/Restore, click the **System Backup/Restore File Server Setting** link.

The System Backup/Restore File Server Setting pop-up window opens.

- From the **File Server Type** menu, select **External File Server**.

The pop-up window adjusts.

- Specify the server settings:
  - **External Server IP/Hostname.** Enter the IP address or host name of the external file server.
  - **Directory Path.** Enter the directory path where the backup files are stored.  
You must enter the directory path for the external file server in the xxx/xxx format, in which the delimiting character is a slash (for example, backup/system/NMS300).
  - **User Name.** Enter the user name to access the external file server.
  - **Password.** Enter the password to access the external file server.
  - **Number of Backup.** The maximum number of backups, which is a number from 1 to 31. By default, the number is 10.
- Click the **Test** button.  
Access to the external file server is verified.
- Click the **Submit** button.  
Your changes are saved.

# Back up the system settings

You can back up the application system settings immediately or schedule a backup job for future execution, either once or on a recurring basis.

---

**Note:** For information about backing up devices that are on your network, see [Back up your device configurations on page 126](#).

---

The application saves the system settings backup file on the external file server that you specify (see [Set up a file server for system backup and restore operations on page 280](#)). You can use the system settings backup file to restore the system settings. For more information, see [Restore the system settings on page 286](#).

The application saves system settings backup files from completed backup jobs for the data retention period. For more information, see [Set the data retention period on page 271](#).

## Execute a system settings backup job and see the history

You can execute a one-time system settings backup job immediately.

### To execute a system settings backup job immediately and see the backup history:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

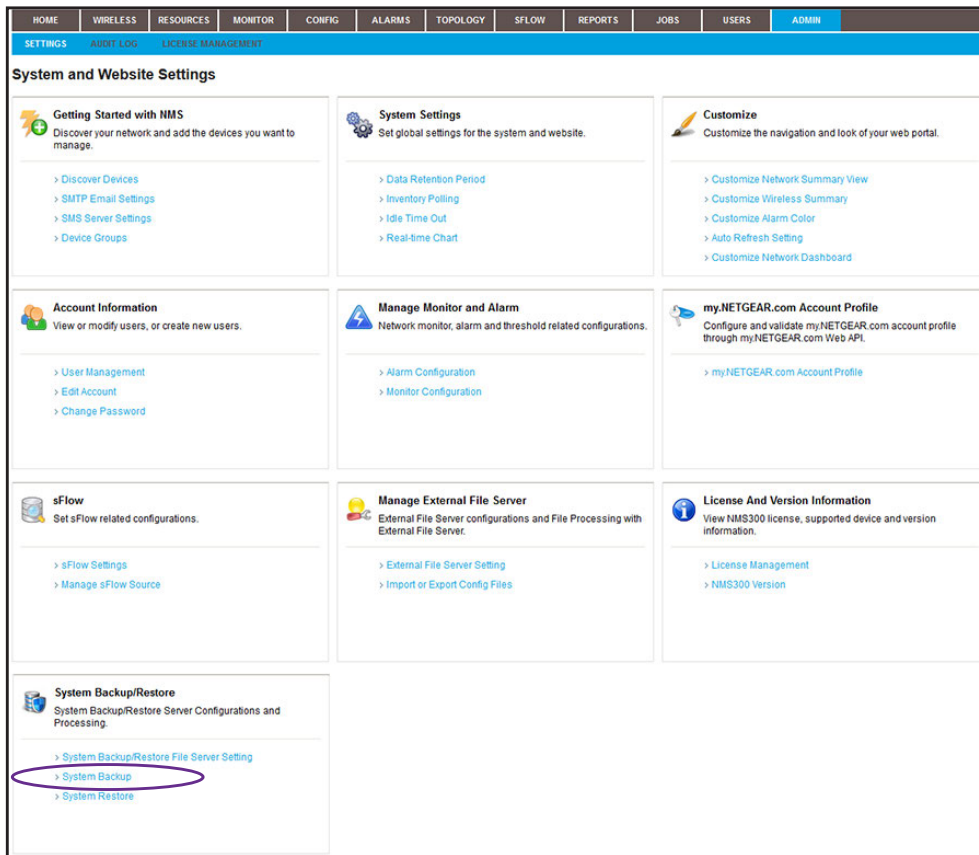
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

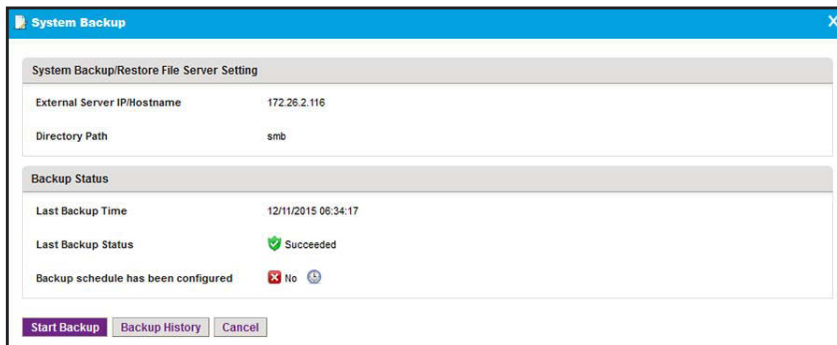
3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.



5. Under System Backup/Restore, click the **System Backup** link.



6. Click the **Start Backup** button.

The System Backup pop-up window adjusts. The **Status** field displays the progress of the backup job. After the job completes successfully, the Status field displays Succeeded.

7. To see the backup history, click the **Backup History** button.

The NMS300 History Backup Result pop-up window opens and displays all system settings backups, including the one you just executed.

8. Click the **Close** button.

The pop-up window closes and the System Backup pop-up window displays again.

9. Click the **X** button.

The pop-up window closes.

## Schedule a system settings backup job

You can schedule a system settings backup job to occur later, either once or on a recurring basis.

### To schedule a system settings backup job:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

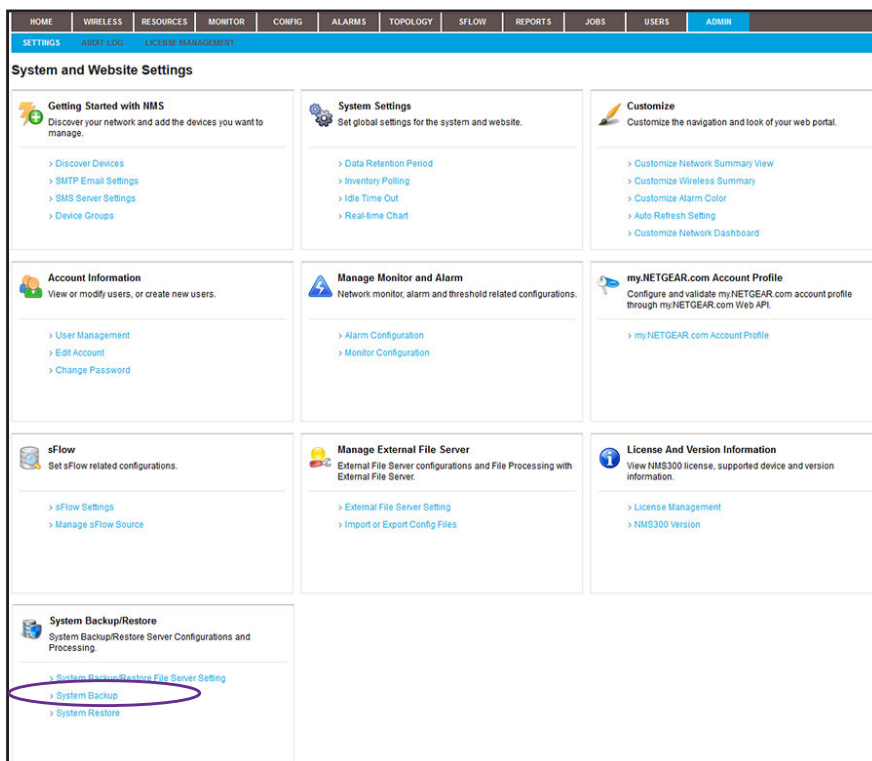
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

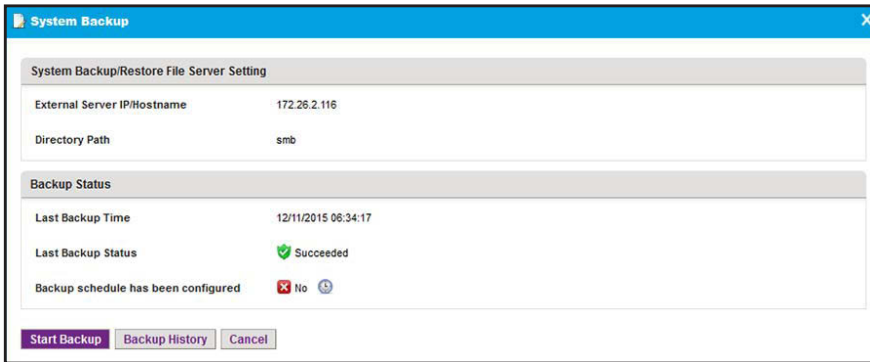
3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

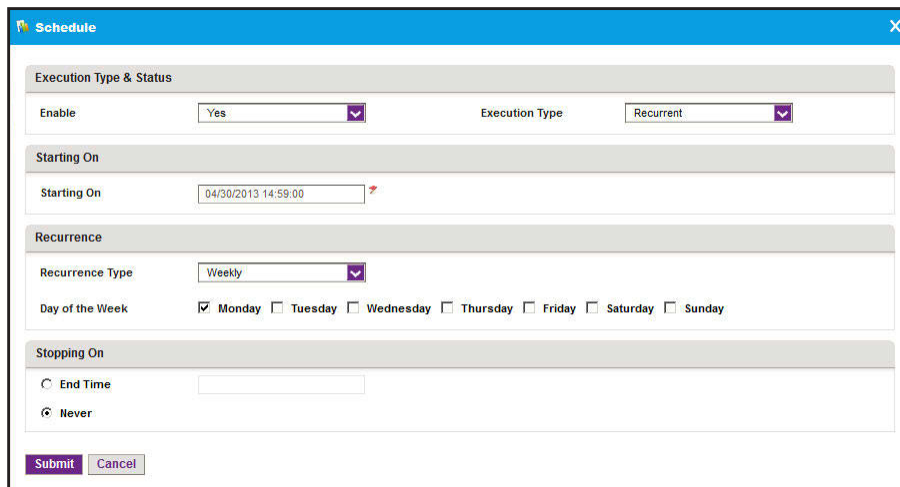
4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.



- Under System Backup/Restore, click the **System Backup** link.



- Next to Backup schedule has been configured, click the clock icon.  
The Schedule pop-up window opens.
- From the **Enable** menu, select **Yes**.
- Specify whether the application executes the backup job once or on a recurring basis by selecting one of the following options from the **Execution Type** menu and entering the corresponding information:
  - One time scheduled.** This is the default selection.  
In the **Starting On** field, enter a date and time.
  - Recurrent.** The pop-up window adjusts to display more fields.



Enter the following information:

- In the **Starting On** field, enter a date and time.
  - From the **Recurrence Type** menu, select how the schedule recurs and complete the corresponding field or select the corresponding check boxes.
  - Select the **End Time** radio button and enter the date and time in the corresponding field, or leave the **Never** radio button selected, which is the default setting.
- Click the **Submit** button.

Your changes are saved.

10. Click the **X** button.

The pop-up window closes.

## Restore the system settings

If you backed up the application system settings (see [Back up the system settings on page 282](#)), you can restore system settings.

The application saves system settings backup files for the data retention period. For more information, see [Set the data retention period on page 271](#).

---

**Note:** For information about restoring devices that are on your network, see [Restore your device configurations on page 136](#).

---



**WARNING:**

**After the system settings are restored successfully, the application reboots, and you must log in again.**

**To restore the system settings from a backup file:**

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

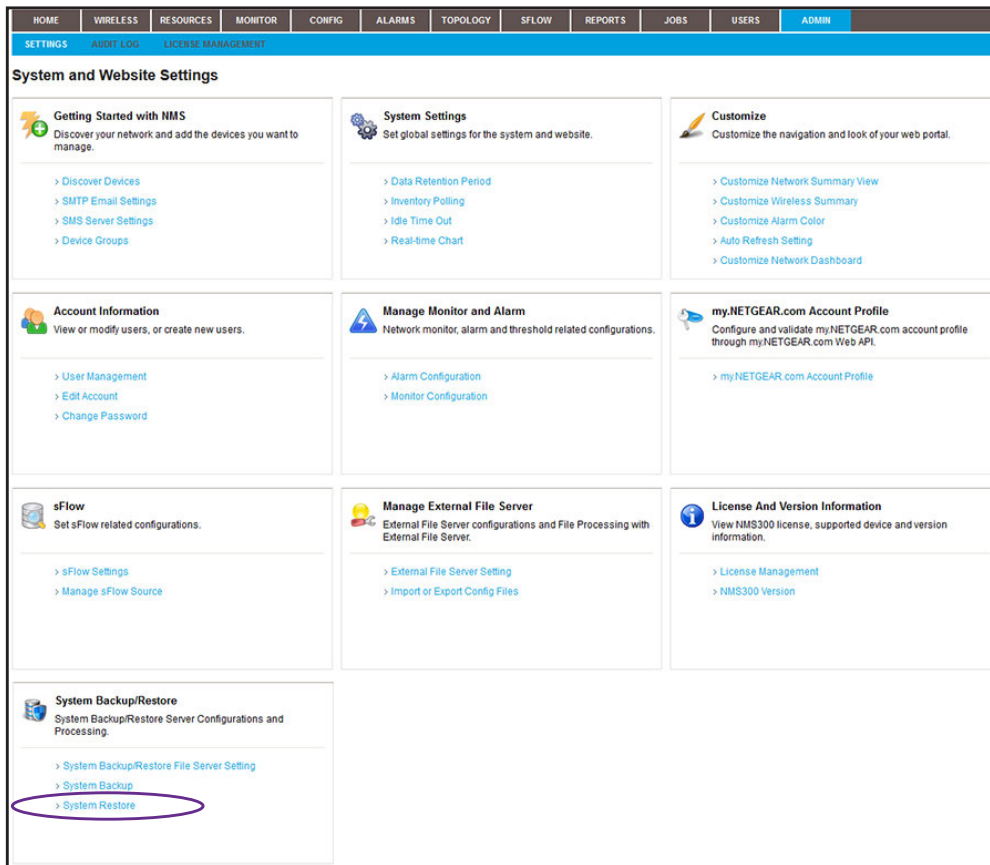
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

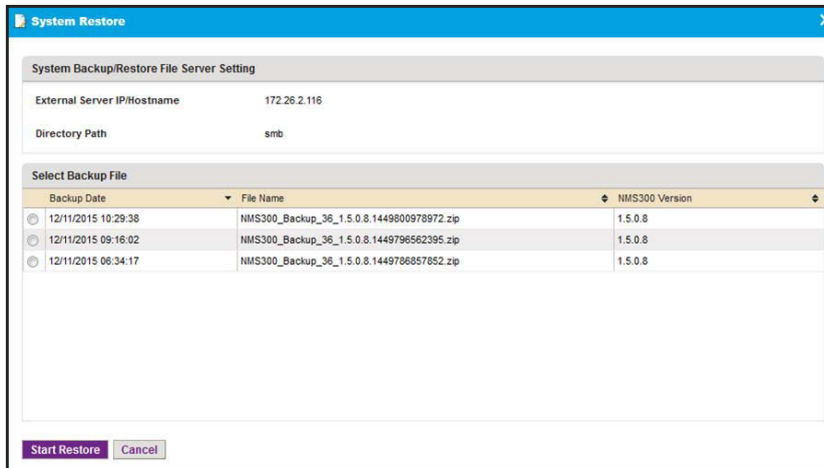
3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.



5. Under System Backup/Restore, click the **System Restore** link.



6. Select the radio button for the backup file from which the system settings must be restored. By default, the most recent backup file is listed at the top of the table.

7. Click the **Start Restore** button.

The system settings are restored. If the operation is successful, the application reboots, and you must log in again.

# 13

## Manage Licenses

---

### Manage the system licenses

You can view license information, add a license, and deregister a license.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [View license information](#)
- [Register a license](#)
- [Deregister a license](#)

---

**Note:** Only admin users (that is, users with a security profile that is set to Admin) can perform license management tasks.

---



# View license information

The default license that comes with the application supports up to 200 devices. Each device that the application discovers and adds to its device inventory is subtracted from the balance of 200 devices. However, controller-managed APs are not subtracted from the balance.

For information about managing more than 200 devices, contact your NETGEAR sales contact.

## To view license information:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > LICENSE MANAGEMENT**.

License Name	Device Count	Expiration Time	Key	Registered
<input type="checkbox"/> NMS300 Default License	200	Never	DEFAULT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes

The Device Count section of the page displays the maximum number of allowed devices with the current license or licenses and the number of devices that the application manages.

5. To add columns to or remove them from the License Management table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: License Name, Device Count, Expiration Time, Key, Registered, Created By, and Created Time.

# Register a license

To register a license, you need a license key, and the NMS300 server must be connected to the Internet to connect to a NETGEAR license server.

## To register a license:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > LICENSE MANAGEMENT**.

License Name	Device Count	Expiration Time	Key	Registered
<input type="checkbox"/> NMS300 Default License	200	Never	DEFAULT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes

5. Select the license.

- Click the **Register** button.

- In the Company Information section, enter your information.  
You must enter information in the **Name**, **Email**, and **Telephone** fields.
- In the License Information section, enter the license key in the **Key** field.  
You must enter a single license key.
- Click the **Submit** button.

The license is registered with a NETGEAR license server. After successful registration, the license is added to the License Registration table. The license is tied to the MAC address of the NMS300 server.

## Deregister a license

You can deregister a license on one NMS300 server, transfer it to another NMS300 server, and reregister the license on the new NMS300 server. You cannot deregister the default license.

After you deregister a license, if the number of allowed devices falls below the number of managed devices, the application displays a wizard. To bring the number of managed devices within the limit of the number of allowed devices, the wizard lets you select devices from the currently managed list that you can delete from the application.

To deregister a license, the NMS300 server must be connected to the Internet to connect to a NETGEAR license server.

### To deregister a license:

- Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

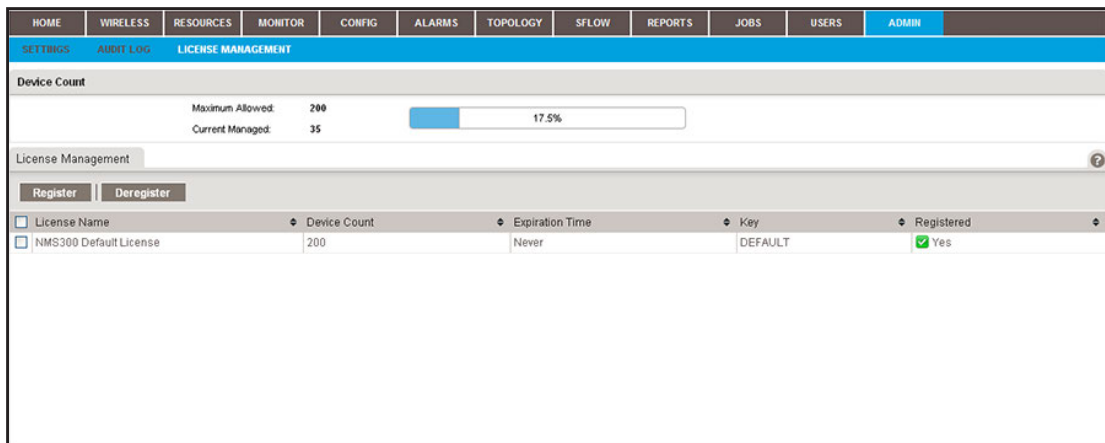
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

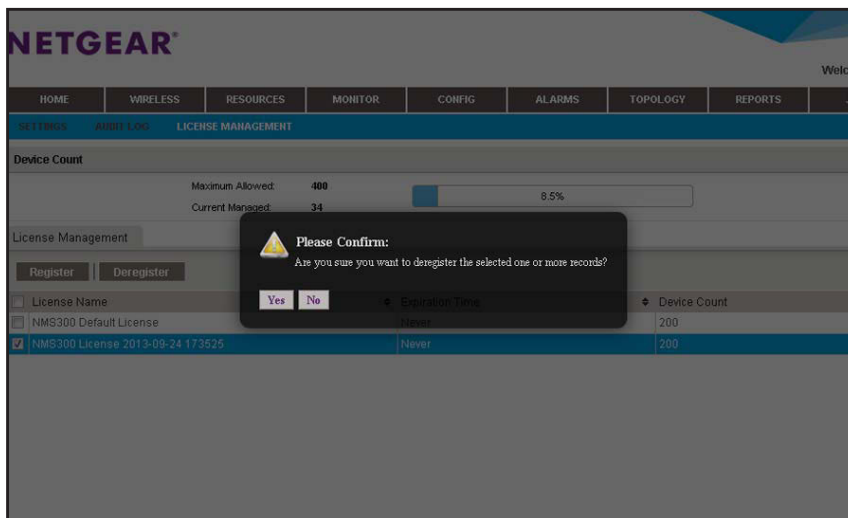
4. Select **ADMIN > LICENSE MANAGEMENT**.



5. Select the license.

6. Click the **Deregister** button.

A confirmation pop-up window opens.



7. Click the **Yes** button.

The license is removed from the License Management table and deregistered.

# 14

## 14 Register Devices

---

### Manage the registration of devices

You can view registration information, register one or more devices, and resynchronize your device registration status.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Registration concepts](#)
- [Set up and validate your account profile in the application](#)
- [Register one or more devices](#)
- [Register all devices](#)
- [Resynchronize previously registered devices](#)

---

**Note:** Only admin users (that is, users with a security profile that is set to Admin) and operators (that is, users with a security profile that is set to Operator) can perform registration tasks.

---

# Registration concepts

Before you can use the registration tool that the application provides, you must create a customer account at the NETGEAR product registration website. After you create a customer account, you must set up the account profile in the application. For more information, see [Set up and validate your account profile in the application on page 294](#).

The registration tool lets you register one, several, or all devices that the application manages. Registration occurs with the NETGEAR registration server. For more information, see [Register one or more devices on page 299](#) and [Register all devices on page 301](#).

If you already registered your devices, either through the NETGEAR registration website or through the application, and you install or reinstall the application, you can resynchronize the previously registered devices. For more information, see [Resynchronize previously registered devices on page 304](#).

## Set up and validate your account profile in the application

If you do not yet own a customer account to register devices, create a customer account at the NETGEAR product registration website. For more information, visit <https://my.netgear.com/registration/login.aspx>.

## Set up your account profile for device registration

If you own a customer account, enter your account email address and password in the application to create an account profile. This account profile enables you to register and resynchronize devices through the application.

### To set up your account profile for device registration:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

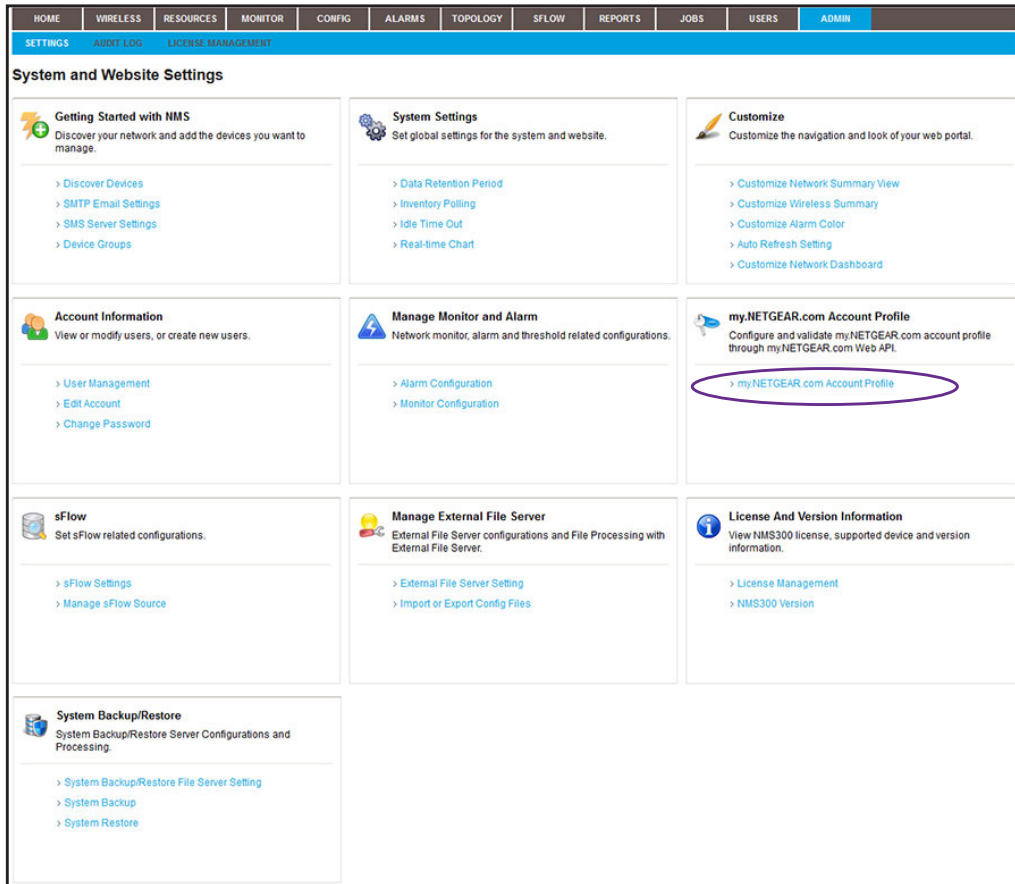
2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

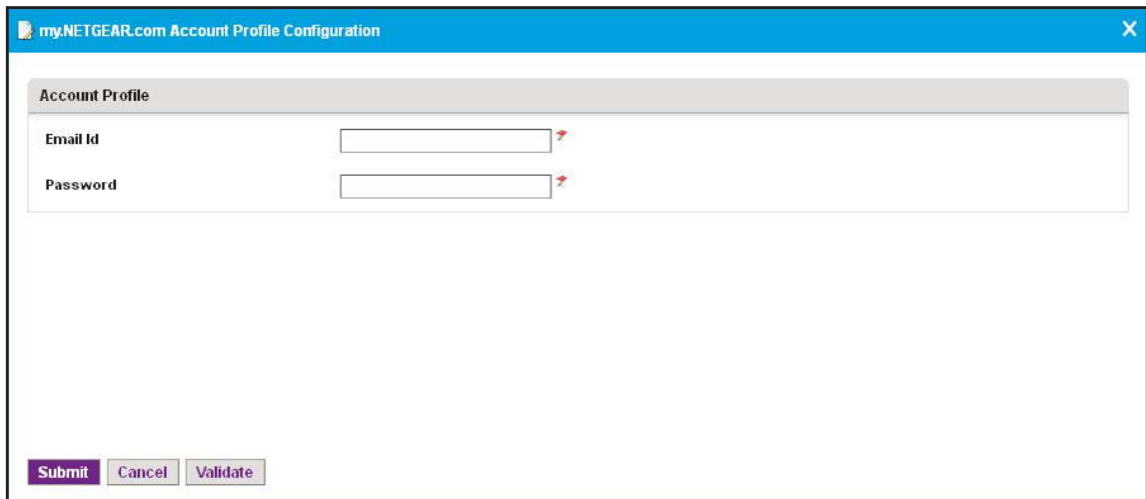
3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.



5. Under my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile, click the **my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile** link.



6. Configure the account profile:
  - In the **Email Id** field, enter the email address that corresponds to your NETGEAR customer account.
  - In the **Password** field, enter the password that corresponds to your NETGEAR customer account.

7. Click the **Submit** button.

The application connects to the NETGEAR registration server to verify the validity of the email address and password. A pop-up window informs you whether the operation was successful.

## Validate and retrieve your customer account information

If you own a customer account, you can retrieve your account information in the application.

### To validate and retrieve your customer account information:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

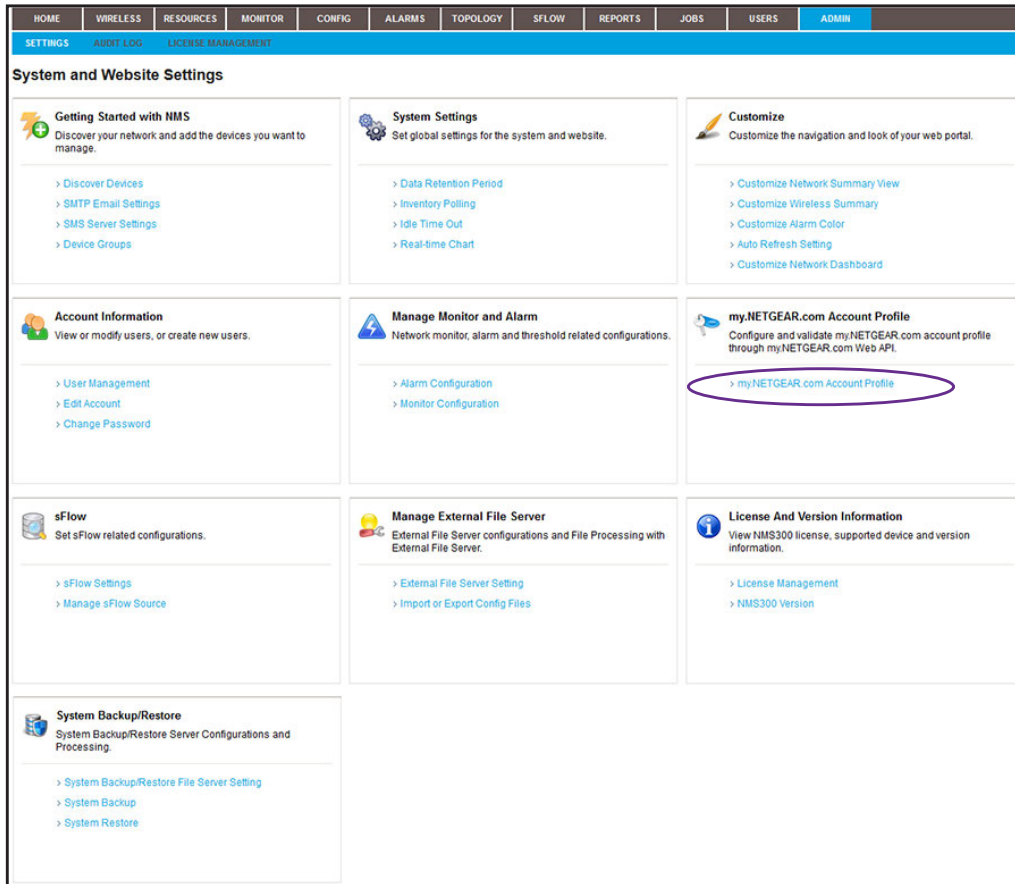
The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.



4. Select **ADMIN > SETTINGS**.

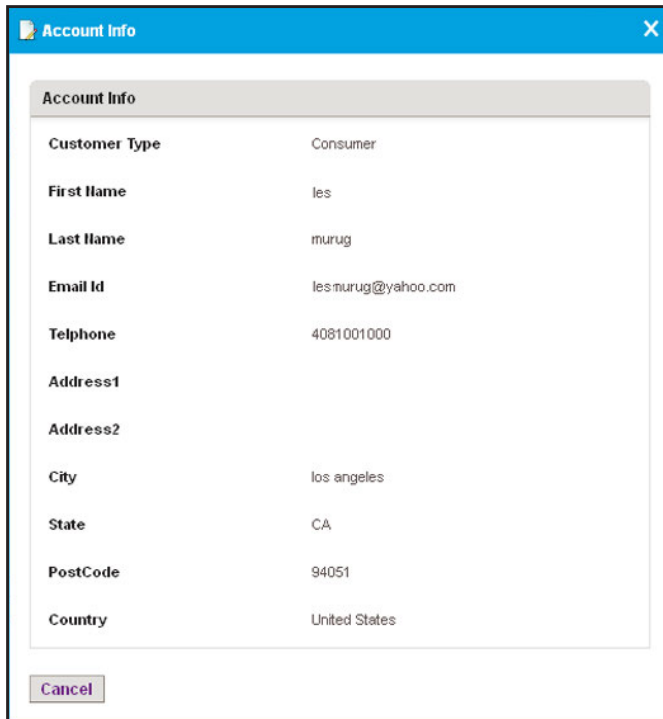


5. Under my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile, click the **my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile** link.

The my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile pop-up window opens.

6. Click the **Validate** button.

The application connects to the NETGEAR registration server to retrieve the customer account information.



The screenshot shows a pop-up window titled "Account Info" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The window contains a table of account information and a "Cancel" button at the bottom left.

Account Info	
Customer Type	Consumer
First Name	les
Last Name	murug
Email Id	lesmurug@yahoo.com
Telephone	4081001000
Address1	
Address2	
City	los angeles
State	CA
PostCode	94051
Country	United States

Cancel

7. Click the **Cancel** button.

The Account Info pop-up window closes.

8. Click the **Cancel** button.

The my.NETGEAR.com Account Profile pop-up window closes.

9. To change any account information, visit <https://my.netgear.com/registration/login.aspx>.

# Register one or more devices

You can register a single device or a selection of devices. However, the application cannot register NETGEAR devices that do not report their serial number to the application. If the Devices table does not list a serial number in the Serial Number column for a device, the device does not report its serial number to the application.

## To register one or more devices:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICES**.

Status	Device Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Hostname	Managed By	Location	Device Type	Device Model
Up	192.168.10.102-mine	192.168.10.230	74:44:01:90:fd:72		IP Address	shanghai CN	Switch	GSM7224v2
Up	192.168.10.104	192.168.10.104	00:22:3f:9e:95:37		IP Address		Switch	GSM7328Sv2
Up	192.168.10.114	192.168.10.114	20:4e:7f:91:5b:c6		IP Address	san jose	Switch	G5728TPS
Up	192.168.10.120	192.168.10.120	4c:60:de:db:77:68		IP Address	san jose	Switch	M5300-28G3
Up	192.168.10.125	192.168.10.125	c0:3f:0e:7f:cb:c5		IP Address	beijing	Switch	GSM7248v2
Up	192.168.10.201	192.168.10.201	10:0d:7f:b3:06:08		IP Address		Switch	G5748TPS
Up	192.168.10.216	192.168.10.216	28:c6:8e:01:9b:2b		IP Address		Switch	G5724Tv3
Up	192.168.10.217	192.168.10.217	20:4e:7f:7b:d7:9a		IP Address	Jun6-location-217	Switch	GSM7212F
Up	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	00:8e:f2:5a:da:0e		IP Address		Switch	G5752TxS
Up	192.168.10.237	192.168.10.237	30:46:9a:1b:b2:b7		IP Address		Switch	GSM7252PS

The page displays the devices that the application discovered.

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Devices table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Status, Device Name, IP Address, Device Model, Device Type, Firmware Version, Serial Number, MAC Address, Last Update Time, Location, Registered, Hostname, Managed By, Date of Purchase, Vendor, Country of Purchase, Hardware Version, Configuration Version, Contact, Discover Time, and Description.

6. To filter the devices that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the devices by criteria such as type, name, IP address, vendor, model, and status.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. Select one or more devices.
8. From the **More** menu, select **Register Device**.

**Device Registration**

**Purchase Info** > **Result**

Select one or more devices in the table below. Populate the appropriate value for Date of Purchase and Country of Purchase for the selected devices by entering in the fields below and clicking on Apply. Once these are populated for all selected devices, then click on Execute.

Date of Purchase:

Country of Purchase:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Device Name	Device Type	IP Address	Serial Number	Date of Purchase	Country of Purchase
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	660-167	Standalone AP	192.168.10.167	2XX129NM00067		United States
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Jimmy-620-168	Standalone AP	192.168.10.168	2XP128NA00037		United States

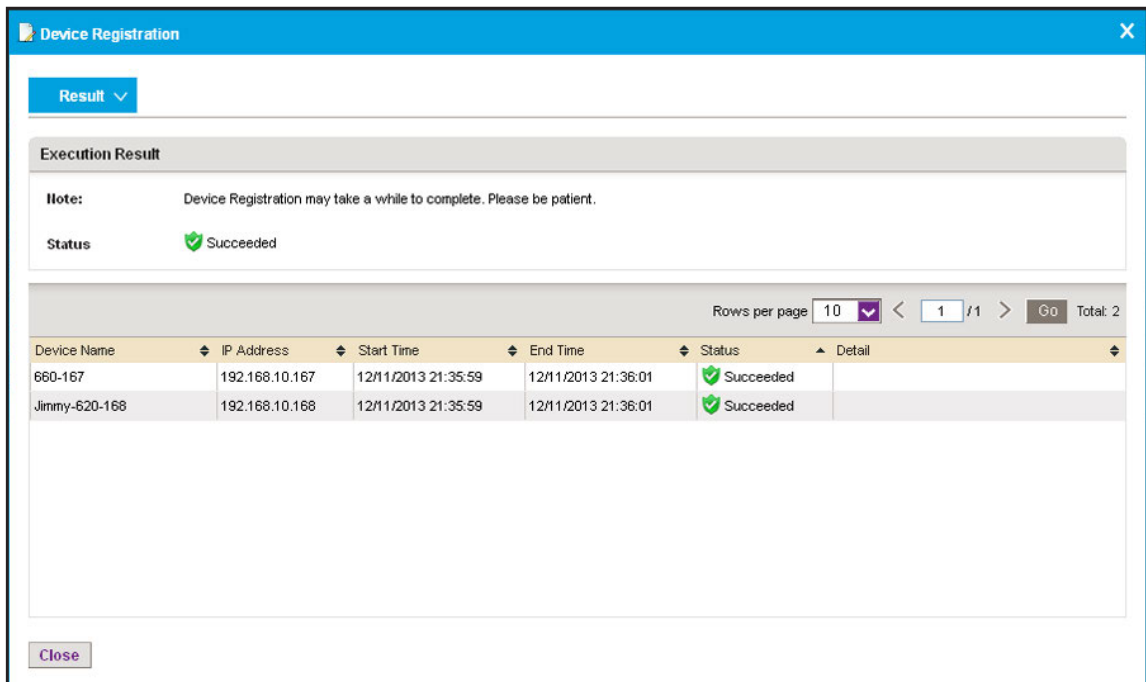
9. In the **Date of Purchase** field, enter the date of purchase, and click the **Apply** button.
10. In the **Country of Purchase** field, enter the country of purchase, and click the **Apply** button.

The date of purchase is applied to all selected devices.

By default, the application lists the country that you entered when you created your customer account at the NETGEAR product registration website. You can change the country of purchase, which is applied to all selected devices.

11. Click the **Execute** button.

The application contacts the NETGEAR registration server. The Result pop-up window opens and displays whether the registration is successful.



**Note:** A serial number must be unique for a device registration to be successful.

12. Click the **Close** button.

The pop-up window closes.

## Register all devices

You can register all devices simultaneously. You can also clear selected devices so they are not registered. The application cannot register NETGEAR devices that do not report their serial number to the application. If the Devices table does not list a serial number in the Serial Number column for a device, the device does not report its serial number to the application.

### To register all devices simultaneously:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.

4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICES**.

Status	Device Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Hostname	Managed By	Location	Device Type	Device Model
Up	192.168.10.102-mine	192.168.10.230	74:44:01:90:fd:72		IP Address	shanghai CN	Switch	OSM7224v2
Up	192.168.10.104	192.168.10.104	00:22:3f:9e:95:37		IP Address		Switch	OSM7328Sv2
Up	192.168.10.114	192.168.10.114	20:4e:7f:91:5b:c6		IP Address	san jose	Switch	OS728TPS
Up	192.168.10.120	192.168.10.120	4c:60:de:db:77:68		IP Address	san jose	Switch	MS300-28G3
Up	192.168.10.125	192.168.10.125	c0:3f:0e:7f:cb:c5		IP Address	beijing	Switch	OSM7248v2
Up	192.168.10.201	192.168.10.201	10:0d:7f:b3:06:08		IP Address		Switch	OS748TPS
Up	192.168.10.216	192.168.10.216	28:c6:8e:01:9e:2b		IP Address		Switch	OS724TV3
Up	192.168.10.217	192.168.10.217	20:4e:7f:7b:d7:9a		IP Address	Jun6-location-217	Switch	OSM7212F
Up	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	00:8e:f2:5a:da:0e		IP Address		Switch	OS752TXS
Up	192.168.10.237	192.168.10.237	30:46:9a:1b:b2:b7		IP Address		Switch	OSM7252PS

The page displays the devices that the application discovered.

5. To add columns to or remove them from the Devices table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Status, Device Name, IP Address, Device Model, Device Type, Firmware Version, Serial Number, MAC Address, Last Update Time, Location, Registered, Hostname, Managed By, Date of Purchase, Vendor, Country of Purchase, Hardware Version, Configuration Version, Contact, Discover Time, and Description.

6. To filter the devices that are listed, click the **Show Filter** button.

You can filter the devices by criteria such as type, name, IP address, vendor, model, and status.

To hide the filter, click the **Hide Filter** button.

7. From the **More** menu, select **Register All Devices**.

Device Registration

Purchase Info > Result

Select one or more devices in the table below. Populate the appropriate value for Date of Purchase and Country of Purchase for the selected devices by entering in the fields below and clicking on Apply. Once these are populated for all selected devices, then click on Execute.

Date of Purchase: 12/13/2013 [Apply]

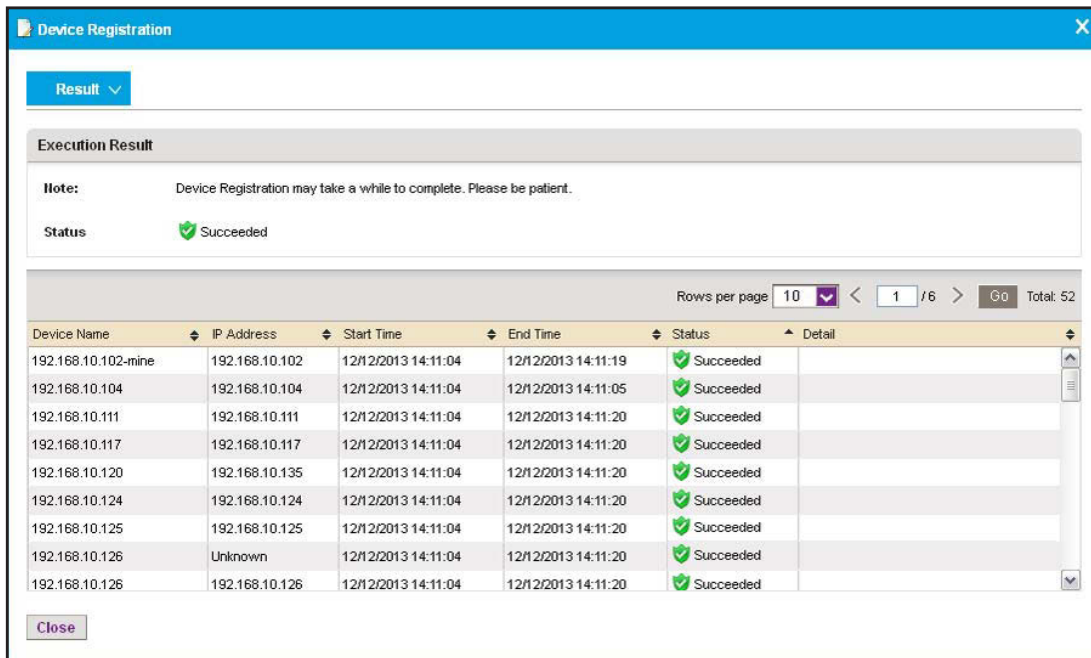
Country of Purchase: Argentina [Apply]

Device Name	Device Type	IP Address	Serial Number	Date of Purchase	Country of Purchase
res-d5-d9-da	Storage	192.168.10.128	3UJ1350D00A67		United States
vWMS-41	vWMS	192.168.10.41			United States
July17-660-163	Standalone AP	192.168.10.163	2XX12ANJ0018E		United States
netgearA623F8	Standalone AP	192.168.10.150			United States
Jimmy-620-168	Standalone AP	192.168.10.168	2XP128NA00037		United States
netgearD2D228	Standalone AP	192.168.10.133	2GY2249V002B7		United States
660-167	Standalone AP	192.168.10.167	2XX129NM00067		United States
350-157	Standalone AP	192.168.10.157	2921075E00104		United States
192.168.10.104	Switch	192.168.10.104			United States
192.168.10.70	Switch	192.168.10.70	2XN12459F0029		United States
192.168.10.62	Switch	192.168.10.62	2JE11B52F002D		United States

[Execute] [Close]

8. If you want to exclude some devices, clear the associated check boxes.
9. In the **Date of Purchase** field, enter the date of purchase, and click the **Apply** button.  
The date of purchase is applied to all selected devices.
10. In the **Country of Purchase** field, enter the country of purchase, and click the **Apply** button.  
By default, the application lists the country that you entered when you created your customer account at the NETGEAR product registration website. You can change the country of purchase, which is applied to all selected devices.
11. Click the **Execute** button.

The application contacts the NETGEAR registration server. The Result pop-up window opens and displays whether the registration is successful.



**Note:** A serial number must be unique for a device registration to be successful.

12. Click the **Close** button.  
The pop-up window closes.

# Resynchronize previously registered devices

The application lets you resynchronize previously registered devices. This capability is useful in the following situations:

- You already registered your devices directly at the NETGEAR product registration website and you install the application for the first time or upgrade the application to a version that supports device registration.

After you resynchronized the previously registered devices with the NETGEAR registration server, the application displays which devices are already registered and which devices still require registration.

- You already registered your devices through the application and you remove and reinstall the application. In such a situation, the registration information is deleted from the local database of the application.

After you resynchronized the previously registered devices with the NETGEAR registration server, the registration information in the local database of the application is restored.

## To resynchronize previously registered devices:

1. Open a browser and connect to the application through the static IP address of the NMS300 server.

For more information, see [Log in to the application on page 21](#).

A login window opens.

2. Enter your user name and password.

The default administrator user name is **admin** and the default administrator password is also **admin**.

3. Click the **Sign In** button.

The Network Summary page displays.



#### 4. Select **RESOURCES > DEVICES**.

Status	Device Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Hostname	Managed By	Location	Device Type	Device Model
Up	192.168.10.102-mine	192.168.10.230	74:44:01:90:fd:72		IP Address	shanghai CN	Switch	GSM7224v2
Up	192.168.10.104	192.168.10.104	00:22:3f:9e:95:37		IP Address		Switch	GSM7326Sv2
Up	192.168.10.114	192.168.10.114	20:4e:7f:91:5b:c6		IP Address	san jose	Switch	GS728TPS
Up	192.168.10.120	192.168.10.120	4c:60:de:db:77:68		IP Address	san jose	Switch	M5300-28G3
Up	192.168.10.125	192.168.10.125	c0:3f:0e:7f:cb:c5		IP Address	beijing	Switch	GSM7248v2
Up	192.168.10.201	192.168.10.201	10:0d:7f:b3:06:08		IP Address		Switch	GS748TPS
Up	192.168.10.216	192.168.10.216	28:c6:9e:01:9e:2b		IP Address		Switch	GS724Tv3
Up	192.168.10.217	192.168.10.217	20:4e:7f:7b:d7:9a		IP Address	Jun6-location-217	Switch	GSM7212F
Up	192.168.10.226	192.168.10.226	00:8e:f2:5a:da:0e		IP Address		Switch	GS752TXS
Up	192.168.10.237	192.168.10.237	30:46:9a:1b:b2:b7		IP Address		Switch	GSM7252PS

The page displays the devices that the application discovered.

- To add columns to or remove them from the Devices table, right-click the table heading anywhere, and specify the columns by selecting the corresponding check boxes.

You can choose from the following columns: Status, Device Name, IP Address, Device Model, Device Type, Firmware Version, Serial Number, MAC Address, Last Update Time, Location, Registered, Hostname, Managed By, Date of Purchase, Vendor, Country of Purchase, Hardware Version, Configuration Version, Contact, Discover Time, and Description.

- From the **More** menu, select **Resync Registration**.

A pop-up window opens and informs you whether the operation was successful.

# A

## Technical Specifications

### Hardware and software requirements

**Table 4. Hardware and software requirements**

Item	Specification
System architecture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• B/S-based multitiered system</li></ul>
Browser support (HTTP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Microsoft Internet Explorer latest version</li><li>• Mozilla Firefox latest version</li><li>• Google Chrome latest version</li></ul>
OS support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Microsoft Windows XP (Professional) with SP3 or later, 32-bit and 64-bit</li><li>• Microsoft Windows 7 (Professional, Enterprise, and Ultimate), 32-bit and 64-bit</li><li>• Microsoft Windows 8 and 8.1 (Enterprise), 64-bit</li><li>• Microsoft Windows 10 (Home, Pro, Enterprise) 32-bit and 64-bit</li><li>• Microsoft Windows Server 2003 (Standard, Enterprise, and Web), 32-bit and 64-bit</li><li>• Microsoft Windows Server 2008 (Enterprise), 32-bit and 64-bit</li><li>• Microsoft Windows Server 2012 (Standard) and 2012 R2, 64-bit</li><li>• Microsoft Windows Server 2016, 64-bit</li><li>• Microsoft Windows Server 2019, 64-bit</li></ul>
VM support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Support hypervisors include VMWare and other major ones such as Hyper-V and XenServer</li></ul>
Standard server requirement (for 200 devices)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 2.8 GHz dual-core CPU</li><li>• 4G RAM (32-bit OS) or 8G RAM (64-bit OS)</li><li>• 20G HD (free space)</li><li>• Static IP address</li></ul>
Standard client requirement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 2 GHz CPU</li><li>• 2G RAM</li><li>• 3G HD (free space)</li></ul>

**Table 4. Hardware and software requirements (continued)**

Item	Specification
Installation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Server is installed through an automated GUI-based installer</li><li>• Single server deployment</li><li>• Client is web-based and no installation is required</li></ul>
Language support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• English</li><li>• Chinese</li></ul>
Management interface support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SNMP (v1, v2c, v3)</li><li>• TFTP</li><li>• Telnet/HTTP/HTTPS</li><li>• Local browser UI</li></ul>
Supported devices	See <a href="#">Compatible devices on page 13</a>
DB	MySQL (v5.5)

# B










## Device Details

---

### Device details that you can display

You can view many details for a device and its interfaces. For information about how to view details, see [View device details and interface details](#).

The detailed information that the application can provide depends on the type of device. The Devices table in the local browser UI can list the following devices in the Device Type column:

Icon	Device Type	Information about the available details
	Switch	See <a href="#">Switch details on page 309</a> and <a href="#">Interface details on page 318</a>
	Firewall	See <a href="#">Firewall details on page 310</a>
	Standalone AP	See <a href="#">Standalone AP details on page 311</a>
	Controller-Managed AP	See <a href="#">Controller-managed AP details on page 313</a>
	Wireless Controller	See <a href="#">Wireless controller details on page 314</a> and <a href="#">Interface details on page 318</a>
	WMS	See <a href="#">Wireless management system details on page 315</a>
	Storage	See <a href="#">Router details on page 317</a> and <a href="#">Interface details on page 318</a>
	Router	See <a href="#">Router details on page 317</a> and <a href="#">Interface details on page 318</a> .
	Unknown	See <a href="#">Unknown device details on page 317</a>

# Switch details

The following table lists the dashboard options and widgets or tables that are available for a switch.

**Table 5. Detailed information available for a switch**

Dashboard Menu Option	Widget or Table
Device Details	General Information
	Average Response Time and Packet Loss (Today)
	Average CPU and Memory Utilization (Today)
	Inventory Information
	Min/Max/Average Response Time
	Latest 10 Alarms
	CPU
	Top 10 Interface by Traffic (Today)
	Memory
	Latest 10 Config Backups
Interface List	Slot List <b>Note:</b> Supported for M6100 managed switches only.
Slot List	Interface List <b>Note:</b> For more information, see <a href="#">Table 14 on page 318</a> .
Traffic Monitor	IP Traffic Monitor
	ICMP Traffic Monitor
	TCP Traffic Monitor
	UDP Traffic Monitor
	SNMP Traffic Monitor
Bandwidth Monitor	Received Bytes Real-time Chart
	Transmitted Bytes Real-time Chart
	Selected interfaces
Config Files	Config File Backup List
Credential	Authentication Association

# Firewall details

The following table lists the dashboard options and widgets or tables that are available for a firewall.

**Table 6. Detailed information available for a firewall**

Dashboard Menu Option	Widget or Table
Device Details	General Information
	Average Response Time and Packet Loss (Today)
	Min/Max/Average Response Time
	Latest 10 Alarms
	Top 10 Interface by Traffic (Today)
	Latest 10 Config Backups
Interface List	Interface List
	<b>Note:</b> For more information, see <a href="#">Table 14 on page 318</a> .
Traffic Monitor	IP Traffic Monitor
	ICMP Traffic Monitor
	TCP Traffic Monitor
	UDP Traffic Monitor
	SNMP Traffic Monitor
Bandwidth Monitor	Received Bytes Real-time Chart
	Transmitted Bytes Real-time Chart
	Selected interfaces
Config Files	Config File Backup List
Credential	Authentication Association

# Standalone AP details

The following table lists the dashboard options and widgets or tables that are available for a standalone AP.

**Table 7. Detailed information available for a standalone AP**

Dashboard Menu Option	Dashboard Submenu Option, Widget, or Table	
Device Details	General Information	
	Average Response Time and Packet Loss (Today)	
	Average CPU and Memory Utilization (Today)	
	Inventory Information	
	Min/Max/Average Response Time	
	Wireless Info (Current)	
	CPU	
	Latest 10 Alarms	
	Memory	
	Latest 10 Config Backups	
Radios and Network	2.4 GHz	Radio and networks
		SSID and authentication information
	5 GHz	Radio and networks
		SSID and authentication information
Client List	Active Client List	
	<b>Note:</b> For more information, see <a href="#">Monitor wireless clients and view client details on page 103</a> .	
Top 10	Top 10 Client by Traffic (Current)	
	Top 10 SSID by Client Count (Current)	
	Top 10 SSID by Traffic (Today)	

**Table 7. Detailed information available for a standalone AP (continued)**

Dashboard Menu Option	Dashboard Submenu Option, Widget, or Table	
Wireless Monitor	WLAN Utilization	
	Monitor per SSID	Wireless Client Count By SSID
		Wireless Traffic (Received and Transmitted) By SSID
		Wireless Frames (Received and Transmitted) By SSID
	Monitor per Radio	Wireless Traffic (Received and Transmitted) By Radio
		Wireless Client Count By Radio
		Wireless Packets (Received and Transmitted) By Radio
Wired Monitor	Total Traffic	Wired Received/Transmitted Bytes
		Wired Received/Transmitted Packets
	Traffic by Protocol	IP Traffic Monitor
		ICMP Traffic Monitor
		TCP Traffic Monitor
		UDP Traffic Monitor
		SNMP Traffic Monitor
Config Files	Config File Backup List	
Credential	Authentication Association	



# Controller-managed AP details

The following table lists the dashboard options and widgets or tables that are available for a controller-managed AP.

---

**Note:** Because of the nature of controller-managed APs, the application can provide only limited information for controller-managed APs, compared to standalone APs.

---

**Table 8. Detailed information available for a controller-managed AP**

Dashboard Menu Option	Dashboard Submenu Option, Widget, or Table	
Controller Managed AP Details	General Information	
	Latest 10 Alarms	
Radios and Network	2.4 GHz	Radio and Networks
		SSID and authentication information
	5 GHz	Radio and Networks
		SSID and authentication information
Client List	Active Client List	
	<b>Note:</b> For more information, see <a href="#">Monitor wireless clients and view client details on page 103</a> .	
Top 10	Top 10 Client by Traffic (Current)	
	Top 10 SSID by Client Count (Current)	
AP Monitor	Monitor per SSID	Wireless Client Count By SSID
	Monitor per Radio	Wireless Client Count By Radio

# Wireless controller details

The following table lists the dashboard options and widgets or tables that are available for a wireless controller.

**Table 9. Detailed information available for a wireless controller**

Dashboard Menu Option	Dashboard Submenu Option, Widget, or Table
Controller Details	General Information
	Average Response Time and Packet Loss (Today)
	Min/Max/Average Response Time
	Inventory Information
	Latest 10 Alarms
	Latest 10 Config Backups
Profiles	802.11b/bg/ng Profiles
	802.11a/na Profiles
Top 10	Top 10 Client by Traffic (Current)
	Top 10 Controller Managed AP by Client Count (Current)
	Top 10 SSID by Client Count (Current)
AP List	Access Points
Client List	Active Client List
	<b>Note:</b> For more information, see <a href="#">Monitor wireless clients and view client details on page 103</a> .
Interface List	Interface List
	<b>Note:</b> For more information, see <a href="#">Table 14 on page 318</a> .
Traffic Monitor	IP Traffic Monitor
	ICMP Traffic Monitor
	TCP Traffic Monitor
	UDP Traffic Monitor
	SNMP Traffic Monitor
Bandwidth Monitor	Received Bytes Real-time Chart
	Transmitted Bytes Real-time Chart
	Selected interfaces

**Table 9. Detailed information available for a wireless controller (continued)**

Dashboard Menu Option	Dashboard Submenu Option, Widget, or Table
Config File	Config File Backup List
Credential	Authentication Association

## Wireless management system details

The following table lists the dashboard options and widgets or tables that are available for a wireless management system (WMS).

**Table 10. Detailed information available for a WMS**

Dashboard Menu Option	Widget or Table
Device Details	General Information
	Average Response Time and Packet Loss (Today)
	Min/Max/Average Response Time
	Inventory Information
	Latest 10 Alarms
	Latest 10 Config Backups
Interface List	Interface List
	<b>Note:</b> For more information, see <a href="#">Table 14 on page 318</a> .
Config Files	Config File Backup List
Credential	Authentication Association

# Storage system details

The following table lists the dashboard options and widgets or tables that are available for a storage system.

**Table 11. Detailed information available for a storage system**

Dashboard Menu Option	Dashboard Submenu Option, Widget, or Table
Device Details	General Information
	Average Response Time and Packet Loss (Today)
	Min/Max/Average Response Time
	Inventory Information
	Volume Information
	Latest 10 Alarms
	Disk Information
	Latest 10 Config Backups
Interface List	Interface List
	<b>Note:</b> For more information, see <a href="#">Table 14 on page 318</a> .
Traffic Monitor	IP Traffic Monitor
	ICMP Traffic Monitor
	TCP Traffic Monitor
	UDP Traffic Monitor
	SNMP Traffic Monitor
Bandwidth Monitor	Received Bytes Real-time Chart
	Transmitted Bytes Real-time Chart
	Selected interfaces
Temperature Monitor	Storage Temperature (°C)
	Disk Temperature (°C)
Disk and Fan Monitor	Disk Utilization (%)
	Fan Speed (RPM)
	Disk Capacity
Config File	Config File Backup List
Credential	Authentication Association

## Router details

The following table lists the dashboard options and widgets or tables that are available for a router.

**Table 12. Detailed information available for a router**

Dashboard Menu Option	Widget or Table
Device Details	General Information
	Average Response Time and Packet Loss (Today)
	Min/Max/Average Response Time
	Inventory Information
	Top 10 Interface by Traffic (Today)
	Latest 10 Alarms
Interface List	Interface List <b>Note:</b> For more information, see <a href="#">Table 14 on page 318</a> .
Traffic Monitor	IP Traffic Monitor
	ICMP Traffic Monitor
	TCP Traffic Monitor
	UDP Traffic Monitor
	SNMP Traffic Monitor
Credential	Authentication Association

## Unknown device details

The following table lists the dashboard option and widgets that are available for an unknown device.

**Table 13. Detailed information available for an unknown device**

Dashboard Menu Option	Widget or Table
Device Details	General Information
	Average Response Time and Packet Loss (Today)
	Min/Max/Average Response Time
	Latest 10 Alarms

# Interface details

The interface details can display for switches, wireless controllers, wireless management systems, and routers. The following table lists the dashboard options and widgets or tables that are available for an interface.

**Table 14. Detailed information available for an interface**

Dashboard Menu Option	Widget or Table
Interface Details	General Information
	Traffic Information
	Latest 10 Alarms
Monitor Data	Interface Received/Transmitted Bytes
	Interface Received/Transmitted Packets
	Interface Utilization (%)
	Interface Traffic Rate (bps)
	Interface Inbound/Outbound Error Packets
	Interface Inbound/Outbound Discards
Network Details	VLAN Membership
	Forwarding Database
	Common STP Port Status

# Index

---

## A

- access points, supported 16
- account information, changing 25
- administrator user name, default 22
- administrator user security profile 261
- alarm configuration, hierarchical map links 204–210
- alarms, managing 175–192
- application notifications 123
- audit logs 119
- autorefreshing browser 278

## B

- backing up device configurations 126–136
- backing up, system settings 282
- basic spring view, network topology 221
- browser, autorefreshing 278
- browsers, supported 306

## C

- chart data, refreshing 277
- charts, performance 114
- childmaps 211
- Chinese, language menu 21
- colors, alarms 190
- configurations, customizing, promoting, and restoring 136–160
- controlled devices. *See* devices.
- controller-managed AP, described 34
- controllers, supported 17
- CPU alarms 179
- credentials, devices
  - adding and modifying 38
  - described 18
- critical alarms 175, 179
- current alarms, viewing and managing 175
- customizing pages
  - DashBoard View 112
  - Network Dashboard 117
  - Network Summary 83
  - Top 10, all devices 89

- Top 10, wireless devices 96
- Wireless Summary 96

## D

- dashboard (network), customizing 112–118
- data retention period 271
- data, refreshing 277
- defaults
  - administrator user name 22
  - auto refresh settings 278
  - data retention periods 273
  - device credentials 36
  - idle time-out 275
  - license 289
  - Network Summary page 81
  - real-time chart settings 277
  - report templates 243
  - Top 10 page, all devices 87
  - Top 10 page, wireless devices 94
  - user security profiles 261
  - Wireless Summary page 94
  - world map 199
- deregistering licenses 291
- details viewing, devices 308–318
- device metrics, monitoring 106–111
- devices
  - adding to a map 213
  - configurations
    - backing up 126–136
    - restoring 136–160
    - upgrading 163–173
  - credentials
    - adding and modifying 38
    - described 18
  - details, viewing 99, 308–318
  - discovering 34–51
  - firmware, managing 125–173
  - groups
    - described 12
    - managing 73
  - IP addresses, discovery 36, 44
  - managing 52–78

- rebooting 62
  - registering 293–305
  - reports 243
  - supported 13
  - tables of 52–56
  - third-party 34
  - discovering devices 34–51
  - dynamic device groups 75
- ## E
- email server 26
  - English, language menu 21
  - event notifications, network 192
  - exporting
    - alarm configurations 179
    - alarm history 177
    - alarms 175
    - configuration files 155
    - device traps 194
    - firmware files 171
    - inventory and interface list tables 72
    - network events 192
    - system logs 196
  - exporting, external file server 161
  - external file server 160
- ## F
- file server, external 160
  - firewalls, supported 16
  - firmware versions, viewing 120
  - firmware, managing 125–173
- ## G
- global system settings, customizing 269–279
  - Gmail account, email server 28
  - groups, devices
    - described 12
    - managing 73
- ## H
- header size, sFlow 238
  - hierarchical maps 202
  - history retention period, sFlow 238
  - history, alarms 177
  - HTTP, device credentials
    - adding and modifying 38
    - described 18
  - HTTPS, device credentials 38
  - Hyper-V 306
- ## I
- idle time-out 275
  - importing
    - child maps 211
    - configuration files 153
    - firmware files 163
    - from external file server 161
  - informational alarms 175
  - interface details, viewing 99
  - inventory and interface list tables, exporting 72
  - inventory polling 274
  - inventory reports 243
  - IP addresses, device discovery 36, 44
- ## J
- jobs, managing 256–259
- ## L
- language, selecting 21
  - levels of alarms 175
  - licenses, managing 288–292
  - link tree view, network topology 221
  - links, adding
    - on a map 216
    - on a topology view 228
  - LLDP, device discovery 43
  - logging in
    - devices 61
    - NMS300 21
  - logging off users 267
  - logs
    - audit 119
    - network events 192
    - system (syslog) 196
- ## M
- major alarms 175
  - managed switches, supported 13
  - management systems, supported 17
  - managing
    - alarms 175–192
    - device registrations 293–305
    - devices 52–78
    - firmware 125–173



- groups 73
  - jobs 256–259
  - licenses 288–292
  - maps 199–220
  - monitors 106–111
  - network topologies 221–235
  - reports 242–255
  - security profiles (users) 261–264
  - sFlow 236
  - SNMP traps 194
  - topologies 221–235
  - traps 194
  - users 264–267
  - maps, managing 199–220
  - memory alarms 179
  - MIB browser 64
  - minor alarms 175
  - monitoring devices and network 80–106
  - monitors, managing 106–111
- N**
- network dashboard, customizing 112–118
  - network event notifications 192
  - network summary, viewing and customizing 81–86
  - network topologies, managing 221–235
  - NMS300 server
    - described 11
    - monitoring 121
    - requirements 306
  - notification profiles, alarms 185
  - notifications
    - alarms 190
    - application 123
    - file backup results 128
    - network events 192
- O**
- observer and operator, security profiles 261
  - operating systems, supported 306
- P**
- password, changing 23
  - performance, real-time 113
  - pinging devices 62
  - polling intervals, configuring 111, 274
  - port, sFlow server 238
  - profiles
    - alarm notification 185
  - backup 126
  - customer account for registration 294
  - discovery 37
  - user security 261
  - promoting configurations 141–148
  - protocols, device credentials 39
- Q**
- quick discovery 35
- R**
- radial view, network topology 221
  - ReadyDATA and ReadyNAS systems, supported 17
  - real-time chart, refreshing 277
  - real-time performance 113
  - rebooting devices 62
  - registering
    - devices 293–305
    - licenses 290
  - reports, managing 242–255
  - resources. *See* devices.
  - restoring device configurations 136–160
  - restoring, system settings 286
  - results, sFlow monitoring 240
  - resynchronizing registered devices 304
  - retention period 271
  - roles, users 261
- S**
- sampling rate, sFlow 238
  - scheduling
    - backup jobs 131
    - discovery jobs 47
    - firmware upgrades 165
    - jobs 257
    - reports 250
    - restoring of configurations 138, 148
    - system settings backup jobs 284
  - security profiles (users), managing 261–264
  - servers
    - email 26
    - NMS300
      - described 11
      - monitoring 121
      - requirements 306
    - sFlow 238
    - SMS 30
    - SMTP 27, 31

- sFlow, managing sources and viewing result 236
- smart switches, supported 15
- SMS server 30
- SMTP server 27, 31
- SNMP MIB browser 64
- SNMP traps, managing 194
- SNMP, device credentials
  - adding and modifying 38
  - described 18
- software versions, viewing 120
- software, managing 125–173
- sources, sFlow 238
- standalone AP, described 34
- static device groups 73
- storage systems
  - reports 243
  - supported 17
- summary, sFlow 240
- supported devices 13
- switches, supported 13–16
- synchronizing devices 59
- syslogs 196
- system settings
  - backing up 282
  - restoring 286
- system settings (global), customizing 269–279

## T

- Telnet, device credentials
  - adding and modifying 38
  - described 18
- templates, reports 243
- third-party devices 34
- time-out, idle 275
- Top 10 widgets
  - all devices 86–93
  - wireless devices 93–99
- topologies, managing 221–235
- tracing a route to a device 62
- traffic reports 243
- traps, managing 194
- types of users 12

## U

- upgrading device configurations 163–173
- user name, default 22
- user security profiles, managing 261–264
- users

- managing 264–267
- types of 12

## V

- VMWare 306

## W

- wireless access points, supported 16
- wireless clients, monitoring 103
- wireless controllers and management systems, supported 17
- wireless device and client reports 243
- wireless summary, viewing and customizing 93–99

## X

- XenServer 306